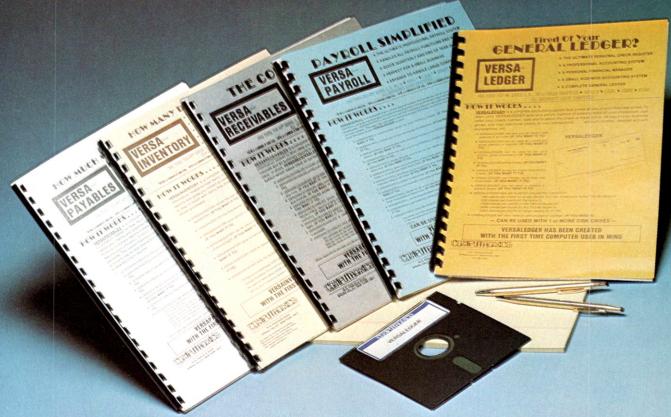


# Introducing the Most Powerful Business Software Ever!

TRS-80™ (Model I, II, III, or 16) • APPLE™ • IBM™ • OSBORNE™ • CP/M™ • XEROX™



#### The VERSABUSINESS™ Series

Each VERSABUSINESS module can be purchased and used independently, or can be linked in any combination to form a complete, coordinated business system.

VERSARECEIVABLES™ \$99.95

VERSARECEIVABLES™ is a complete menu-driven accounts receivable, invoicing, and monthly statement-generating system. It keeps track of all information related to who owes you or your company money, and can provide automatic billing for past due accounts. VERSARECEIVABLES™ prints all necessary statements, invoices, and summary reports and can be linked with VERSALEDGER II™ and VERSAINVENTORY™.

VERSAPAYABLES" is designed to keep track of current and aged payables, keeping you in touch with all information regarding how much money your company owes, and to whom. VERSAPAYABLES" maintains a complete record on each vendor, prints checks, check registers, vouchers, transaction reports, aged payables reports, vendor reports, and more. With VERSAPAYABLES", you can even let your computer automatically select which vouchers are to be paid.

#### VERSAPAYROLL"

VERSAPAYROLL\* is a powerful and sophisticated, but easy to use payroll system that keeps track of all government-required payroll information. Complete employee records are maintained, and all necessary payroll calculations are performed automatically, with totals displayed on screen for operator approval. A payroll can be run totally, automatically, or the operator can intervene to prevent a check from being printed, or to alter information on it. If desired, totals may be posted to the VERSALEDGER IT\* system.

#### VERSAINVENTORY"

VERSAINVENTORY" is a complete inventory control system that gives you instant access to data on any item. VERSAINVENTORY" keeps track of all information related to what items are in stock, out of stock, on backorder, etc., stores sales and pricing data, alerts you when an item falls below a preset reorder point, and allows you to enter and print invoices directly or to link with the VersaReceivables" system. VersaInventory prints all needed inventory listings, reports of items below reorder point, inventory value reports, period and year-to-date sales reports, price lists, inventory checklists, etc.

### COMPUTADNICS

50 N. PASCACK ROAD, SPRING VALLEY, N.Y. 10977

#### VersaLedger II™

#### \$149.95

VERSALEDGER II"

Versaled Edger II" is a complete accounting system that grows as your business grows. Versaledger II" can be used as a simple personal checkbook register, expanded to a small business bookkeeping system or developed into a large corporate general ledger system without any additional software.

• Versaledger II" gives you almost unlimited storage capacity (300 to 10,000 entries per month, depending on the system),

• stores all check and general ledger information forever,

• prints tractor-feed checks,

• bandles multiple checkbooks and general ledgers.

- handles multiple checkbooks and general ledgers,
- prints 17 customized accounting reports including check registers, balance sheets, income statements, transaction reports, account listings, etc.

VERSALEDGER II" comes with a professionally-written 160 page manual designed for first-time users. The VERSALEDGER II" manual will help you become quickly familiar with VERSALEDGER III", using complete sample data files supplied on diskette and more than 50 pages of sample printouts.

#### SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!

Every VERSA BUSINESS" module is guaranteed to outperform all other competitive systems, and at a fraction of their cost. If you are not satisfied with any VERSA BUSINESS" module, you may return it within 30 days for a refund. Manuals for any VERSA BUSINESS" module may be purchased for \$25 each, credited toward a later purchase of that module.

#### Write or call Toll-free (800) 431-2818 (N.Y.S. residents call 914-425-1535)

- \* add \$3 for shipping in UPS areas \* add \$4 for C.O.D. or non-UPS areas
- add \$5 to CANADA or MEXICO
- add proper postage elsewhere







\* TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp. · \*APPLE is a trademark of Apple Corp. · \*IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. · \*OSBORNE is a trademark of Osborne Corp. \*CP/M is a trademark of Verox Corp.

#### **PDQ II PUTS 32 BIT 68000 COPROCESSOR POWER IN YOUR APPLE II**

#### **PRODUCTIVITY INCREASE**

PDQ II will make your Apple II or IIe outperform itself. It will fly through tasks which used to take hours. It will perform multiple tasks at the same time. Most Apple software programs will exhibit a 200 to 2,000 percent increase in speed, without reprogramming.

#### **NEXT GENERATION** CAPABILITIES

That's not all—when you plug a PDQ II into your Apple, it will provide the advanced features of the 16/32 bit MC68000 microprocessor. Your Apple will be capable of utilizing sophisticated, "next generation" software products.

#### ONE SIMPLE SOLUTION

PDQ II eliminates the need for numerous add-ons - it includes:

- Powerful 32 bit processor
- High speed solid state disk
- **Printer/Communications buffer**
- Memory extension capability

#### INSURANCE FOR THE **FUTURE**

PDQ II technology makes your current investment in software and training more productive, while providing an almost unlimited growth path.

#### **NOW AVAILABLE FOR \$795**

For more information or to place your credit card order call our 24 hour toll free number:

800-633-2252

Extension 190

Or send your check or money order for \$795 (postage included) directly to:

**Enhancement Technology Corp.** P.O. Box 1267 Pittsfield, MA 01202

(Mass. residents, please add 5% sales tax)



#### PDQ II SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

#### Standard Features

16/32 bit MC68000
 10 MHZ

256K Bytes RAM

Integrated Functionality

- Multiple printer/communications buffering
- Pseudo-disk operations
   Track buffering (p-System)

- ETC Software

  ETC MC68000 Assembler
- ETC MC68000 System Monitor ETC p-System (version IV) to Apple DOS Interface Utility

Languages and Software Systems Supported

Applesoft BASIC Compatibility & Speed up

Apple DOS 3.3

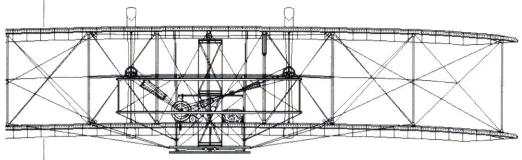
#### **Optional Features**

- Hardware
   1 Megabyte RAM (Fall 1983)
- UCSD p-System Development System
- FORTRAN
- BASIC
   Unix-like Operating System
- Artificial Intelligence Laboratory incorporating a Deductive Reasoning System
- CP/M 68K with C Language

Apple II and Apple IIe are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. UCSD p-System is a registered trademark of the Regents of the University of California. Digital is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation



#### CONTENTS





THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE FOR APPLE COMPUTING

COVER STORY

**50** OPENING MUSICAL VISTAS By Freff

Your Apple music tutor

APPLES AND THE LAW

28 SELF-HELP LAW By Susan Luttner

The personal computer as personal lawyer

35 COPY-RIGHTS

By Steve Elias

What are your legal rights and responsibilities?

**43** HIGH-TECH LAW By Vanessa Schnatmeier

Apple-packing lawyers lead the legal profession into the computer age.

SOFTWARE

61 ProDOS
REVISITED

By W. Charles Doherty

A year after its introduction, we examine how Apple's new operating system has fared.

**EDUCATION** 

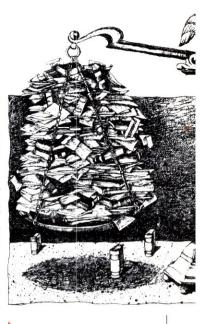
**66** SCORING ON THE S.A.T.

By Carolyn J. and Nicholas C. Mullins

Ten programs to help students achieve maximum scores on the college-board exams

**INSURANCE** 

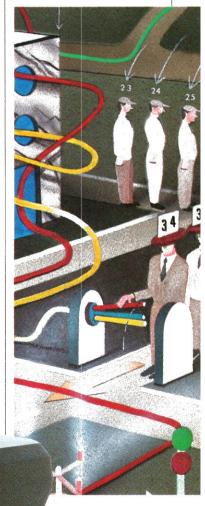
79 INSURE YOUR APPLE, OR ELSE By Vanessa Schnatmeier Protecting your computer investment

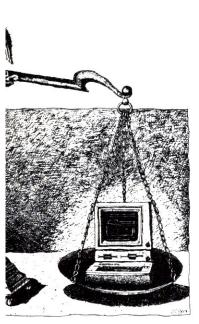


HARDWARE

86 HOMEBREW HARDWARE By Peter and Owen Bens

By Peter and Owen Benson Simple Apple interfacing







#### PROGRAMMING

181<sub>A+</sub>
PROGRAMMING
CONTEST WINNER
Ken Haley

Rabbit Hunt tests your talents at shooting rubbertipped arrows to scare rabbits away from your garden

**TUTORIAL** 

185 How to dBASE II By Robert Cowart Part XIII in a tutorial series on dBASE II

DEPARTMENTS

9 EDITORIAL

1 DISPATCHES
By Vanessa Schnatmeier

THE MACINTOST SECTION

MACINTOSH PASCAL
By Dennis F. Brothers
A programming language
that rivals the significance of

114
INSIDE MACDRAW
By Brian Cutter
Drawing and drafting tips

the Macintosh itself

135
BEHIND THE FINDER
By Thom Hogan
Resources and the
Macintosh

147
PIPELINE
By Ruth Ramberg
New products for your
Macintosh and Lisa

By Frede Question

THOUGHTWARE

LA.Z. VERBALL INCTIONS INCTIONS

By Steve Rosenthal Electronic justice: Personal computers take their place in law firms and courtrooms.

**23** APPLEWORDS By Steve Rosenthal A short glossary of copyrights terms

95 ELECTRONIC BRAINSTORMING By John Unger Zussman The fantasy of the on-line home

161 MONEY
MATTERS
By Kenneth M. Landis
From the Financial
Cookbook, a recipe to help
ease the cost of a college
education

169 THAT'S ENTERTAINMENT Reviews of Black Belt an Wizardry

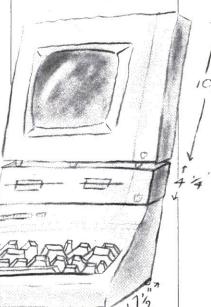
197 RESCUE SQUAD By Frederic E. Davis Questions from our readers

**201** PRODUCT NEWS
By Ruth Ramberg

**213** NEWS+ By Frederic E. Davis Your inside source for developments and trends in the personal-computer industry

223 COMING UP

**223** INDEX TO ADVERTISERS



### BASF QUALIMETRIC FLEXYDISKS. A GUARANTEED LIFETIME OF OUTSTANDING PERFORMANCE.

BASF Qualimetric FlexyDisks feature a unique lifetime warranty,\* firm assurance that the vital information you enter on BASF FlexyDisks today will be secure and unchanged tomorrow. Key to this extraordinary warranted performance is the BASF Qualimetric standard... a totally new set of criteria against which all other magnetic media will be judged.

You can count on BASF Flexy Disks because the Qualimetric standard reflects a continuing BASF commitment to perfection in magnetic media. One example is the unique two-piece liner in our FlexyDisk jacket. This BASF feature traps damaging debris away from the disk's surface and creates extra space in the head access area for optimum media-head alignment. The result is a guaranteed lifetime of outstanding performance. For information security that

bridges the gap between today and tomorrow, look for the distinctive BASF package with the Qualimetric seal. Call 800-343-4600 for the name of your nearest supplier.

Visit BASF at Comdex/Fall. Booth 1372

CIRCLE 141 ON READER SERVICE CARD.

\*Contact BASF for warranty details.





Publisher Sydney H. Rogers Editor Maggie Canon

Technical Editor Frederic E. Davis Senior Copy Editor

Eva Langfeldt Managing Editor Leslie Steere

Senior Staff Editor Jane Willson Assistant Editor Ruth Ramberg

Office Manager Marjorie Gae Brandon **Editorial Assistant** Candace De Santis

Consulting Editors
Michael Callery, Steve Rosenthal,
Roberta Schwartz

Contributing Editors
Dennis Brothers, Sue Crissman, Robert Cowart,
Chuck Doherty, Thom Hogan, Delores Woods Huajardo
Ken Landis, Russ Lockwood,

Vanessa Schnatmeier, John Zussman

Art Director Peter A. Tucker Associate Art Director Fabian Cooperman Art Assistant Peter Archer Phillips Mechanical Artists
Kyle Houbolt, Steve Campbell,

Julie Oxberry, Mary Farr Advertising Office Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016, (212) 503-5142

(212) 503-5142 Advertising Manager Advertising Coordinator East Coast Manager Mid-West Advertising Manager West Coast Manager Media Manager Telemarketing Manager Account Representatives

Assistant to Publisher

Ted M. Welch Ted M. Welch Holly Coopertstein Suzanne M. Zellner Thomas Lutzke David J. Ezequelle Ann Pichette Karen Tuckman EAST COAST Annie G. Freeman

MID-WEST Kathryn J. Cumberlander WEST COAST Thomas E. Richardson, Cindy M. Silverman Mary Bennett

COMPUTER PUBLICATIONS DIVISION

General Manager
Senior Vice President
Vice President, Editorial
Vice President, Licensing and Special Projects
Vice President, Creative Services
Circulation Director Kenneth H. Koppel Eileen G. Markowitz Jonathan Lazarus Jerry Schneider Herbert Stern Alicia Marie Ivans Circulation Director
Creative Director
Marketing Manager
ZIFF DAVIS PUBLISHING
On Freident Consume Peter J. Blank Ronnie Sonnenberg

Marketing Manager
ZIFF DAVIS PUBLISHING
President Richard P. Friese; President Consumer Magazine Division Albert S. Traina; Executive Vice President, Marketing and Circulation Paul H. Chook; Senior Vice President Phillip T. Heffernan; Senior Vice President Sidney Holtz; Senior Vice President Edward D. Muhfeld; Senior Vice President Phillip T. Heffernan; Senior Vice President George Morrissey, Vice President Baird Davis; Vice President George Morrissey, Vice President William L. Phillips; Treasurer Selwyn Taubman; Secretary Bertram A. Abrams.
A+: The Independent Guide for Apple Computing ISSN (#0740-1590) is published for \$24.97 one year, \$43.97 two years, and \$57.97 three years. Additional postage \$12 for Canada, \$12 other foreign by Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. Second-Class pending at New York, NY 10016 and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to A+, P.O. Box 2965, Boulder, CO 80321.
Editorial Office: 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002; Business Office: One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016. Editorial (415) 598-2290, Advertising (212) 503-5142. For subscription inquiries and service, write to A+, P.O. Box 2965, Boulder, CO 80322.
A+ is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with Appliance of the property of the president

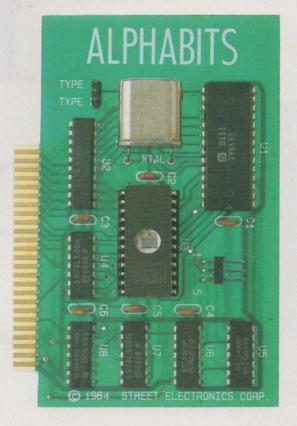
and service, write to A+, P.O. Box 2965, Boulder, CO 80322.

A+ is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with Apple Computer, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Entire contents Copyright © 1984 Ziff-Davis Publishing Co. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part without permission is prohibited. The following are trademarks of Ziff-Davis Publishing Co.: A+, A+: The Independent Guide for Apple Computing, Dispatches, Rescue Squad, Thoughtware, That's Entertainment.

Permissions: Material in this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission. Requests for permission should be directed to Jean Lamensdorf, Manager, Reprints/Rights and Permissions, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, 1 Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. BPA membership (Selected Market Audit Division) applied for October 1983.

**♥BPA** 

### This is a Picture of the Only Interface You Will Ever Need.



Street Electronics set the design standard for parallel printer interfaces nearly three years ago when they designed the GRAPPLER, for Orange Micro, Inc.

The new ALPHABITS" serial interface with bundled software establishes a new standard for serial interfaces.

The ALPHABITS allows you to run the Apple Imagewriter, Apple Modem, and other popular IIe and IIc serial peripherals on the IIe.

The GRAPHICBITS software package is bundled in to give your He easy-to-use, yet advanced screenprinting and drawing capability.

Street Electronics Corporation 1140 Mark Avenue Carpinteria, CA 93013 Telephone (805) 684 4593

Grappler™ is a trademark of Orange Micro, Inc. Apple® is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Imagewriter™ is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Apple Modem™ is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

> CIRCLE 286 ON READER SERVICE CARD A+ MAGAZINE/NOVEMBER 1984 >5

A 3M diskette can make one read/ write pass on every track, every hour, every day for 200 years and still be in terrific shape.

Has 3M discovered the floppy fountain of youth?

In a way, yes.

We discovered that if you want to make a floppy that's certified 100% error-free and guaranteed for life, you have to

make every last bit of it yourself.

That's why we're the only company that controls every aspect of the manufacturing process.

We make our own magnetic oxides. And the binders that attach them to the dimensionally stable substrate. Which we make ourselves from liquid polyester. Which we make ourselves.

We also test our floppies.



At least 327 ways. And not just on exotic lab equipment with perfectly aligned, spotless heads. But also on office equipment like yours. We even reject a diskette if its label is crooked.

Some companies claim their floppies are as good as ours.

They should live so long.

One less thing to worry about.

# STATE OF THE

# Transition

**Transitions** Dynamic slide show editor allows you to pack, arrange, and display pictures, using 44

different screen transitions.





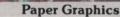
penguin software

#### Complete **Graphics System**

The most complete set of graphics and design tools available for anyone. Drawing, 3-D, Text, Shapes, Tricks, and more.

#### **Cat Graphics**

For the programmer. Adds 55 new graphics and sound commands to BASIC, such as Circle, Fill, Magnify, and others.



Print screen images on virtually any printer, using almost any interface card. Advanced cropping, annotating, and magnify features.



#### **Magic Paintbrush**

Draw and paint with over 100 colors. So straightforward and simple that a child can use it.



an penguin software

#### **Graphics Magician**

The developer's tool, used by over 50 publishers for producing extremely compact graphics and smooth animation.



penguin software"

We don't strive for State of the Art . . . We define it! Software that works on a 48K Apple OR takes full advantage of the double-resolution capabilities of the 128K Apples . . . all in a single package.\* Use the Apple Mouse, Apple Graphics Tablet, Houston Instruments HiPad, Koala touch pad, joysticks, trackballs, paddles, or your keyboard to create graphics in over 100 colors. Write or call for a free catalog.

CIRCLE 133 ON READER SERVICE CARD



the graphics people

Magic Paintbrush, & Cat Graphics.

\*\*\*\*\*Graphics Magician Picture Painter available in Double-Res.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Koala is a trademark of Koala Technologies

Corporation. HiPad is a trademark of Houston Instruments.

### EDITORIAL A MESSAGE FROM MAGGIE



An old saying asserts that time flies when you're having fun, and I have to admit to a certain astonishment that an entire year has elapsed since we started A+. It seems that only a couple of months ago, Leslie Steere and I spent a month in New York working every day from 7:00 A.M. until midnight, pulling the first issue of A+ together. When I think back on hiring our excellent staff, searching for the best authors, and working constantly to improve A+, I realize how the year has sped by.

It really has been fun. The A+ staff, together with our colleagues at Ziff-Davis in New York City, has made A+ a successful publication. The highlight of our year was winning the Western Publications Association's Best New Consumer Magazine of 1983 award.

Most of all, we have enjoyed creating A+ for you, our readers, and I want to thank you all for making A+ the number I magazine for Apple-computer users. As we head into our second year, our goal remains the same: to produce the most interesting, informative, and attractive magazine possible.

Now that I have commemorated our first birthday, here's a quick rundown of the articles you will find in this month's feature section on the legal aspects of

computing, from do-it-yourself law to consumer rights.

Writing a will is a subject most of us would happily avoid. Wills remind us of our mortality, force us to plan for the future, and conjure up images of staggering legal bills. There's no getting around it, though—all of us, no matter how little we think we have to leave, should have a current will. You do not, however, have to pay for the services of a law firm to draw up a valid will, because a new generation of self-help legal software you can use with your Apple computer can help you draw up a legal document that will protect your investments and help your family when the time comes. Other self-help software programs for loans, legal guardianship, and real-estate leasing are also available. Read Sue Luttner's article "Self-Help Law" for the details of do-it-yourself law.

Self-help legal software is great for

#### Your Apple computer can help you draw up a legal document.

tasks such as preparing a will, but the time may come when you need to consult a lawyer-and lawyers, like so many of us, are being drawn into the world of high technology. Most legal offices have incorporated dedicated word processors for their secretaries, and, slowly but surely, lawyers themselves are starting to use personal computers. Like other professionals, lawyers have been slow to adapt to technology, but personal computers have made some inroads into their domain. Vanessa Schnatmeier, in her article "High-Tech Law," looks at how the legal profession is adjusting to the personal-computer revolution.

Have you ever wondered about those dire warnings on software packages that either threaten ominous punishments for various actions or disavow any association with the product after you have opened the shrink-wrap? Have you ever bought a software package that was dead on arrival or erased a program the first time you used it and wondered how to get your money back? If you have such concerns about your rights as a consumer, read lawyer Steve Elias' examination of the legality of these warnings and of other legal considerations you should take into account when you purchase software (see page 35).

Let me call your attention also to this month's Macintosh section. We are presenting a special article from our Mac wizard Dennis Brothers. (We are proud to say Dennis was featured in *Time* magazine for his MacTEP program, which we published in our July Macintosh section, pages 93–97.) Dennis was so impressed with Macintosh Pascal that he rushed us an article on it so we could inform you of its numerous benefits to programmers.

As we head toward the end of 1984, we are wrapping up this year's programming contest and we are in the process of planning a new contest for 1985. I'll reveal details about that contest at a later date. Meanwhile, I want to thank all of you who sent in programs and extend our congratulations to the winners. The grand-prize winner will be announced in the near future—good luck to all the entrants (all entries must be in by November 15).

I regret to end this editorial on a sad note, but shortly before we sent this issue to press, George Tate, one of this industry's greats, died of a heart attack at the age of 40. Although George kept a low profile, he was greatly respected and admired for his accomplishments, which, among others, included founding Ashton-Tate (manufacturer of dBASE II, DBASE III, Friday, and Framework), Softeam, and Softwaire Centers. We wish to extend our deepest sympathy to both his family and coworkers.

Maggie Canon

+ MAGAZINE/NOVEMBER 1984 >9

#### What's the catch?

Yes, there is a catch. The guaranteed lowest prices in America on hardware and software for your Apple computer are now available only to members of The Micro Exchange. But, the good news is it costs only \$25 to join, and you can earn that back plus much more!

Computerized Bidding

The Micro Exchange<sup>™</sup> is linked by computer with a nationwide network of suppliers who are eager to bid on your order. Through bidding, we're able to purchase products for you at prices which are guaranteed to be the lowest in America. Simply call the tollfree number, available to members only, with the makes and model numbers of the items you wish to purchase. We'll handle the transaction and arrange for the delivery of your merchandise right to your

doorstep. All done quickly and efficiently so we keep you as a satisfied member of The Micro Exchange.™

#### OUR **INCREDIBLE** GUARANTEE

If you find that any item you purchased through The Micro Exchange was available at the time of your purchase at a lower nationally advertised price, send us appropriate proof of the lower price, including sales tax, shipping, and other charges, within 21 days of your purchase, and we will refund the purchase price and the merchandise is yours!

Call toll-free today to join...



Also serving the IBM community.

(In Florida Call: 1-800-35M-ICRO)

Ask for operator 27

Earn More Than You Spend

You'll want to tell all your friends and associates about the guaranteed savings at The Micro Exchange. And for every new member you refer, we'll thank you by paying you \$10 cash! Not only will you easily cover the cost of your membership, but you can even earn hundreds of dollars more through this unlimited offer.

#### Hardware, Software, You Name It.

We'll furnish you with virtually everything you need for your Apple system, including products from these leading manufacturers:

- Amdek Apple Ashton-Tate • BPI • Broderbund
- Digital Research Dow Jones • Epson • Hayden
- Hayes
   IUS
   MicroPro
- Microsoft
   NEC
   Peachtree
- Quadram Rana Software Publishing • Teac • Tecmar
- Visicorp

Yes, I want to be guaranteed that I'm purchasing my hardware and software at the absolute lowest prices

Charge my Usa Master Card Check or Money Order enclosed

Credit Card No. \_ \_ Expiration Date \_

Name\_

Address.

State\_

Telephone (\_\_\_\_\_) Signature \_

MicroVision, Inc. 8663 Baypine Road, Dept 27 Jacksonville, Florida 32216 904 737-8400

#### DIGITAL DO-IT-YOURSELF

Not everyone retreats to the safety of the maintenance contract or warranty when the computer (knock on silicon) breaks down. Some people don't even like to take the computer into the shop to be serviced—they'd prefer to slip their battered-but-sturdy screwdriver out of the tool kit and do it themselves.

Nontinkerers may squirm at the thought, but repairing your computer might not be the Herculean labor you imagine. Think of the auto that wouldn't run merely because it needed the crust scraped off its battery connections—but you only discovered that after a \$200 trip to the repair shop.

"About 90% or better of all the things that go wrong with technological devices, the average person could fix easily," says Gene B. Williams, author of the new Repair and Maintenance for the Apple (Chilton Book Company, \$12.95).

Williams says that the most complicated piece of equipment the nonhacker will need is a volt meter. Add the ubiquitous screwdriver and perhaps a pair of needle-nose pliers, and you're ready.

Don't rip at your computer's innards indiscriminately, though. It's harder than you think, and you'll need a delicate hand. Think of the book Zen and the Art of Motorcycle Maintenance. Take a deep breath and try to see the whole machine before you start.

Once you're calm, try a few of the basic diagnostic steps Williams recommends:

- Look for the obvious. Is the machine plugged in? Is the CPU plugged in but the monitor switched off? Is there physical damage?
- Don't touch a machine that's under warranty take it in to the shop. If you tamper with the machine at all (and
- Turn the power off before you lift off the cover or tinker in any way.
- Determine whether you have a hardware or software glitch. Try to run another program on the machine—if it works, you may have a flawed disk, for instance, and not an out-of-kilter disk drive.
- Do periodic checks and preventive maintenance.



manufacturers and service bureaus are touchy on this issue), you invalidate the warranty.

• Take notes on what you did just before the program crashed and what you've tried to do to fix it. That will keep you from treading over the same fruitless paths until the machine is fixed and will let you know what to avoid in the future.

Buy diagnostic disks if they're available. You needn't reserve them for troubleshooting and problem solving—they can help you spot trouble in the making.

Williams doesn't mention one last step, which so many tinkerers overlook—when all else fails, read the directions. You may not have to use your screwdriver to prove your "manual dexterity."

#### ON TRIAL

For the first time in the annals of American law, a computer has taken the witness stand to testify in court.

Computers have aided in analyzing accidents for quite a while, but a quadruple-manslaughter trial in New York City used a computer in the courtroom to display graphs for viewing by judge and jury.

Dr. Arthur Damask and Dr. Arthur Paskin, both physics professors at Queens College, developed animated graphics on the Apple II Plus to reconstruct an accident that occurred in the small hours of March 13, 1983.

Michael McHugh, 18, was the only survivor in a crash that killed his four teenage passengers. With the help of Damask's 16-year-old son, the two professors produced four dynamic graphic displays to show how McHugh's car moved before, during, and after the accident.

McHugh, in whose defense the computer testified, claimed that the accident was caused by a tire explosion stemming from his backing over a roadside manhole which had been left uncovered by city workers.

The prosecution charged that the computer presentation would confuse or unfairly persuade jurors in the Bronx Supreme Court trial. The defense, however, convinced the judge that the computer was not an attention-getting device and that it could present evidence as

### A+ DISPATCHES

satisfactorily as any other method of presenting scientific analysis. The jury acquitted McHugh after an 11-week trial.

According to Computerworld magazine, Lawrence Feitell, McHugh's attorney, said that Judge John Collins' decision to admit a computer will serve as an example for courts everywhere. Said Feitell, "Not so long ago there was a controversy over the use of photographs as evidence. Now they are commonplace. I think you will see the use of such computer-graphics evidence become more common now."

### A 'SILICON VALLEY' FOR EDUCATORS?

Efforts by companies such as Apple and by school districts across the nation have pushed computers into the classroom, but they're lying fallow because there isn't enough good software. The solution? Form a national educational-software corporation.

That's the idea advanced by educator and computer scientist Joe B. Wyatt, chancellor of Vanderbilt University in Nashville. Wyatt, who has helped draft pending federal legislation on developing computer software for schools, told the newspaper USA Today that current disjointed attempts to mobilize commercial support for educational software need a kind of seed-a push, but not control—on the federal

Wyatt cited as a model the success of the Massa-chusetts Technology and Development Corporation. The corporation started with \$1.5 million in capital. It has invested \$4 million in public funds and generated \$33 million in private venture capital, which it has distributed to 22 compan-

ies. Said Wyatt, "These companies would not have existed, except for this mechanism. They are now creating jobs, they're paying taxes, and they are creating technology."

As for educational software, Wyatt thinks a similar national corporation could catalyze the generation of venture capital—public and private—that could then be funneled to small businesses to bring state-of-the-art software to school systems.

How much would such an endeavor cost? Initially, about \$15 million, he says. Eventually, like the Massachusetts experiment, it would recover the initial investment through a percentage of the proceeds of successful companies. Indeed, says Wyatt, at some point the corporation—unlike many government agencies—might just fade away, its work accomplished.

#### WOZNIAK, COMPUTER HERO

Yes, there are awards and awards, but this one means more than some.

At the recent Consumer Electronics Show in Chicago, Steve Wozniak, cofounder of Apple Computer, Inc., was named the 1984 recipient of the Gusdorf Computer-Hero Award. The award is a newly established prize that salutes those who have significantly contributed to an improved quality of life through computer technology.

Approximately 1200 users' groups and organizations nationwide contributed nominations; a panel of independent computer journalists and businesspeople rated nominees on scales of humanitarian/public service, educational/academic, and business/commerce achievements. Wozniak scored more than a third higher than any other nominee.

Paul Gusdorf, chairman of the board at Gusdorf Corporation (the national computer-furniture manufacturer sponsoring the award), said Wozniak was being honored for creating and building the first widely available personal computer and for developing Apple's Disk II drive.

Stuart Greenfield, president of the River City Apple Core in Austin, Texas, illuminated the other side of the award: "He is legend in his willingness to share his knowledge and expertise with groups like ours, and especially with schools and educational institutions. He





answers our calls and travels at his own expense to deliver speeches and answer questions. While his invention has made him a very wealthy man, he is totally unfazed by it all."

Wozniak donated the \$2000 award to the Children's Museum of San Jose.

Although industry bigwigs received their share of nominations, grass-roots programmers and members of users' groups also scored high. For information on next year's nominations, contact Esther Perman, Gusdorf Computer Hero Award, The Siesel Company, 845 3rd Avenue, New York, NY 10022.

#### THE GLOBAL JOB SEARCH

Well, maybe the recession isn't over, or maybe it's starting up again—yeah, that's it—and you have all this free time to spend with your computer because you (still) don't have a job.

Do you know that your Apple can figuratively pound the pavements and scan the want ads for you, O hungry job-seeker? An increasing number of computerized job banks can let you get the inside scoop on a variety of positions. Sales, financial, and technical jobs pop up most often in these listings.

You usually access the job data banks through another larger database such as The Source. Listing your own résumé is probably free, but you'll pay anywhere from \$5 to \$25 per hour to look at the on-line help-wanted ads. You'll pay about \$5 to send an electronic inquiry letter to a company; the company shells out \$2000-\$5000 to participate.

Following are a few contact names and numbers to help you start your electronic job search. Happy hunting!

- CareerSystem, Inc.
   1675 Palm Beach Lakes
   Blvd.
   West Palm Beach, FL
   33401
   (305) 689-3337
   Lists résumés free for four
   months; then you pay \$2
   per month.
- Computer Resume and Job Bank P.O. Box 3497 Honolulu, HI 96811 (808) 595-2365 Lists résumés and jobs; résumé listing is free. Access is via CompuServe.
- Computer Assisted
   Recruitment
   International
   1501 Woodfield Road
   Schaumburg, IL 60195
   (312) 490-7140
   Lists résumés free. Access
   is via General Electric
   Computer Network.
- The Career Network
   1500 Fulgrave Avenue
   Baltimore, MD 21209
   (301) 664-1000
   Lists résumés and jobs;
   résumé listing is free.
   Access is via The Source.

#### COMPUTERS, COMPUTERS, WHO'S GOT THE COMPUTERS?

"More computers in schools. More software!" implore computer educators, students, and (strangely enough) manufacturers. But do you know how and where computers are already doing their classroom duty? Here are a few nibbles of background inforIf you want your son or daughter to work with computers, he or she has the best chance at the senior-high-school level. Elementary schools stack up their students at 112 per computer, junior highs have 92, and senior highs have an average of 77 students per computer. The smallest schools do best in this regard, with a computer-to-student ratio of 1 to 25, compared to the 1-to-100



mation from Market Data Retrieval that should give you some book learning on the computer's real situation in our primary and secondary schools.

Apple, you'll be glad to know, is the most popular brand of computer in schools, holding 49% of the total number. Radio Shack runs a distant second with 21%.

It's true that wealthy schools give their students better exposure to computers: 83% of such schools provide their students with access to computers, whereas only 53% of poorer schools can give their students hands-on experience.

ratio in the largest schools.

Parochial and private schools lose out, though. Although 68% of public schools possess at least one personal computer, only 23% of Catholic schools and 25% of other private schools have machines available for youngsters.

Finally, the best place to live for computer education is in the Midwest, which has the highest number of school computers. The South has the lowest. On a percentage basis, Minnesota and Oregon rank at the top in numbers of schools with computers; Alabama and Mississippi occupy the cellar.

# In the 92 seconds it find any file you need



Ampex 20 MB hard disk with 25 MB tape backup.

# takes to read this ad, on our backup streamer.

(1) In the 1 hour, 4 minutes other streamers take, you could call your broker. Linger over coffee. Wade through the Wall Street Journal. ( ) And read this PC Megastore ad too. ( ) So take the time. You'll more than make it up with a PC Megastore hard disk and tape hooked to your IBM-PC® or compatible, Apple II or IIe, because all the files you need-both current and archive-will always be right where you need them. (1) Just a keystroke away. (7) The secret? Only Ampex backs up a 20 MB hard disk with another 25 megabytes\* of addressable storage-a unique, bootable streamer with cache memory. That not only means you can address a file in 92 seconds, you can backup files offline just by touching a couple of buttons. ( ) Without tying up your computer. O Your time. Or a small fortune in floppies. (In fact, our 45 megabytes of available storage cost about half the price per MB of other hard disks.) So consider your time, money and convenience. (?) And our quality. PC Megastore is backed by a full year warranty from Ampex, a company known for manufacturing quality computer peripherals for over 20 years. Take a moment to call us at 800 421-6863. or 213 640-0150 in California. Or write: Ampex Computer Products Division, 200 N. Nash St. MS M-11, El Segundo, CA 90215. We'll give you a dealer's name so you can buy PC Megastore. (1) Then in no time at all, you'll make up for the 92 seconds you spent reading this ad. Ampex Corporation • One of The Signal Companies

#### Your money saving Christmas list from Nonagon

MACINTOSH			APPLE			APPLE		
	Retail Price	Your Price		Retail Price			Retail Price	Your Price
AMES:			GAMES:			BUSINESS/UTILITIES:		
lue Chip:		10.00	Avant-Garde Creations: Hi-Res Computer Golf	39.95	28.95	Beagle Brothers: Apple Mechanic	29.95	21.95
Millionaire	60.00	48.00	Blue Chip Software:	05.55	20.50	GPLE	29.95	22.95
enguin: Pensate	39.95	31.95	Millionaire	59.95	47.95	Beagle Graphics Triple Dump	59.95 39.95	
Transylvania	39.95	31.95	Broderbund: Choplifter	34.95	24.95	Borland:	33.33	31.30
lark Of Unicorn: Mouse Stampede	39.95	31.95	Lode Runner	34.95	24.95	Turbo Pascal/Toolbox	54.95	49.95
carborough:			CBS Software:	24.05	24.95	Broderbund: Bank Street Writer	69.95	50.95
Run For The Money	49.95	39.95	Murder by the Dozen  Epyx:	34.95	24.95	Printshop	49.95	
oft-Life Corp.: Mac-Slots	77.77	62.00	Temple of Apshai	39.95	27.95	Central Point Software: Home Accountant	74.05	E4.0E
nfocom:		17.05	Summer Games Worlds Greatest	39:95	31.95	Datatransform:	74.95	54.95
Deadline Zork	59.95 39.95	47.95 31.95	Baseball	39.95	31.95 .	Fontrix	75.00	69.95
Zork II or III	49.95	39.95 ea.	Electronic Arts:			Font Disk (#'s 1 thru 5)	24.95	18.95
ayden:	49.94	39.95	Pinball Const. Set One-On-One	39.95 39.95		Electronic Arts:	40.05	20.05
Sargon III	43.34	33.33	Archon	39.95	31.95	Financial Cook Book	49.95	39.95
USINESS/UTILITIES:			Sky Fox Music Const, Set	39.95 39.95		Funk Software:		
ITI: MacCoach	75.00	60.00	Hayden Software:	00.00	01.30	Side Ways	60.00	48.00
entral Point Software:		0.1.05	Sargon III	49.95	39.95	Microsoft: Multiplan (Apple Dos)	195.00	150.00
MacTools continental	39.95	31.95	Infocom: Zork I, II, or III	39.95	28.95	T.A.S.C.	195.95	146.95
Home Accountant	150.00	120.00	Deadline	49.95	37.95	Micro-Sparc, Inc. G.A.L.E.!	49.95	39.95
low Jones:	70.00	0.1.00	Enchanter Sorcerer	49.95 49.95	37.95 37.95	Macrosoft/Assembler	69.95	55.95
Straight-Talk  Haba Systems:	79.99	64.00	Microlab:			Monogram: Dollars and Sense	100.00	70.05
Habadex	199.00	155.00	Miner 2049er Death in the	40.00	28.00	Penguin Software:	100.00	79.95
layden:	40.05	20.05.02	Caribbean	35.00	25.00	Comp. Graphics Sys.	79.95	61.95
DaVinci Series	49.95	39.95 ea.	Muse:	20.05	07.05	Graphics Magician	59.95	42.95
Think-Tank	145.00	116.00	Three Mile Island Castle Wolfenstein	39.95 29.95	27.95 21.95	Paper Graphics Sensible Software:	49.95	37.95
Magnum:	40.05	20.05	Odesta Corporation:			Image Printer	49.95	37.95
McPic Main Street:	49.95	39.95	Chess	69.95	49.95	Sensible Speller Book Ends	124.95 124.95	90.95
Main Street	200.00	150.00	Origin Systems: Ultima III	54.95	43.95	Sierra On-Line:	124.55	34.33
MicroSoft:	105.00	155.00	Penguin Software:			Screenwriter II	129.95	90.95
Multiplan Basic		155.00 120.00	Transylvania The Coveted Mirror	34.95 34.95	24.95 24.95	Silicon Valley Systems: Word/List Handlers	79.95	36.95
Chart	125.00	100.00	Sierra On-Line:			Software Masters:	75.55	30.33
Monogram: Dollars & Sense	150.00	120.00	Time Zone Ultima II	99.95	69.95	Visible Computer: 6502	40.05	20.05
Miles Computing:			SirTech:	54.95	38.50	Software Publishing:	49.95	39.95
Mac the Knife	39.95	31.95	Wizardry I:	49.95	34.95	PFS: Report/Write	125.00	87.50
Odesta: Helix	395.00	315.00	Wizardry II: Wizardry III:	34.95 39.95	24.95 27.95	PFS: File/Graph/ PFS: Access	125.00	87.50
Software Publishing:			Strategic Simulations:	194		Roger Wagner Publishing:	70.00	52.95
PFS File & Report	195.00	155.00	Computer Quarterback Computer Baseball	39.95 39.95	28.95 28.95	Merlin Pro	74.95	52.95
T Maker: Click Art Personal/			Germany 1985	59.95	43.95	Printographer United Software	39.95	31.95
Publications	49.95	39.95 ea.	Ringside Seat Broadsides	39.95 39.95	28.95 28.95	Ascii Express		
Telos Software: FileVision	195 00	155.00	Geopolitique	39.95	28.95	Professional	129.95	105.95
		100.00	North Atlantic '86 Carrier Force	59.95 59.95	43.95 43.95	Visicorp: Flashcalc	99.95	79.95
HARDWARE/ACCESSOR Amray:	IES.		Computer Ambush	59.95	43.95	HARDWARE:		10.00
Media Mate 31/2"	14.95	12.95	War in Russia Questron	79.95 49.95	59.95 39.95	Hayes Products:		
Assimilation Process:			Sublogic:	10.00	03.30	Joystick Mach III	59.95	43.95
Mac Daisy Wheel Connection	99.00	85.00	Flight Simulator II Night Mission:	49.95	39.95	Koala Technologies: Koala Pad	124.95	84.95
Kensington:	00.00	70.00	Pinball	39.95	31.95	Kraft:	121.00	07.33
Starter Pack	90.00	72.00	Synergistic			Joystick	59.95	43.95
Memorex: 3½" Diskettes	60.00	48.00	Microbe	44.95	35.95	Sweet Micro: Mockingboard		
Prometheus:			BUSINESS/UTILITIES:				195.00	155.00
Promodem 1200 with MacPack	495.00	395.00	Artsci: Magicalc	149.95	106.95	TG Products:		
			Magic Office System	295.00		Joystick Select-a-Port		47.95 41.95

For Mail Orders: Include your selection(s), name, address, phone number along with your check, money order or credit card number and expiration date. Please include \$3.00 for shipping & handling (heavy items, hardware and foreign orders extra). California residents add 6½% sales Tax.



In Bay Area visit

#### **SOFTWARE**SOLUTIONS

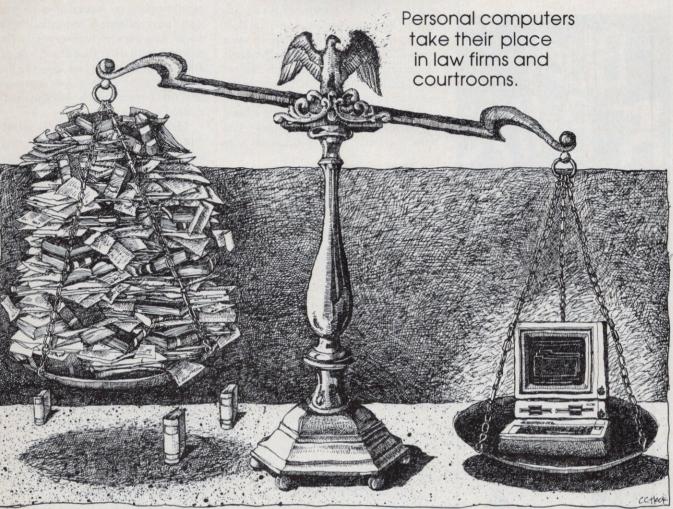
11185 San Pablo Ave., El Cerrito, CA 94530 (415) 237-5257 Hrs: M-Sat. 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.

**800-942-2058** In Calif. 800-233-8327 Hours 8 AM-6 PM PD

P.O. Box 1486
El Cerrito, CA 94530
For Technical Information & Order Status Call (415) 237-5

free catalog write to:





Personal computers have a long way to go before they can replace the judges, juries, and lawyers of the legal system, but even today's Apples can help make the wheels of justice turn more smoothly. From word processing and billing in the back room to statistical studies and presentation graphics in the courtroom, personal computers can assist with the masses of paperwork, research, filing, and information retrieval that underlie the more dramatic aspects of law.

The practice of law, as any attorney will tell you, deals with a raft of human troubles on a veritable sea of paperwork. Lawyers typically spend far more time in front of a desk than in front of a jury. Even in the more everyday reaches of criminal law, where the defendant usually pleads guilty and most cases are handled by court-appointed counsel, someone still keeps track of names, dates, case numbers, and bills. In civil cases, the volume of information can grow so large that both sides turn to mainframe computers to keep everything organized.

Obviously, Apple-size computers can't fulfill every legal record-keeping requirement, and the best tools are sometimes still a pen and a pad of paper. Nevertheless, for a large range of

> The critical limiting factor is human resistance to change.

problems, in both small and large law offices, an accessible desktop computer can provide just the right combination of ease of use, security, power, and costeffectiveness.

Although computers and law are a natural match, we can't always say the same about computers and lawyers. Despite the overwhelming advantages of using automated information processing, not all legal practitioners are ready to change their ways. As in many other new applications of technology, the critical limiting factor is human resistance to change.

#### Word Processing Leads the Way

By far, the greatest penetration of automation into the law office has been in the area of word processing. Most legal matters require a river of standardized documents, laid out in precise formats and repeated time after time with only slight alteration. A request to approve administration for one estate is likely to be almost identical to a pre-a motion for postponement due to 5

#### RTHWARE



**Programming by Kevin Ryan** Black Belt is a challenging arcade game of the martial art, taekwondo. The Mockingboard sound and speech synthesizer, joystick and keyboard combine for both fun and learning. Championship spar-

ring rules and the disk's practice section teach you the forms. Designed with input from professionals, Black Belt is a skill game in which brutality and rule infractions affect score.

The one-person game has a built-in artificial I.Q. rather than random generator. Instruction booklet included. Apple ][ computer, 48K, one disk drive, and joystick required. Mockingboard is optional, but adds exciting dimension. Suitable for ages 9-90.

\$29.95.

#### STAR SEARCH



Pluto star base receives a signal from the direction of Epsilon Eridani (about 10 light years away). The players have their mission — find the origin of the signal. As captain, you must each choose a crew and supplies for your ship. Gather information by flying probes, with your automated telescopes, or by landing a pinnace. You may find alien life forms!

Go into the asteroid belt to conserve fuel but be ready to dodge meteoroids or destroy them with your laser gun. Each game is different and can be saved for re-entry. Win by managing your resources well and making discoveries.

Request educational version on school letterhead. Requires Apple ][, 48K.

\$45.00

Dealer discounts available Ask about our Christmas Special, 2

EARTHWARE P.O. Box 30039 COMPUTER SERVICES 503/344-3383

+ 1 free. Customer orders only.

schedule conflict much like the last such motion.

In addition to creating customized instances of standard documents, word processing can be a tremendous advantage in legal proceedings in which documents are refiled or amended. In some types of cases, dozens or even hundreds of documents must commonly be retyped because of a slight change in the schedule or in available information.

Many larger law firms were among the early buyers of "power typing" systems, as early word processors were

#### The everyday operation of the law depends on details.

called. The cost of these machines and their successors, dedicated word processors, kept them confined mostly to the typing pools of larger firms.

#### **Radical Change**

The personal-computer explosion has radically changed these economics. A word-processing system based on an Apple, for example, costs only a few thousand dollars and can do much more than just word processing. As a word processor, though, a personal computer can quickly pay its own way in savings on repetitive typing alone. Because most legal firms charge by the hour, time is almost literally money, and saved time is saved money.

Eventually, all lawyers will have a computer or terminal on their desks. So far, as in corporate culture in general, the pattern is that keyboard use declines the further a law-firm employee moves up the legal pyramid. Secretaries and clerks type a great deal, junior partners on occasion, and senior partners almost never. In small offices, lawvers often do type—but rarely in front of visitors. It remains to be seen whether computers such as the Macintosh that are less oriented toward the keyboard can change that pattern.

#### **Keeping Tabs on Time**

Another important use for personal computers in legal practices is scheduling. You may have wondered who really uses calendar programs. Lawyers are one major group. Except for those who are working on one of those celebrated corporate cases that drags on for years, most lawyers in private practice handle up to dozens of cases simultaneously, each with deadlines, court dates, client meetings, and research requirements. Keeping an accurate schedule that accommodates all these activities can quickly overtax human patience, if not

Schedule programs for Apples can handle calendars weeks or even years long (busy calendars more than a few weeks long require high-capacity floppies or a hard disk, though). Some programs can actually pick out the first available time slot of any requested size; others record only dates manually entered.

Major projects may involve elaborate preparation like that for a major construction or product-development project. Project-planning programs such as Apple's LisaProject and Mac-Project can help out with this kind of large-scale, long-range planning effort.

#### **Follow That Dollar**

Keeping track of the money is another major area in which Apples and other personal computers can help out the legal system. For firms that bill for staff time plus expenses, charging each client the correct amount becomes a major occupation in itself.

Although almost any good accounting system can theoretically handle a legal office, in practice most users prefer at least a targeted package if not a custom-written one. Several time-andbilling packages are available for the Apple II family of computers, in addition to many others that run under CP/ M (using a Z80 CP/M coprocessor card). Several are even written in the dBASE II language.

Of course, a law firm is also a business, needing general books and records, as well as more specialized billing information. An Apple used with wordprocessing and time-and-billing programs one day can run the weekly or monthly accounts the next. At the end of each week, it can do the payroll, and it can tackle the taxes at the end of the year. For firms with more than a few employees, though, a hard disk will probably be necessary for serious financial record keeping.

#### Making a Case

Great legal victories are forged on sweeping principles, but the everyday operation of the law depends on details. Keeping good track of all the facts of a complete case can make the difference between defeat and victory.

Database programs have perfect recall, unlimited patience, and the ability to sort through information in dozens of different ways. An Apple with standard disk drives isn't the best computer for saving large numbers of documents (you can get about 70 pages on a standard Apple II disk), but it will do fine as an index to a large paper-file collection or a set of microfiche records. With a hard disk hooked to an Apple, you can store thousands of pages.

Short of saving the full text of important documents, an Apple-size personal computer can support three different types of databases that may be of help for legal work. Broadly speaking, they are structured databases (most commonly the "relational" type), card-file programs, and free-text databases.

With a structured database, you establish a set of categories and then fill in information about various instances. For example, a lawyer may want to keep track of the name, address, and relationship to the case of all possible witnesses. Most databases for the Apple, including Apple's Quickfile and the database in AppleWorks, are of this type.

With a card-file program, you enter a paragraph or two of text and then give

# Database programs have perfect recall, unlimited patience, and the ability to sort through information.

the keywords under which you want this information filed. This type of program is good for applications that previously would have involved a deck of  $3 \times 5$  file cards, such as taking notes during interviews or researching the history of a dispute.

The third type of database, the unstructured or "free-form" type, is relatively new in the personal-computer market. This type of program lets you enter data like a set of notes on a pad and then organize the information or find patterns later. Developers of such programs claim their products are good for brainstorming, general research, and collecting broad categories of information whose eventual use is unknown at the time of collection. One example of this type of product is the recently announced Forethought Fact Finder for the Macintosh.

#### Finding the Precedent

A legal system based on the rule of law must either argue the meaning of statutes for each case or accept past decisions as indications of how to interpret general legislative statements. American law gives particularly heavy weight to precedent. In addition to cit-

# Inside every kid there are great adventures to be told.



# With Playwriter, now you can write your own great adventure books.

Write the adventures you've always dreamed of. And turn those dreams into illustrated books, with Playwriter  $^{\text{\tiny TM}}$  Software from Woodbury.

Playwriter is the first software package that lets you write, edit, illustrate, print and bind your own books using your IBM, Commodore 64 or Apple home computer.

#### Live the adventure as you write it

Playwriter helps you create the heroes, villains and other characters in your story and lets you decide every twist and turn of the plot.

Playwriter guides you through the creative process by asking you questions about the story you want to write. You'll get excited watching your answers turn into action as Playwriter responds to everything you tell it.

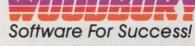
#### Built-in word processor

Playwriter's simple-to-use word processor lets you go back to fix or change any part of the story you like.

Next, just print out the story and put the book together using the hardcover jacket, colorful stickers and full page illustrations included in each package.

When you're finished, you'll have a real book including a title page, dedication page and a page all about the author, you!

Best of all you can use Playwriter again and again to create a whole library of books written by you.



15 Prospect Street, Paramus, New Jersey 07652 (201) 368-1040

Apple, Commodore and IBM are all registered trademarks.

CIRCLE 383 ON READER SERVICE CARD



51/4" SSDD

51/4" DSDD

SSDD-96TPI DSDD-96TPI

SOFT SECTOR ONLY! MINIMUM ORDER: 20 DISKETTES

These are factory-fresh 3M diskettes packed in boxes of 10 with Typek sleeves, reinforced hubs, identification labels and write-protect tabs.

Add 5% for orders less than 50 on 51/4" only.

LIFETIME WARRANTY! ON ALL 3M SCOTCH DISKETTES!

#### SUPER SPECIAL!



Order 50 3M Scotch Disk order 50 3M Scotch Disk-ettes on this special offer and you can get an Amaray Media Mate 50 for only \$9.99 (shipping included). Normally, a \$14.95 retail value, this is one of the best designed disk storage units we've seen. Special slots

and ridges for stacking. A great buy.

With 50 3M Scotch 51/4" Diskettes \$9.99 Ordered alone: \$10.95 + \$2.00 Shpng.

8" 3M Scotch Diskettes 8" SSSD

\$2.05 ea. 8" SSDD \$2.50 ea. 8" DSDD... \$3.10 ea.

SOFT SECTOR ONLY! MINIMUM ORDER 8" DISKETTES: 20

**3M HEADCLEANING KITS** 

Stop swearing and start cleaning. This non-abrasive cleaning kit has everything you \$18.00 shpng.



The original flip-up holder for 10 5¼" diskettes. Beige or grey only. \$1.65 ea. Shpng.

PRINTER RIBBONS AT BARGAIN PRICES!

Brand new ribbons produced to manufacturer's specs. Epson MX-70/80 Epson MX-100 Okidata Micro 83 \$3.58 ea. + .25 Shpng. \$6.99 ea. + .25 Shpng. \$1.48 ea. + .25 Shpng. \$3.66 ea. + .25 Shpng. Okidata Micro 84

Shipping: 51/4" DISKETTES—Add \$3.00 per 100 or fewer diskettes. 8" DISKETTES—Add \$4.00 per 100 or fewer diskettes. Other Items: Add shipping charges as shown in addition to diskette shipping charges. Payment: VISA and MASTERCARD accepted. COD orders only, add \$3.00 handling charge. Taxes: Illinois residents only, add 8% sales tax.

FOR ORDERS ONLY: 1-800-621-6827 INFORMATION & INQUIRIES:

1-312-944-2788 only! HOURS: 9AM - 5PM Central Time Monday - Friday

WE WILL BEAT ANY NATIONALLY ADVERTISED PRICE ON THE SAME PRODUCTS AND QUANTITIES!

DISK WORLD!, Inc.
Suite 4806 • 30 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

DISK



ing past court rulings that are taken as binding, lawyers even introduce decisions from foreign countries in briefs to support particular arguments.

No one person, of course, can keep track of all past decisions that may be relevant to a case at hand. For that reason, a good law library has always been one of the essential resources for quality legal work, but the volume and pace of new decisions is outstripping the ability of all but the largest or most specialized libraries to keep up.

One solution that is becoming increasingly popular is to turn to a legal information utility, a dial-up legal database. The large general law utilities, such as LEXIS and WESTLAW, number their clients in the thousands. Other databases that focus on particular areas of the law are available from numerous vendors.

Once a firm starts using a legal information utility successfully, the firm's researchers often move on to other computerized information utilities as well. Most of the major general information utilities, such as Dialog and BRS, report that law firms form an important segment of their clientele.

Many of the specialized databases originally required users to access their service with a particular terminal, which meant having an Apple didn't really help that much. Most now accommodate personal computers running either special software or general communications programs, however.

#### Into the Courtroom

The majority of legal cases never go to trial, but when they do a personal computer can play a supporting role. Starting with jury selection, continuing through exhibit preparation and crosschecking of facts, and ending with presentation graphics for display to the judge and/or jury, a personal computer can continue to give legal aid.

Applying sociological and statistical factors to decide how to use peremptory challenges during jury selection is either a significant advance or a distortion of the legal system, depending on your point of view. In either case, it's an increasingly popular tactic. So are challenges to jury makeup that question the representativeness of the jury compared to the community and the identities of those excluded compared to those selected.

The process of picking whom to exclude or challenging the other side's exclusions now often rests on elaborate statistical analyses, most of which can fall into the personal computer's domain. Analysis often involves custom programs, but standard statistical packages for the Apple can also do the

When the time comes to argue the propriety of the process, the results must be presented to a judiciary that is not necessarily conversant with detailed mathematics. That's one application for presentation graphics, charts and graphs that show numerical results in an easy-to-grasp form.

Graphics can also chart evidence, buttress arguments, and summarize financial and other numerical information. With a color plotter from Apple or another company, an Apple II, Lisa, or Macintosh can create striking graphic renditions. LisaDraw and several programs for the Apple II also create large-scale output that consists of sections printed out one by one for later assembly into larger sheets.

#### Maintaining an Even Hand

Depictions of Justice almost always show her as blindfolded, reminding us that only the relevant facts of a case should enter into the legal balance. The

In many cases one side starts with a decided advantage based on wealth, power, or access to information.

reality is that in many cases one side starts with a decided advantage based on wealth, power, or access to information. A more widespread use of computers in legal affairs can widen that gap if only one side can afford machines and programs.

In criminal trials, society as a whole pays to make sure that even defendants who cannot afford one get a lawyer. In civil suits, the courts are increasingly empowered to award legal costs to the prevailing party. Prison systems provide inmates with access to law books so they can prepare the best possible appeals.

Perhaps access to computers and legal databases may also become a right. If a case prepared with the help of a computer has a better chance of success, should not the principle of equality before the law dictate that where one side has a computer the other must also have this tool? The court-appointed computer may soon become a reality. +



# LAST NIGHT, 39 MUSICIANS HAD A COMPUSERVE CONFERENCE, SO DID 31 M.D.S, 49 SPORTS FANS AND 640 APPLE POLISHERS, AND NO ONE HAD TO LEAVE HOME.

#### The Electronic Forum, Cheaper than Long Distance and Much More Rewarding.

Every night on the CompuServe Information Service, professional and social groups discuss a wide range of subjects. From what's new in medical technology to what's nouvelle in continental cuisine.

And every day more computer owners who share a common interest are discovering this exciting new way to exchange ideas and even transfer hard copy data. And besides electronic forums, they leave messages for each other on our national bulletin board, "talk" informally on our CB simulator, and communicate via CompuServe's

electronic mail.

But best of all, in most cases, CompuServe subscribers get all of these state of the art communications options, plus a world of on-line information and entertainment for the cost of a local phone call plus connect time.

To become part of this flexible communications network, all you

need is a computer, a modem and CompuServe. CompuServe connects with almost any personal computer, terminal, or communicating word processor.

To buy a Starter Kit, see your nearest computer dealer. To receive our informative brochure or to order direct, call or write:

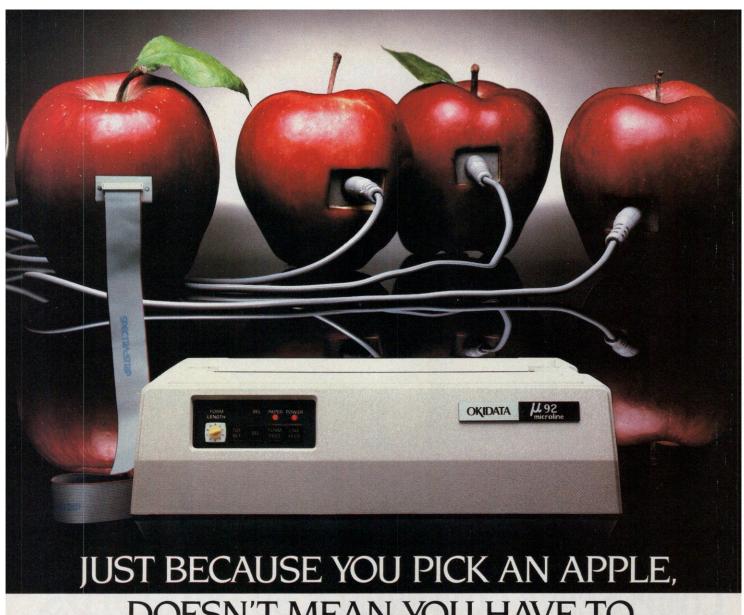
#### CompuServe

Consumer Information Service, P.O. Box 20212 5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, OH 4322

800-848-8199

In Ohio call 614-457-0802

An H&R Block Company



# DOESN'T MEAN YOU HAVE TO BUY THE WHOLE ORCHARD.

The only thing more important than having your printer compatible with your personal computer is having it compatible with you.

Which is why mixing an Okidata printer with your Apple computer is more like mixing apples with apples than you'd think.

More Printers. More Printing. For instance, Okidata gives you eight high performance printers to choose from. Apple only gives you four. We give you two-color capabilities on some models. They give you basic black and white. With Okidata you can get three print modes. With Apple, you're stuck with one. Our speeds go up to an incredible 350 cps. Theirs stop at 120.

As for quality, our correspondence quality rivals the best daisywheels. And

at up to 80 cps. Their letter quality printer  $\underline{is}$  a daisywheel but moves along at only 40 cps. We also give you a full year's warranty on our print head. They give you 90 days. And we bring you the lowest warranty claim rate in the industry: less than  $\frac{1}{2}$ %.

And More: Personal Touch & Plug'n Play. With Okidata's Microline 92, 93 and 84 printers, you can get Personal Touch. A downline loading software package that lets you print personalized characters, customized symbols and typefaces, even foreign languages. From Apple, you only get the hardware.

Of course all Okidata printers are compatible with Apple computers. But now, all Okidata Microline printers interface in a matter of minutes, thanks to our new Plug 'n Play interface kit.

So, the choice is yours. Wait for a better Apple to ripen. Or pick Okidata.

For information, call 1-800-OKIDATA. In New Jersey, (609) 235-2600. Or write OKIDATA, Mt. Laurel, NJ 08054.



# COPY·RIGHTS

#### ► APPLEWORDS BY STEVE ROSENTHAL

#### A short glossary

#### **ALL RIGHTS RESERVED**

A legal phrase that must be present in the copyright notice for software and manuals to secure protection in most Latin American countries. In the U.S. and in most of the rest of the world, a simple statement of copyright (including date and copyright owner) achieves full legal protection.

#### **APPLE VS. FRANKLIN**

A legal case Apple Computer, Inc., brought against Franklin Computer, in which it accused Franklin of copying the ROM routines from the Apple II. Franklin argued that a monitor ROM was not suitable for copyright protection. The trial court agreed with Franklin, but the appellate court reversed that ruling and sent the case back for a determination of whether Franklin had indeed violated Apple's copyright. At that point Franklin and Apple reached an out-ofcourt settlement.

Although often cited as proof that ROMs can be protected, the appellate-court ruling is not binding outside of its district, and lawyers are still waiting for a more definitive ruling from the U.S. Supreme Court.

#### BACKUP COPY

The U.S. Computer Software Copyright Act of 1980 explicitly authorizes the making of backups and adaptations of copyrighted software by users who have a legitimately obtained original. Many lawyers say that this right supersedes any prohibition in a licensing agreement, but not enough suits have been resolved on this question to settle the matter.

#### COMPUTER SOFTWARE COPYRIGHT ACT OF 1980

A federal law that updated section 117 of the Copyright Act to explicitly include computer programs as material suitable for copyright. It also gave users of legitimately obtained software the right to make backup copies.

#### COPYRIGHT

A government-sanctioned right to prevent the duplication or adaptation of an original work. Copyright is one of the main legal means to protect software. Copyright protects only the form of expression, not the underlying idea, and does not provide any protection against completely independent development of a similar work. For programs, this means the algorithms (formulas and processing steps) can't be copyrighted, but the actual code used to accomplish those steps can be.

Violation of copyright can lead to both criminal and civil penalties. Copyright in the U.S. is presently codified in the Copyright Act of 1976, contained in 17 USC (Chapter 17 of the United States Code).

#### DISCLAIMER

A statement made by the vendor of a software package that the software could possibly not do what it claims or not work for a particular application. Courts have increasingly held that disclaimers that are unilaterally imposed are not binding, but the principle is still not established.

#### **EXPRESS WARRANTY**

A right to expect certain performance from a product based on explicit promises by the vendor. For example, a statement on a software package that the medium is guaranteed to be free from defects for 90 days following purchase.

#### PROPERTY

The general term for items that have value because of their information content rather than their physical embodiment. For example, a computer program may be a distinct, valuable possession quite apart from the disk on which it resides. In order to encourage the production of intellectual property, governments offer various forms of patent and copyright protection.

#### IMPLIED WARRANTY OF FITNESS

A legal responsibility the seller assumes when recommending a product to a customer. For example, if you go into a store and ask for a word-processing program with which to prepare your Ph.D. thesis, you would probably be able to seek legal redress if the program you bought didn't accommodate footnotes and allowed a maximum of only 20 pages. Although some states allow a vendor to disclaim this warranty, courts have increasingly sided with the consumer.

#### IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY

A legal presumption that a product will actually perform the task normally expected of an item of its type.

For example, a spreadsheet for your Apple ought to add correctly.

Again, the instances in which a seller can successfully disclaim this warranty are not legally defined.

#### NONDISCLOSURE

An agreement to keep a business secret. Hardware vendors, such as Apple, often require nondisclosure agreements from software developers in return for access to unannounced products.

#### PATENT

A government-sanctioned monopoly for 17 years on the right to produce or sell a specific product or process. Unlike a copyright, a patent protects against others who unknowingly and independently produce a similar item. To be patented, however, a product must be novel and not obvious to other skilled personnel. Mathematical algorithms cannot be patented, so the Patent Office routinely refuses to accept computer software (novel circuits, on the other hand, are eligible for patent protection).

#### REVERSE ENGINEERING

The practice of figuring out what a product or program is supposed to do and then creating an independent product to accomplish the same result.

It is legal to apply this process to a copyrighted product or to one protected by trade secret (providing the specifications were legitimately obtained), but a patent protects against even completely independent efforts if the result is similar to the item protected. The law considers that disassembling a programrather than starting from the specifications—amounts to copying, and not reverse engineering.

#### SHRINK-WRAP LICENSE

An industry term for a license agreement printed on the outside of a software product's packaging or along with a disk or cartridge inside a sealed transparent-plastic film. The agreement generally claims that opening the seal constitutes assent to the terms of the license agreement.

So far, the validity of this view has not been tested in court, but many lawyers feel that reason exists to question that position.

#### TRADEMARK

An identifying name or symbol used to distinguish a particular product brand. Company names, program titles, and hardware product names cannot be copyrighted, but they can be trademarked.

Most states provide some form of trademark protection, and the federal government protects marks used in interstate or international commerce. Trademarks can be registered—shown by the ® symbol—which gives them stronger protection.

#### TRADE SECRET

A form of legal protection for software based on state law and contracts between vendor and user. Because a secret must truly exist for this type of protection to be effective, it is normally used only during the developmental stage for mass-market software. Persons who illegally disclose a trade secret can be sued for any resulting

#### UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE (UCC)

A model law for the regulation of business transactions, which most states have adopted in whole or part. The code presumes that a sale of a product such as a computer or software includes certain implied warranties, but it allows the vendor to explicitly disclaim those

#### UNIVERSAL COPYRIGHT CONVENTION (UCC)

An international treaty that commits each signatory country to provide copyright protection for a work published in any of the several dozen signatory countries that is equal to that accorded to residents of each country. To secure protection, a piece of software must include the copyright symbol, ©, followed by the date of publication and the copyright holder's name. Because countries where Apples are marketed have signed this treaty, copyrighting software in the prescribed form in any country protects it virtually worldwide.

#### Prentice-Hall BOOKWARETM is available at these fine stores.

A) ARAMA University Bookstore in Birmingham (205) 934-4686

ARIZONA Eclectic Computers 1700 S. Hwy 92 P.O. Box 188 (602) 458-2801 Mesa Computer Mart 1155 East Main St. Mesa (602) 833-1155

CALIFORNIA

A Clean Well Lighted Place for Books 21271 Stevens Creek

Cupertino (408) 255-7600 Associated Students UCLA Bookstore 308 Westwood Plaza The Bright Side 3308 W. Burbank Blvd (818) 841-8411 Capitol Computers 2800 Arden Way Capitola Book Cafe 1475 41st Ave 408) 462-4415 Computer Literacy Bkshp 520 Lawrence Sunnyale (408) 730-9955 Data Center Business Systems 14900 Ventura Blvd. Sherman Oaks 213) 788-8721 Joiden Gate Univ. Bkstr. 8 Jessie St. 28 Jessie St.
San Francisco
(415) 442-7277
Kepler's Books
& Magazines
821 El Camino Real
Menio Park
(415) 324-4321
Opamp Technical Books
1033 N. Sycamore Ave
Ios Anneles Los Angeles (213) 464-4322 Printer's Inc. 310 California (415) 327-6500 Santa Rosa Computer 521 Mendocino Ave. (707) 528-6480 Software Spot 10977 Santa Monica Blvd. Los Angeles (213) 477-7561 Softwaire Centre International 1537 Howe Ave (916) 925-3337 Softwaire Centre 4) 770-0755 Stacey's 219 University Ave Palo Alto (415)326-0681 Stacy's 581 Market St Technical Book Co. Tower Books #28 University Bkstr Q-008 Univ. of Calif San Diego La Jolla (619) 452-3149

> ver 3) 629-3230 Electronics Jenver (303) 832-1111 Hapco 1646 Pearl St. Boulder (303) 447-0441 Neighborhood Computers 13045 W. Alameda Lakewood (303) 988-9140

CONNECTICUT Lauriat's L-190 Stamford Town Center 100 Greyrock Place Stamford (203) 348-2496 Warsaw (219) 267-5662 Von's Computers 311 W. State St. 42 Town St. Norwich (203) 889-1819 Univ. of Conn. Coop 81 Fairfield Rd. Storrs (203) 486-3537

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA Sidney Kramer Books 1722 H. St. N.W. Washington (202) 298-8010

FLORIDA Computer Design, Inc. 554 N. State Rd. 7 Hollywood (305) 983-2300 Delray Mall Bkstr. 1660 S. Federal Hi Delray Beach (305) 272-6666 Paperback Booksmith Sarasota Square Mall 8201 S. Tamiami tr.

GEORGIA Oxford Bookstore 2345 Peachtree Rd. N.E. Software Atlanta, Ltd. Northlake Triangle 2244 Henderson Mill Rd. (404) 934-0924

ILLINOIS Normal (309) 452-7406 The Book Market 200 Northwoods Mall 4501 War Memorial C Market Place Mall (B-1) 2000 N. Neil St. The Computer Center The Data Domain of Schaumburg 1612 E. Algonquin Rd. llets U of I Book & Supply Store 627-631 S. Wright St. hampaign 217) 356-1369

Bookends
N. Shore Shop'g Ctr.
Peabody
(617) 531-9131
Boston Univ. Bkstr.
660 Beacon St.
Roston Boston (617) 267-8484 Concord Bookshop 65 Main St. Kappel's Computer Store 125 East Main Belleville (618) 277-2354 Nabih's Inc. 515 Davis St. Str. 48 Chelmsford St. 0.6140 Chelmsford (617) 250-0078 Computers n' Things 21 Faunce Co K-Mart Plaza

N. Dartmouth (617) 997-0783

(603) 643-3616

Boston (617) 232-2550

Lauriat's L-10

Lauriat's L-221

Lauriat's L-50

Burlington Mall Middlesex Tpke Burlington (617) 272-7806

C/O Chadwick Miller Box 515-10 Peguot Way

Microcon Software Ctr. 300 Mishawum Road

Woburn (617) 938-1234 Microsource Financial 23 Elm St. Watertown (617) 924-5500

(617) 924-5500 New England Mobile Book Fair 82-84 Needham St. Newton Highlands (617) 527-5817 Paperback Booksmith Chelmsford Mall

Dartmouth Bookstore 33 S. Main St.

Ferranti-Dege Computers 455 Brookline Ave.

(312) 941-9005 Student Center Bookstore Northern Illinois Univ. Bookstore 970 E. 58th St.

Video, Etc. 465 Lake Cook Road INDIANA

**Ball State Bkstr** 2001 University Ave Muncie (317) 285-8080 Book World University Park Mall Mishawaka (219) 277-5700

2101 Coliseum Blvd. E. Fort Wayne (219) 483-6100 Ind:ana Univ. Bookstore Indiana Memorial Union **Graham Electronics** 

133 S. Pennsylvania St.

Indianapolis (317) 263-6296

Software Centre nternational 000 Mass Ave Cambridge (617) 497-9128 Unicom 898 Providence Hwy. Dedham

Computerland of Cedar Falls Waterloo MICHIGAN Book Worm Eastbrook Mall

Cedar Falls
Cedar Grand Rapids Community Newscenters Ann Arbor Community Newscenters Computer Connection 38437 Grand River Learning Ctr. Ltd. 381 N. Maple Rd. Ann Arbor

(313) 996-1616 Little Book Center

Plymouth Michigan State Univ. MSU Bookstore

East Lansing (517) 355-3454 Micro Station, Inc. 24484 West 10 Mile

Lansing Read/Mor Bookstore

Battle Creek
Software Station

West Bloomfield

Oakland Univ

(313) 377-2404 Ye Booke Nooke

(313) 851-0580 Student Book Exchange

Mt. Pleasant University Bookcenter

Ware 326 E. Second St. lowa City (319) 337-2689

The Bottom Line Computers, Inc. 1948 E. Santa Fe Olathe Ulathe (913) 829-1600 Custom Computers 12103 Johnson Dr Shawner (913) 631-7600

KENTUCKY Lingle's 153 Patchen Village Lexington (609) 269-4611 Prescott Books Civic Ctr. Mall 410 Vine (606) 254-7863

MINNESOTA LOUISIANA H.D. Smith Bookstore Univ. of Minnesota 259 19th Ave. So. Minneapolis Computer Shoppe 3828 Veterans Blvd. Metairie (504) 454-6600 Univ. of New Orleans Bookstera (612) 373-4451 Bookstore Lakefront Dr.—Univ. Ctr. New Orleans (504) 286-6921 MISSOURI

Software to Go 7607 Forsythe St. Louis MASSACHUSETTS St. Louis (314) 434-6499

> NEVADA Computer House 155 Glendale Ave N-14 Sparks (702) 356-7216 Home Computers 1601 E. Sahara Las Vegas (702) 369-0322

NEW HAMPSHIRE Computer Mart of N.H. 170 Main St. Nashua (603) 883-2386 Computer Mart of N.H. 990 Elm St. Manchester Paperback Booksmith Newington Mall Portsmouth (603) 431-5120

NEW MEXICO Newsland 2112 Central SE Albuquerque (505) 242-0694

NEW YORK Barns & Noble Bookstore Barnes & Noble Bookstore 1400 Washington Ave Albany (518) 457-7510 Folletts Univ. Bkstr. 200 Lee Entrance Buffalo (716) 636-3131 18 Washington Pl. New York (212) 598-2259 Omni Fax 3440 Erie Blvd. East Rochester (315) 446-1284

NORTH CAROLINA **Bulls Head Bookshop UNC Student Stores** (919) 562-5060 Computer Gallery of Greensboro (919) 854-2443 Computer Gallery of Raleigh Raleigh (919) 847-9360 The Computer Store 1023 S. Main St. nburg 276-4424

(919) 684-6793

OHIO Abacus Computer Store 225 E. 6th St. Cincinatti Computer Str. Cincinatti (513) 671-6440 Howard's Office Supplies Columbus (614) 876-8080 (614) 481-8041 The Program Store 829 Bethel Road Columbus (614) 457-1153 Read Mor 1131 W. Fifth Ave Columbus (614) 294-7526 Roth Office Equip. Co. Dayton (513) 228-6175 Softwaire Centre International 4037 Hills & Dale Rd. NW (216) 492-9163 The Univ. of Toledo Bookstore 2801 W. Bancroft Toledo

OKLAHOMA The Computer Store 5153 S. Peoria Tulsa (918) 747-9333

PENNSYL VANIA

(419) 537-2516

Wilkie News Corner of 4th & Ludlow Dayton (513) 223-2845

Erie Computer 2765 West 8th St (814) 838-6386 Pittsburgh Computer Str. 612 Smithfield St. Pittsburgh (412) 391-8050 Television Parts Co. Inc 518 5th Ave. New Brighton (412) 846-3000

RHODE ISLAND College Hill 252 Thayer St. 401) 751-6404 Unicom 180 County Rd. (401) 247-1400

TENNESSEE Burke's Book Store, Inc 634 Poplar Ave Memphis (901) 527-7484 Eastern Computer (615) 584-8365

Bookstop I-10 & Huebner Rd. San Antonio (512) 697-0588 (512) 697-0586 Computer Basics 229 Dowlan Road Beaumont (409) 866-0576 Computers & Moil 1002 Sunset Mall San Angelo San Angelo (915) 942-6606

Computers and More 3366 North First Abilene (915) 677-7889 The Computer Center 3736 Bee Caves Rd. # (512) 327-5864 Congress Avenue Booksellers 718 Congress Austin (512) 478-1157 Metropolitan Computer Products, Inc.

> The Micro Store 634 S. Central Expwy Norton Bros. Computer Center 1840 Lee Trevino Suite El Paso (915) 593-8885 Software & More 1346 Lee Trevino #206 El Paso (915) 591-3444 Software & More 2143-B 50th St. ubbock 806) 747-9730 ıstin 12) 453-0851 Freeway Houston (713) 783-5934 Software Station, Inc.

> > Houston (713) 820-0895

Southern Meth. Univ. Bookstore 3300 Dve Dallas (214) 692-2435 Taylor's No. 1 5455 Belt Line Road Dallas (214) 934-1500 Taylor's No. 2 4001 Northwes (214) 363-1500 Taylor's No. 3 254 Lincoln Squa Shopping Center

Austin (512) 476-7211 University Store North Texas State Univ. P.O. Box 13647 Union Varsity Book Store, Inc. 6413 Hillcrest Ave Dallas (215) 528-9266

Softwaire Centre International 4720 South Highland Dr. Salt Lake City (801) 272-9425

WASHINGTON Elliott Bay Book Co. 103 S. Main St. Seattle (206) 624-6600 Tower Books 20 Mercer St.

WISCONSIN B&B Enterprises of WI d/b/a Softwaire Centre Int'l 2229 S. 108th St West Allis (414) 545-5727 Harry W. Schwartz Bookshop 205 E. Wisconsin Ave. Milwaukee 205 E. Wisconsin Ave. Milwaukee (414) 276-4144 Harry W. Schwartz Bkshp. 440 W. Wisconsin Ave Milwaukee (414) 276-4144

## CONSULT BOOKWARE<sup>TM</sup>

BOOKWARE™ for expert, affordable advice on your Apple computer.



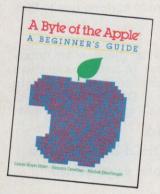
Apple IIc: User's Guide by Gary Phillips. \$17.95(pa)



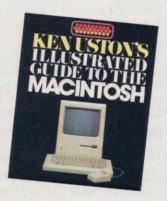
Applied Apple Graphics IBD by Pip Forer. \$16.95(pa)



BASIC Is Child's Play: Apple Edition by Robert Grauer, Judy Gordon, & Marsha Schemel. \$14.95(pa)



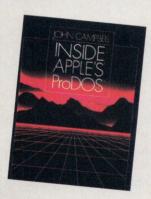
A Byte of the Apple: A Beginner's Guide by Linda Hyler, Sandra Crowther, & Michael Eltschinger. \$12.95(pa)



Ken Uston's Illustrated Guide to the Macintosh by Ken Uston. \$10.95(pa)



Ken Uston's Illustrated Guide to the Apple Ile by Ken Uston. \$12.95(pa)

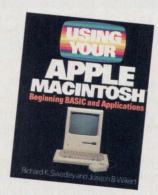


Inside Apple ProDOS by John Campbell. \$17.95(pa)

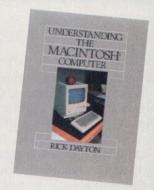
BOOKWARETM is a trademark of Prentice-Hall, Inc.



Machine Level Programming for the Apple II/Ile by Graham Keeler. \$15.95(pa)



Using Your Apple Macintosh: Beginning BASIC and Applications by Richard Swadley & Joseph Wikert. \$11.95(pa)



Understanding the Macintosh by Rick Dayton. \$18.95(pa)

Prices are subject to change.

### Prentice-Hall, Inc.

CIRCLE 103 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### FLOPPY DISKS SALE \*98¢ ea. **Economy Model or Cadillac Quality**

LORAN CERTIFIED PERSONAL We have the lowest prices! LORAN CERTIFIED PERSONAL COMPUTER DISK

#### \*ECONOMY DISKS

Good quality 51/4" single sided single density with hub rings.

Bulk Pac

100 Qtv.

\$1.20 ea.

Total Price **Total Price**  \$98.00 12.00

10 Qty.

CADILLAC QUALITY (double density) Each disk certified • Free replacement lifetime warranty Automatic dust remover

For those who want cadillac quality we have the Loran Floppy Disk. Used by professionals because they can rely on Loran Disks to store important data and programs without fear of loss! Each Loran disk is 100% certified (an exclusive process) plus each disk carries an exclusive FREE REPLACEMENT LIFETIME WARRANTY, With Loran disks you can have the peace of mind without the frustration of program loss after hours spent in program development.

#### 100% CERTIFICATION TEST

Some floppy disk manufacturers only sample test on a batch basis the disks they sell, and then claim they are certified. Each Loran disk is individually checked so you will never experience data or program loss during your lifetime!

#### FREE REPLACEMENT LIFETIME WARRANTY

We are so sure of Loran Disks that we give you a free replacement warranty against failure to perform due to faulty materials or workmanship for as long as you own your Loran disk.

#### **AUTOMATIC DUST REMOVER**

Just like a record needle, disk drive heads must travel hundreds of miles over disk surfaces. Unlike other floppy disks the Loran smooth surface finish saves disk drive head wear during the life of the disk. (A rough surface will grind your disk drive head like sandpaper). The lint free automatic CLEANING LINER makes sure the disk-killers (dust & dirt) are being constantly cleaned while the disk is being operated. PLUS the Loran Disk has the highest probability rate of any other disk in the industry for storing and retaining data without loss for the life of the disk.

#### Loran is definitely the Cadillac disk in the world

Just to prove it even further, we are offering these super LOW INTRODUCTORY PRICES List \$4.99 ea. INTRODUCTORY SALE PRICE \$2.99 ea. (Box of 10 only) Total price \$29.90 \$3.33 ea. (3 quantity) Total price \$9.99

All LORAN disks come with hub rings and sleeves in an attractive package.

#### DISK DRIVE CLEANER \$19.95

Everyone needs a disk drive doctor

#### **FACTS**

60% of all drive downtime is directly related to poorly maintained drives.

- Drives should be cleaned each week regardless of use.
- · Drives are sensitive to smoke, dust and all micro particles.
- Systematic operator performed maintenance is the best way of ensuring error free use of your computer

The Cheetah disk drive cleaner can be used with single or double sided 5\" disk drives. The Cheetah is an easy to use fast method of maintaining efficient floppy diskette drive operation.

The Cheetah cleaner comes with 2 disks and is packed in a protective plastic folder to prevent contamination. List \$29.95 / Sale \$19.95 \* Coupon \$16.95

Add \$3.00 for shipping, handling and insurance. Illinois residents please add 6% tax. Add \$6.00 for CANADA, PUERTC RICO, HAWAII, ALASKA, APO-FPO orders. Canadian orders must be in U.S. dollars. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES.

Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery, 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail!

VISA - MASTER CARD - C.O.D.

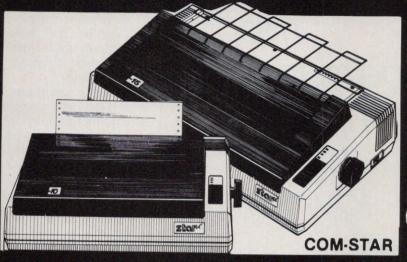
No C.O.D. to Canada, APO-FPO

(Coupon Price \$16.95)

BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010 Phone 312/382-5244 to order

CIRCLE 175 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### **FANTASTIC COMPUTER PRINTER SALE!!!**



#### COM-STAR T/F

Tractor Friction Printer

<sup>\$</sup> 169

- Lowest Priced, Best Quality, Tractor-Friction Printers in the U.S.A.
- Fast 80-120-160 Characters Per Second
   40, 46, 66, 80, 96, 132 Characters Per Line Spacing
  - Word Processing Print Labels, Letters, Graphs and Tables List Your Programs
- Print Out Data from Modem Services
   "The Most Important Accessory for Your Computer"

#### \*\* DELUXE COMSTAR T/F 80 CPS Printer - \$169.00

This COMSTAR T/F (Tractor Friction) PRINTER is exceptionally versatile. It prints 81/2" x 11" standard size single sheet stationary or continuous feed computer paper. Bi-directional, impact dot matrix. 80 CPS. 224 characters. (Centronics. Parellel Interface).

#### Premium Quality 120-140 CPS 10" COM-STAR PLUS+ Printer \$249.00

The COM-STAR PLUS+ gives you all the features of the COMSTAR T/F PRINTER plus a 10" carriage, 120-140 CPS, 9 x 9 dot matrix with double strike capability for 18 x 18 dot matrix (near letter quality), high resolution bit image (120 x 144 dot matrix), underlining, back spacing, left and right margin settings, true lower decenders with super and subscripts. prints standard, italic, block graphics and special characters. It gives you print quality and features found on printers costing twice as much!! (Centronics Parallel Interface) (Better than Epson FX80). List \$499.00 SALE \$249.00

#### Premium Quality 120-140 CPS 151/2" COM-STAR PLUS+ **Business Printer \$349.00**

Has all the features of the 10" COM-STAR PLUS+ PRINTER plus 151 " carriage and more powerful electronics components to handle large ledger business forms! (Better than Epson FX 100). List \$599

#### **SALE \$349.00**

#### Superior Quality 140-160 CPS 10" COM-STAR PLUS+ IBM IBM Pers/Bus Printer \$369.00

Has all the features of the 10" COM-STAR PLUS+PRINTER! It is especially designed for all IBM personal computers! 140-160 CPS HIGH SPEED PRINTING 100% duty cycle. 2K buffer, diverse character fonts. special symbols and true decenders. vertical and horizontal tabs.

A RED HOT IBM personal business printer at an unbelieveable low price of \$369.00 (centronics parallel interface) List \$699 SALE \$369.00

#### Superior Quality 160-180 CPS 10" COM-STAR PLUS+HS **Business Printer \$369.00**

The Super Com-Star+ High Speed Business Printer 160-180 CPS has a 10" carriage with all the Com-Star+ features built in! The 151/2" High Speed Business Printer is especially designed with more powerful electronics to handle larger ledger business forms! Exclusive bottom feed! (Centronics parallel interface) 151/2" printer is also compatable with IBM

Personal/Business Computers! 15%'
Printer List \$799.00 SALE \$469.00

#### **Olympia**

#### **Executive Letter Quality** DAISY WHEEL PRINTER \$379.00

This is the worlds finest daisy wheel printer Fantastic Letter Quality, up to 20 CPS bidirectional, will handle 14.4" forms width! Has a 256 character print buffer, special print enhancements, built in tractor-feed (Centronics Parallel and RS232C Interface) List \$699 SALE \$379.

#### 15 Day Free Trial - 1 Year Immediate Replacement Warranty

#### - PARALLEL INTERFACES —

For VIC-20 and COM-64 — \$49.00 For Apple computers - \$79.00 Atari 850 Interface - \$79.00 For ALL IBM Computers - \$89.00

Add \$14.50 for shipping, handling and insurance. Illinois residents pleaseradd 6% tax. Add \$29.00 for CANADA, PUERTO RICO, HAWAII, ALASKA, APO-FPO orders. Canadian orders must be in U.S. dollars. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES.

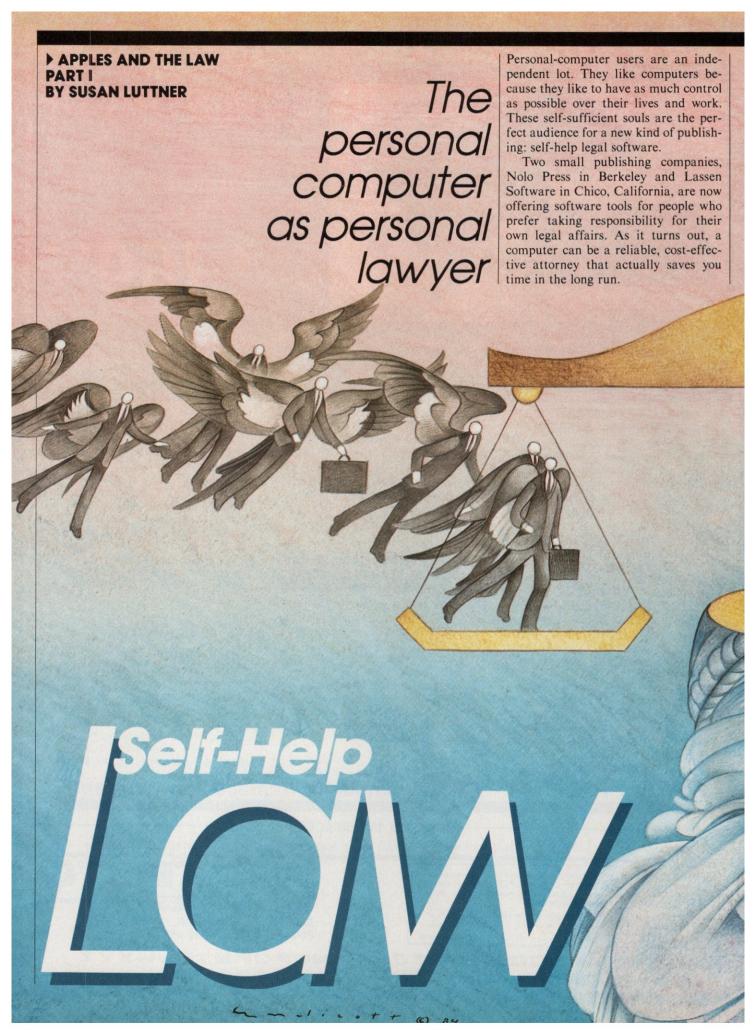
Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery. 2 to 7 days for phone orders, 1 day express mail! VISA-MASTER CARD-We Ship C.O.D to U.S. Addresses Only

ENTERPRIZES (WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS)

BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010

Print Example:

COM-STAR PLUS+ ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPGRETUVWXYZ ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPGRSTUVWXYZ 1234567890



Steve Elias of Nolo Press characterizes the trend toward do-it-yourself law as the resurgence of a movement dead for nearly 200 years. After the American Revolution, Elias says, the people who set up the government and the judicial system tried hard to simplify what they saw as a cumbersome and arbitrary set of legal traditions. "There was a lot of emphasis on self-sufficiency and a general distrust of lawyers. The idea was that an educated person should be able to handle his own affairs without relying on an expert," he explains.

Unfortunately, 200 years of legisla-

tion and court decisions have left us with a system even more complex than the one the founding fathers rejected. Most people now assume that the convolutions of the law are beyond them and that they need the advice of an expert. At the very least, most of us would rather pay somebody else to figure out all the details than spend days sorting through self-help books ourselves.

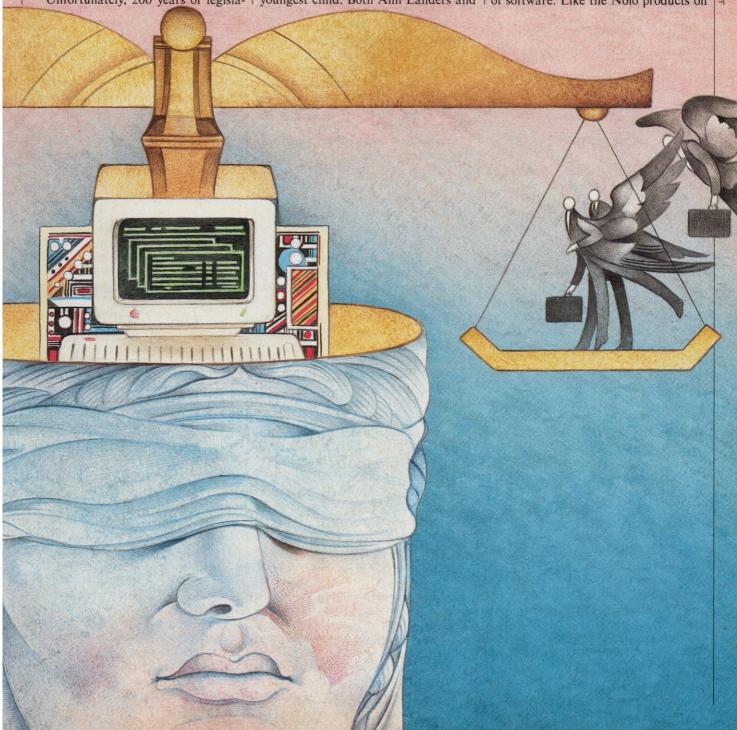
A computer can make a difference, though. Consider your will. You know you ought to have one, but you've never quite gotten around to it, or your will is ten years old and doesn't mention your youngest child. Both Ann Landers and

the local bar association are forever reminding us that we are not making adequate provisions for our loved ones.

Now there's an easy answer: Buy a program that lets you do the whole thing in an evening, and once you've done that, you will probably keep your will more current than if you relied on a paid expert. It's easier to turn on the computer after dinner than to visit an attorney during office hours.

#### From Paperbacks to Software

Nolo Press has been publishing selfhelp legal paperbacks since the early 1970s, but Will Writer is its first piece of software. Like the Nolo products on



paper, Will Writer is a practical, stepby-step guide to handling your own legal needs. Unlike Nolo's books, however, the software can actually generate the required documents for you, significantly reducing the amount of time you have to spend on the project.

The program starts by asking you a series of basic questions about marital status; dependents; and, because probate laws vary from state to state, legal residence. If you live in Louisiana, you're out of luck. (Louisiana's laws are based on the Napoleonic code, not the British law on which other states base their laws.) The program can handle

# The software can actually generate the required documents.

any other state and the District of Columbia, however.

Once you've laid the groundwork, Will Writer leads you through the decisions you have to make. The program is menu-driven and well organized. Explicit screen instructions let you find your way around easily without recourse to the manual, but, as the screen messages emphasize, the manual is an essential part of the product. Taking care of your own legal affairs is serious business, and you don't want to make any uninformed decisions.

Fortunately, the manual is well worth reading. Like the Nolo books, it provides concise, practical information in terms any reasonably intelligent person can understand. It uses legal buzzwords only when necessary, and it includes a glossary to help you keep the terminology straight.

Whether you learn the words or not, Will Writer transforms your answers to its simple questions into a series of paragraphs couched in the most proper of legalese, together with all clauses and encumbrances established by probate-court tradition.

The formal language of the output is almost shocking in contrast to the conspiratorial tone of the manual. ("If you have enough money to worry about this subject, you have enough to hire [accountants and lawyers] to help you," it says regarding federal taxes on estates larger than \$500,000.) The documentation is a clue to Nolo Press' roots as an organization with a cause.

The company was founded in 1971 by Ralph Warner and Charles Sherman, a pair of Legal Aid attorneys who were looking for alternatives to careers as corporate lawyers. Their experience with providing legal services to the poor had convinced them that the prevailing system put too much emphasis on paying for expert advice and not enough emphasis on educating the participants. They started with the California divorce courts.

They put together *How to Do Your Own Divorce in California*, the first real self-help law book. It was a step-by-step guide to preparing and filing the papers necessary for an uncontested divorce under California's no-fault divorce laws. The forms and procedures were supplemented with insiders' advice on dealing with uncooperative court clerks and warnings about when to call in a lawyer.

Nolo's first effort was an unqualified success, especially after a group of lawyers accused the small publishing house of unauthorized practice of the law, generating a wave of free publicity. Within the next few years, Nolo produced the California Tenants' Handbook; Sex, Living Together and the Law; and other books aimed at the growing population of vaguely dissatisfied young adults looking for alternatives. Do-it-yourself law caught on.

Unlike a lot of other experiments that flourished in the 60s and 70s, only to wither in the 80s, Nolo is still going strong. "The people who started this company had a vision of how they wanted a business run. They had moral values and life-style values that seemed more important to them than making a lot of money," reflects associate publisher Carol Pladsen, who has been with Nolo for seven years. "Remarkably enough, we have been successful, even in a field (publishing) not known for easy profits."

#### Self-Help-Software Pioneer

Lassen Software in Chico is a more conventional software publisher. The company is adapting its Personal Lawyer Series, which has been available for the IBM Personal Computer for a year, for use on the Apple II family of computers. Lassen's product was probably the first self-help legal software, but since the precedent of do-it-yourself law was well established by 1983, the series has met no legal resistance.

The Personal Lawyer Series includes

four programs: Wills provides approximately the same features that Nolo's Will Writer does. Promissory Note defines the terms and conditions of a loan. Power of Attorney/Statement of Guardianship is an assortment of tools that you can use when you leave your children with a relative for the summer or when you can't attend a meeting but want a friend to cast your vote. Residential Real Estate Lease produces a legally binding lease.

None of Lassen's wills has been tested in court yet. Lawyers reviewing samples produced by the program have found no flaws, though. Most wills produced by law offices are based on the same standard forms, so no one is questioning the product's validity.

The subject of self-help legal software may still make some of us nervous. Can't we get ourselves in trouble in the tricky world of law and the courts by relying on a computer and a paperback manual? Yes, of course we can. Nolo's experience, however, is that the people interested in using self-help legal tools are usually smart enough and careful enough to do it right.

Occasionally, Elias says, someone calls up and complains, for example, that a form supplied in a Nolo book was rejected by a court clerk. So far, the problem has always resulted from the customer's using a book that was out of date. Nolo's solution is to offer the call-

# The publisher's responsibility is to be fanatic about accuracy.

er a current edition at a discount. In ten years of publishing, Elias says, "we don't know of anyone who has been harmed by relying on the information in our books."

The publisher's responsibility, he says, is to be fanatic about accuracy and timeliness. Nolo updates each book once a year, and slips pamphlets into the front of warehoused volumes when a law changes in midcycle. All books contain conspicuous warnings that they are reliable only in the year of publication, as well as several disclaimers of responsibility. "Of course, nobody knows if the disclaimers are any good," Elias

adds, "because they've never been tested in court."

Frank Holt of Lassen draws a clear line between selling tools for self-help law, which his company does, and offering legal advice, which his company doesn't do. He offers this example: A potential customer, a businessman but not a lawyer, once proposed buying the Wills program and then selling wills for \$20 each. "We told him that wouldn't be such a good idea, since selling the wills would amount to practicing law," Holt says.

Lassen has sold the program to lifeinsurance agents, however, who make it available as a service to their customers. "Insurance agents always want their clients to have wills. It's good business. The agents wouldn't want to do it themselves, but there's no reason they can't let people borrow their computer," he explains.

Both publishers emphasize that their will-preparation programs should be used only for relatively small, uncomplicated estates (less than about \$500,000). The documentation stresses that if you want to do anything fancy, you should do more research or call in an expert. Nolo recommends that if you have any doubts, you should pay a lawyer to review the document, just to be sure.

In any case, you can't be absolutely sure your will is going to have the effect you want, whether it's written by your lawyer or by your computer. As Nolo's founder Ralph Warner reminds us, "In a society with 630,000 lawyers, no transaction of any significant economic dimension escapes legal notice."

#### PRODUCT INFORMATION

Will Writer

Nolo Press 950 Parker Street Berkeley, CA 94710 (415) 549-1976

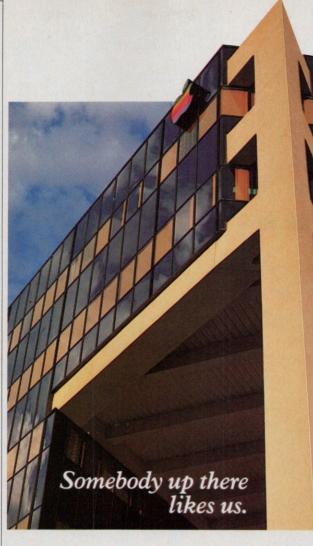
List Price: \$39.95 (with rebate offer)
Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc
CIRCLE 410 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **Personal Lawyer Series**

Lassen Software P.O. Box 1190 Chico, CA 95926 (916) 891-6957

List Price: Wills (\$79.95), Promissory Note (\$69.95), Power of Attorney/ Statement of Guardianship (\$69.95), Residential Real Estate Lease (\$99.95)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc
CIRCLE 411 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The people at Apple® should know a good peripheral when they see one. And when they developed ProDOS™ to upgrade the Apple II line, they made it automatically recognize and read Thunderclock.

Not surprising, when you consider Thunderclock's long list of useful applications. In the office, the lab and at home. It starts with time and date stamping disk files and just keeps growing. To automatically accessing data bases, sending electronic mail, timing experiments, controlling your sprinklers and even tracking satellites.

The fact is, the better you are with your Apple, the more useful Thunderclock becomes.

\*Apple and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. \*\*ProDOS and APPLEWORKS are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. \*\*WORD JUGGLER Ile is a Thunderclock adds a new dimension to all the new ProDOS-based software (like APPLE-WORKS™ and WORD JUGGLER IIe™). And gives you access to the time from years down to milliseconds. It comes with a one-year warranty and never misses a tick. On-board batteries keep it running for up to four years before you snap in a new pair.

So if you want to make Pro-DOS really produce, turn to page 36 in the *Basic Programming With* 

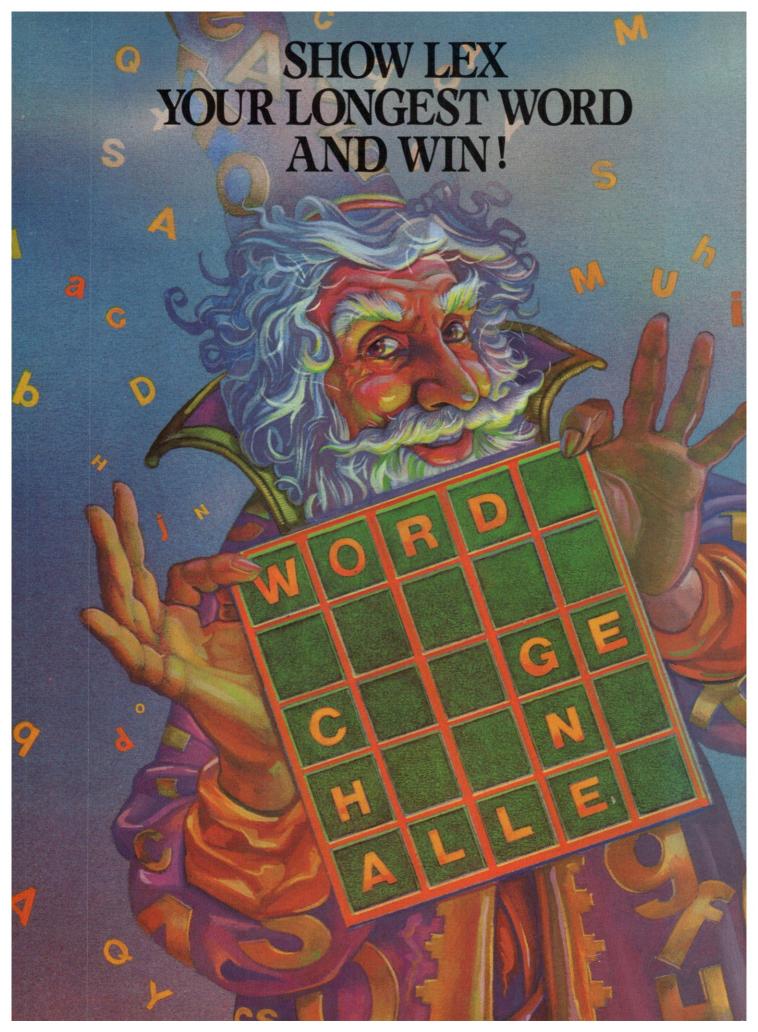
ProDOS manual. Then get yourself a Thunderclock. You'll see why somebody up there likes us.

See your dealer or contact us today.

THUNDERWARE, INC.

19G Orinda Way Orinda, CA 94563 (415) 254-6581

CIRCLE 227 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# ENTER THE EXCITING HAYDEN NATIONAL WORD CHALLENGE<sup>™</sup> CONTEST.

### IF YOU'VE GOT A WINNING WAY WITH WORDS, THIS IS YOUR GAME.

Word Challenge. The mindboggling game in which you compete head to head against LEX, the mighty Wizard of Words.

Select the size of your playing square, pick from 26 skill levels, set a time limit, and choose from 5 scoring methods. Then see how you stack up against the Wizard and his 90,000 word lexicon. It's a race against the clock.

You and LEX compete to form words by connecting randomly generated letters. Words are legal if their letters touch in sequence on any side or corner. The more words you find, the better your chances of beating LEX.

When your time's up, LEX displays the words you found and the words he found. You score points for every word you made that he didn't. Word Challenge keeps the score.

Word Challenge is based on Proximity linguistic technology. It operates on Apple™ II +, IIe, IIc, IBM PC,™ PC jr.™ and popular compatibles. Available soon for Macintosh™ and Commodore 64.™

Play Word Challenge alone or with a group. See if your family or friends together are wordy enough to bring LEX to his knees.

#### TO WIN OUR CONTEST, GIVE US THE GOOD WORD.

It's easy to play. First buy Word Challenge. Then follow the rules as described on the official Entry Form available only inside specially marked Word Challenge packages. Fill in the letters on the official contest grid to construct the longest possible word. Show your word to LEX. If he has it in his vocabulary, send it in.

\$10,000

First prize for the longest word is \$10,000 cash.



Second prize is \$3,000 cash.



The top 200 finishers will receive Word Challenge polo shirts.



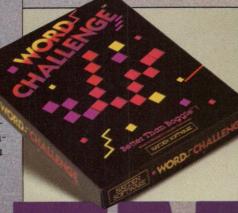
Be one of the first 5,000 to buy Word Challenge and enter the contest, and we'll send you a free Word Challenge T-shirt. Enter now. The contest expires October 31, 1984. Purchase of Word Challenge is required. Contest void where prohibited.

#### JOIN OUR WORD ASSOCIATION. THE RIGHT WORD COULD BE WORTH \$10,000.

To purchase your copy of Word Challenge, see your local software dealer, or contact Hayden Software, 600 Suffolk Street, Lowell, MA 01854, or phone toll-free 800-343-1218.

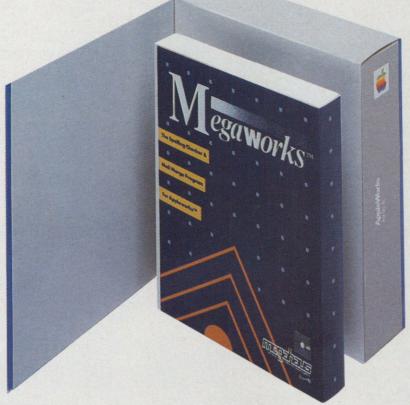
Word Challenge is a registered trademark of Hayden Software Company, Inc.
Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. IBM PC and PC Jr., are registered trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc. Commodore 64 is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines.

HAYDEN. AMERICA'S FIRST FAMILY OF SOFTWARE.



CIRCLE 367 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# MEGAWORKS WITH APPLEWORKS.



You already know AppleWorks™ is the powerful program that combines the three most popular applications for your Apple //e and //c. Its only drawback is the absence of two key functions.

That's why Megaworks with Apple Works.

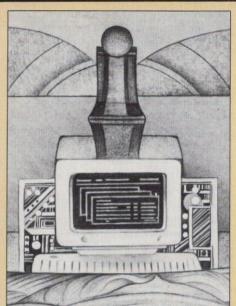
Megaworks is the mail merge and spelling correction program designed exclusively to complete the AppleWorks package. Your knowledge of AppleWorks makes Megaworks simple to use. Mail merge lets you print form letters, mailing labels and envelopes from a single master letter and list. The spelling checker corrects misspelled words in documents and "word wrap" retains its original format, a function unavailable in many popular programs. The dictionary allows you to personalize your work with the addition of 10,000 words to its 40,000 word library.

Megaworks completes Apple Works. See the complete works for your Apple //e and //c today at a dealer near you. Or send for our free, no obligation brochure.

WE MAKE SCOMPUTERS WORK HARDER.

5703 Oberlin Dr. San Diego, CA 92121 619-450-1230

AppleWorks and Apple //e and //c are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.



# PAPPLES AND THE LAW PART TWO BY STEVE ELIAS

# JCopy-Rights LUMBER LUMBER

# What are your legal rights and responsibilities?

Generations of Americans have grown up wondering what would happen if they ripped that warning tag off the mattress or pillow. Would they really go straight to jail and pay a \$10,000 fine in the bargain?

The current generation has a new question: "Can I actually go to jail and pay a \$10,000 fine for making an unauthorized copy of that new game program I just bought at the corner store?"

What are your legal rights as a consumer when you purchase software (in a retail context) for your computer? Can you legally

- make copies and share them with friends and family,
- make one copy for your home and another for your business,
- · make backup copies,
- use your copy on a multiuser or network system for educational or business purposes,
- modify your original copy to make it perform better on your computer, or
- sell your original copy to someone else when you want to replace it with a new or different version?

Any attempt to answer these questions must begin with an examination of the Copyright Act of 1976.

The Copyright Act

Applicable to all original works of expression created after January 1, 1978, this law offers protection to al-

most all microcomputer software currently on the market. Copyright protects the expression of the software (i.e., the source or object code, the screens, the documentation, and so on) rather than the ideas inherent in it. Thus, the specific form in which an adventure-game program is cast (i.e., the expression) is protected, but the essential idea of the adventure is not.

Similarly, the copyright law does not protect the physical medium in which the expression is fixed, but only the expression itself. When you receive a disk, therefore, you physically own the disk even though the programmer or developer owns the copyright to the program on the disk.

The central idea of the copyright act is to encourage authors to be creative. It does so by giving them the exclusive right to display, perform, distribute, make copies of, and prepare derivative works (i.e., adaptations) from their original works of authorship. In exchange, the public is supposed to benefit from the resulting spread of ideas. What this concept means in practice is that no copies or modifications of a protected work can be made without the author's permission. Incidentally, the term *author* does apply to computer programmers and software developers.

Copyright protection attaches to any original work the minute the author creates it. If the work is published, however, the author must place a correct copyright notice on it to maintain the copyright. The typical copyright notice includes the symbol © and/or the word copyright (or copyr.), the name of the author or other copyright claimant, and the date of publication. If you see this

notice on a work, you'll know it's protected by copyright. Notices on software programs often appear both on the package and on the introductory screen.

Programmers own copyright to their program unless, as an employee, they wrote it in the course of their employment. In such a case, the program belongs to the employer. Also, programmers often sign away all their rights to their publisher or distributor, in advance of development.

Although the copyright act prohibits the copying or modification of the original work without the copyright owner's permission, many exceptions exist.

# **Exceptions**

The first exception (to the copyright owner's exclusive right to make copies and alterations) entitles the owner of a copy of a copyrighted work to sell or otherwise dispose of that particular copy without the author's permission.

The second and third exceptions are computer-specific. One allows the owner of software to make backup copies (quaintly referred to as archival copies). The other allows users to adapt the software for their own personal use. Under these exceptions, if a user transfers the original copy to another person, the backup copies must either be transferred along with the original or destroyed. Users cannot transfer an adapted copy and must destroy such a copy upon transfer of the original. These exceptions are found in Title 17 of the United States Code, Section 117.

The fourth exception is called "fair use." This concept is really a defense against a charge of copyright violation, the accused stating, "I didn't violate your copyright; I only engaged in fair use." Incapable of precise definition, fair use of a copyrighted work occurs when the use is noncommercial in nature; involves educational, scientific, historical, legislative, journalistic, or academic pursuits; and does not unreasonably alter the copyright owner's reasonable expectation of income.

For example, photocopying an entire textbook for distribution in a class would not be fair use (since textbooks are meant to be sold to individual students), but copying a few pages from a textbook for one specific lesson probably would be.

The court cases and commentaries that have resulted in formulation of the fair-use rule chiefly involve the printed word. Ways in which the rule applies to software use are still not settled, but here are some possibilities:

- Making a copy of the software for friends or other users to use for a specific, limited period of time and with a specific purpose—as in a lending library.
- Using a program in both home and office if you are the only user.
- Publishing the screens from a program for the purposes of journalistic review and comment.
- Making copies of the program for use in a computer class when the purpose of the class is incidental to the purpose of the software. Using multiple copies of a word-processing program to teach word processing may not be allowable, but using them to teach "computer literacy" may be.

Ways in which the rule applies to software use are still not settled.

# Copyright Infringement

Infringement of the copyright occurs when users exercise, without permission, the copyright owner's exclusive rights, in situations not covered by one of these exceptions. Infringement of the copyright owner's exclusive right to make copies is what we commonly call "illegal copying" or "piracy."

What can happen to you for infringing a copyright? If your act is willful (i.e., you knew, or should have known, you were infringing a copyright), the copyright act allows for criminal prosecution in addition to civil-infringement suits. Unless the copying was for a commercial purpose involving large sums of money (i.e., piracy in a big way), however, you will almost certainly not face criminal prosecution.

You are unlikely to encounter a civilinfringement suit, either, unless your copying has caused the copyright owner to experience significant loss of revenue. Rather, if your violation of the copyright is for an innocent and noncommercial purpose, the only consequence you are ever likely to face is the receipt of a letter asking you not to do it again.

If you are successfully sued, however, the copyright owner can recover any money damages actually incurred and can also prevent you from continuing your infringing activity. Further, if the copyright owner registered the copyright with the U.S. Copyright Office in a timely manner, you may be subject to "statutory damages" (i.e., the court can award damages even though the other side doesn't prove damages), and you may have to pay the other side's attorneys' fees. Despite the improbability of such results in a minor infringement case, obeying the law is always the wiser course. The copyright law is no exception.

#### The Real World

Now that you know your rights and responsibilities under the copyright act, how do they apply in the real world? Assume that Mike Enduser is starting a new small business, and he resolves to use computers right from the beginning. After weeks of research, Mike decides to buy an Apple IIe because of the amount and variety of software available. Next, Mike visits his neighborhood software store and selects a number of well-known business and game programs. The store owner adds up the cost, takes Mike's money, and gives him the software in a bag with the receipt enclosed.

When Mike gets home and inspects the shrink-wrapped software packages more closely, he learns that by opening the package he will be entering into a contract aptly known as a "shrink-wrapped license." This contract gives Mike permission to use the software as long as he conforms to the conditions specified in the package. These conditions prohibit users from transferring, copying, or altering the software and from using it on more than a single

computer. In other words, most of the rights available to a software purchaser under the copyright act are taken away in these licenses.

Before we discuss the legality of this arrangement, let's see why software isn't purchased outright, as most other consumer items are.

#### **Past and Present**

Before microcomputers arrived, software for mainframes and minicomputers was generally very expensive and was distributed on a personalized and specific-transaction basis. That is, through a face-to-face bargaining process, consumers agreed to pay a certain sum of money and comply with certain restrictions on the software's dissemination and use in exchange for its use on a specific machine. Through this marketing and distribution method, software developers were able to maintain better control over their product than what would have been the case in an outright sale. As we have seen, "license" is the term for this type of conditional contractual arrangement, which falls somewhere between a sale and a lease.

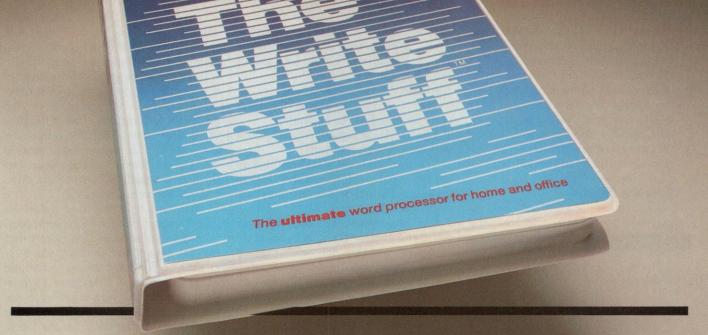
Although microcomputer software is now generally marketed over the counter in a purely retail and nonpersonalized mode, the traditional licensing techniques are still applicable. Assuming they were legal during that former time, are they still legal today? My opinion is that they aren't, but judges in future court cases will have to decide.

# Who Owns What?

When Mike walked out of the store with his software, he thought he owned it. He was not aware that he had made an agreement. As we saw earlier, the copyright act gives owners (purchasers) of the actual software (as opposed to the owners of the copyright in the software) the right to make backup copies, to transfer the software, and to adapt it for their own use. Does Mike then own the software for the purpose of exercising these rights? Probably yes, since the entire context in which he bought the software suggested the transaction was a purchase rather than a license.

Licenses are contracts, and contractlaw principles determine whether or not they are valid, and thus enforceable. Under the laws of most states, contracts are only valid and enforceable if certain requirements are met. For a contract to be valid,

- the parties must actually agree to its terms:
- the parties must each receive some-



# HOW TO RIGHT A LOT OF WRONGS FOR \$59.95.

Most word processing programs create more problems than they solve. Introducing the first program that rights all those wrongs: THE WRITE STUFF.

# **WRONG #1: WORD PROCESSING PROGRAMS ARE EXPENSIVE.**

Some people say software has to be expensive to work well. We don't agree.

THE WRITE STUFF is everything those more expensive programs should be. And more: It's affordable. Only \$59.95. And it's available for Apple® II +, IIe, IIc and IBM®PC, XT, and compatible computers.

# WRONG #2: GOOD WORD PROCESSING PROGRAMS ARE HARD TO USE.

THE WRITE STUFF was written for Harper & Row by the co-developers of <u>The Bank</u>
<u>Street Writer™</u>, the best-selling word processor for children. To say that it's easy to use is an understatement. Twenty minutes is all it takes

to master THE WRITE STUFF. Your ''help menu'' of functions and commands is just a key away. <u>Creative Computing</u> calls it ''as simple as using a typewriter...an excellent word processor.''

# WRONG #3: YOU GET WHAT YOU PAY FOR.

There's virtually no word processing function THE WRITE STUFF can't perform. As well as options you only find in programs costing five times as much: word count, complete cursor control, variable speed scrolling, undo any change in one step, on-screen underline and **boldface**, automatic save, and more.

# WRONG #4: GREAT SOFTWARE COMES FROM SOMEONE'S GARAGE.

THE WRITE STUFF is from Harper & Row, one of the world's leading publishers. We've been recognizing great writing for more than 150 years, even before Mark Twain brought us Huck Finn. We think you'll find THE WRITE STUFF right in his league.

#Harper&Row.
Software for people.

New York. NY 10022. (212) 207-7493

thing of value (called consideration), which is negotiated and given in exchange for their agreement;

• the parties must enjoy some equality of bargaining position; and

 the contract must be legal and not a violation of some public policy. Further, specific provisions in contracts that are extremely unfair can be considered invalid, even though the overall contract is valid.

# **Misleading Practice**

In the opinion of many legal experts, the type of license Mike encountered is

> Violating a license has nothing to do with violating copyright law.

not valid or enforceable. No negotiation took place; the license was offered on a "take it or leave it" basis by a large company to individual users; and the users receive no benefit in exchange for giving up their rights under the copyright act. Although Mike supposedly agreed to the license arrangement when he opened the package, many legal experts believe that agreements obtained in this form do not constitute what is required to make a valid contract.

Even if the license turns out to be valid, however, not much can happen if Mike decides to ignore it and stand on the copyright act. It is extremely important to understand that violating a license has nothing to do with violating the copyright law and is therefore not illegal. The potential penalties for copyright violation do not apply to license violations. Many software distributors muddle their license restrictions and the potential penalties for violating the copyright act together in one statement and then say users are subject to criminal prosecution and a \$10,000 fine if they don't behave. This practice is highly misleading and wrong.

In fact, the only likely result of a license violation is that you may have to return the software and pay for any lost sales your breach of the license may have caused. If your acts that breached the license were in compliance with the copyright act, however, no such damages would ensue, because your breach would, by definition, involve only copying or adaptation for your own use, or for a fair use.

# Answers

Now it is time to answer the questions we raised at the beginning:

1. Can you make copies and share them with your friends and family?

No, as this action would infringe on the copyright owner's exclusive right to make copies and would probably not constitute fair use.

2. Can you make one copy for your home and another for your business?

Again, probably not, since you are making an unauthorized copy for other than backup purposes and not for any of the purposes permitted under the fair-use doctrine.

3. Can you make backup copies?

Emphatically yes, at least under the copyright act. If you are dealing with a shrink-wrapped license that prohibits it, there is a good chance the license is invalid and not much for you to worry about.

4. Can you use your copy on a multiuser or network system for educational or business purposes?

You probably can for educational purposes, under the fair-use doctrine. Also, if you have only one copy in your multiuser or networked computer, you are probably not infringing the copyright by allowing multiple-user access on a time-sharing basis. This activity would violate most shrink-wrapped licenses, however, again with little probable consequence.

5. Can you modify your original copy to make it perform better on your computer?

Yes, under the copyright act; no, under many licenses. What can we say?
6. Can you sell your original copy to someone else when you want to replace it with a new or different version?

This is specifically permitted by the copyright act and specifically prohibited by most licenses. Again, let your own judgment be your guide.

### Warranties

Another important issue present in the computer world involves the computer industry's failure to stand behind its products. When you buy a washing machine, television, or car, you may need a wheelbarrow to carry out the warranties. When you buy computer hardware, though, you are generally given a three-month parts warranty—period.

Although federal and state laws provide some automatic warranties for consumer goods such as computers and software, the seller of the goods can disclaim the warranties by using certain express language (e.g., "this merchandise purchased as is") and by not making any express warranties as to the product's performance. This is the situation with most computer purchases. Software carries no warranty, because you are not considered the owner; but the license usually allows a return if the original becomes defective.

Are these warranty disclaimers legal? Although opinion in the legal community varies, some experts believe that they are not and that the computer buyer may be protected by the automatic warranties even if no express warranties are made. As with other issues involving software, however, we will have to wait for clarification from the courts before we know for sure.

#### **Better Consumer Relations**

We have been discussing the computer industry's attempt to limit rights otherwise provided by federal law. Many believe this effort reflects a general industry attitude toward microcomputer users that has fostered an atmosphere of distrust and disrespect and accordingly led to more illegal software copying than would otherwise be the case.

Maybe so, but a bright side is emerging. In recent months some software developers have begun to recognize the need for better relations with the users of their products. To this end, they are beginning to relax licensing restrictions and are attempting to provide better support through users' groups and customer-service facilities. At least one computer manufacturer is now expanding its warranty, extending it to a full year.

Matching these industry changes, software consumers are becoming more sophisticated about where the responsibility for product failures should lie and are increasingly asserting their rights in court. As this sophistication grows, the industry will find that warranties, service contracts, leniency in respect to how software can be used, and even access to the source code so that meaningful adaptations can be made, will all provide a competitive advantage to the companies that offer them.

As the computer and software industries "get their act together," consumers may respect the software companies more and avoid such practices as the unauthorized copying of software. Only then will the circle of distrust be broken at last.

SOPHISTICATED RESULTS CAN COME FROM SIMPLE TOOLS.

The compass is a simple tool that has always helped people do sophisticated things. Like turn complex information into precise drawings,

graphs, even maps.

PFS:GRAPH is a software program that's sophisticated enough to meet your business graphics and data analysis needs.

Yet, it too, is surprisingly simple to learn and use.

GRAPH was designed for people without computer experience. So all instructions are easy to understand. And you can be productive quickly.

Now you can create presentation quality bar, line and pie charts on most

printers and plotters. In full color. In just minutes.

You can dramatize in a single striking visual what used to take thousands of words or numbers to explain.

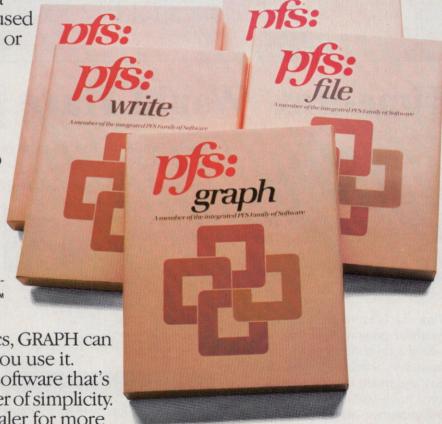
Since GRAPH is integrated with the PFS Family of Software, it also allows you to turn the extensive data stored on PFS:FILE into easy-to-understand graphs. And you can reproduce graphs in the body of any document created with PFS:WRITE.

GRAPH is also compatible with VisiCalc®and 1-2-3.™

And compared to the cost of hand drawn graphics, GRAPH can pay for itself the first time you use it.

PFS: It's the powerful software that's simple to learn. It's the power of simplicity.

See your computer dealer for more details.



PFS SOFTWARE
THE POWER OF SIMPLICITY.

PFS:GRAPH currently works on IBM\* and equivalent personal computer systems, Apple,\*
Panasonic and Texas Instruments. © Software Publishing Corporation.

# Suzie's First Softball Game. . . The Two Places-At-Once Schedule . . . Meeting With The Boss.



# Time-trax™ Would Have Remembered.



Time-trax is a time and date oriented calendar program that will remind you of appointments, errands, phone messages, birthdays, holidays, bills to pay and much more. Time-trax can even notify you in advance of pending important events.

Entirely menu driven, Time-trax is very easy to use. With a simple keystroke you can make, review and edit entries or search for any entry from past, present or future months. Customize Time-trax entries with your own, meaningful category

labels. Print out a day, a month or any period of time easily.

Busy people everywhere need Timetrax. Keep schedules for one, ten or a hundred users. Written in

machine language with hi-res graphics all routines are very fast and the display is extremely sharp.

Creative
Peripherals
Unlimited, Inc.
22952 Alcalde Drive
Laguna Hills, CA 92653
(714) 770-3344

SPECIAL OFFER FREE CLOCK MODULE INCLUDED\*

11:31 37 Friday. September 30. 1983

Time-trax comes complete with clock module. Two AA batteries provide up to two years of back up power. Complete information and sub-routines are included for programming.

Time-trax is written for 48K Apple® \*\*\* II, II Plus and IIE.

See your local dealer for a Time-trax demo or order direct, for only \$99.95, by calling toll free:

**800-854-8021** Nationwide **800-533-8997** California Visa, Mastercard Welcome

# TIME = TRAX

THE TIME MANAGEMENT SYSTEM Dealer Inquiries Invited.

\*\*TM ProDOS is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

\*\*\*\* Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 111 ON DEADED SEDVICE CARE

Create motion picture shows.

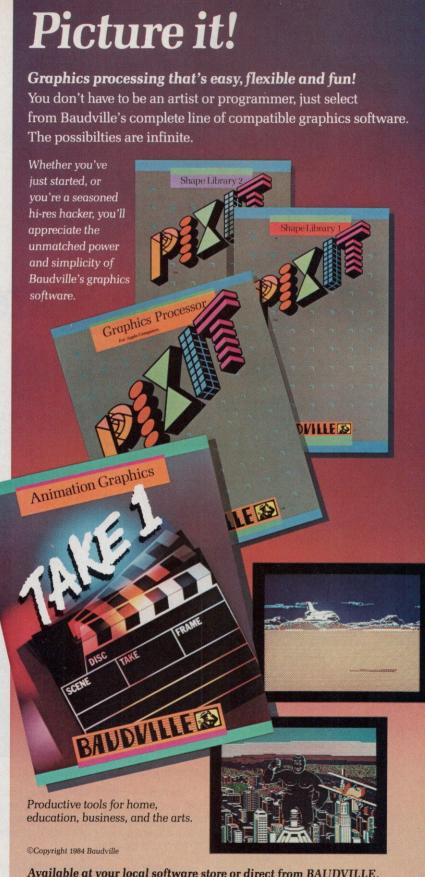
Stunning
Animation
that's fast, smooth, and
flicker free!

Write, produce, and direct your own computer movies. No programming skills are needed to create superb full-color animation. With easy to use TAKE-1, you define animation shapes and movements, "shoot" scenes frame-by-frame, add text at any time, and then combine the scenes to make a complete movie. Perfect for presentations and demos.

# Premiering:

- True sprite capability for multilayered action without additional hardware.
- No size restriction on animated objects.
- Complete editing at all stages of production. Can use hi-res pictures, shapes, and fonts from PIXIT or other graphics utilities for background scenes and animation shapes.
- A convenient selection of animation libraries are available.
- Moving objects can have "windows" that allow background to show through.
- Optional programmer's "tool kit" lets you put the power of TAKE-1 animation in your own programs.

\$59.95 Requires 64K



Available at your local software store or direct from BAUDVILLE.

Visa and Master Charge accepted, Michigan residents add 4% sales tax.

BAUDVILLE, 1001 Medical Park Dr., S.E.

Grand Rapids, Michigan 49506 Phone (616) 957-3036

BADDATE ESS

The complete color graphics package.

Includes these integrated features:

Create A Shape using simple keystroke commands.

**Shape Table Editor** allows up to 128 shapes placed anywhere in table.

Shape and Font Library provides a convenient selection of pre-drawn shapes and text fonts.

Picture Editor creates hi-res pictures using mixed text and graphics, circles, lines, colorfill, and shape tables.

**Slide Show** displays hi-res pictures like a slide projector.

Printer Dump Supports a wide variety of dot matrix printers and interface cards. No additional software required.

Uses standard hi-res picture and Applesoft shape table files which are compatible with other graphics utilities.

Optional Shape Libraries greatly reduce the time required to generate computer art. Each library contains a wide variety of artist drawn shapes for specific areas of interest.

\$49.95 Requires 48K Optional Libraries @\$20 each.

For Apple II, Apple II+, Apple //e or compatible computers.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

# Catch Ca



Trivia Fever is absolutely unique — it's the only software entertainment package that can be enjoyed *with* or *without* a home computer! When played on your home computer, Trivia Fever is a refreshing alternative to all those shoot'em up games. An elected "Master of the Game" uses the computer to randomly select subject categories, handicap players, generate questions and answers, keep score automatically, and more! Instructive by its very nature, Trivia Fever can be enjoyed by up to 8 individuals or teams. And when played without a computer, Trivia Fever has all the best features of the "popular" trivia games plus more — all without the cumbersome board, cards, and little game pieces. You can play in a car, on vacation, anytime, anywhere! And Trivia Fever is by far the best Trivia game available anywhere. Here's why:

Trivia Fever offers thousands of challenging questions in 7 interesting categories, so there's something for everyone. Each category

has questions with 3 levels of difficulty, which score comparable points. What's more, Trivia Fever allows players to HANDI-CAP all those so-called "trivia experts" three different ways, giving everyone a chance to win. And players can easily control the length of play from quick thirty minute



games to multi-hour party marathons!

Trivia Fever is unique, entertaining, educational, and most of all FUN. And at \$39.95, Trivia Fever is destined to quickly become the best selling software entertainment package of all time. There's even a \$5 rebate available to any non-computer users who return the computer diskette.

Trivia Fever can be enjoyed on the Commodore 64, IBM PC & PCjr and compatibles, Apple II series, and others. So don't delay. Catch Trivia Fever at your favorite software retailer today!

For additional information call 617-444-5224, or write to:

At \$39.95, Trivia Fever comes complete with Question and Answer Book, Category Selector, and Tally Sheets to be used when played without a computer.



CIRCLE 148 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# PART THREE BY VANESSA SCHNATMEIER

# JHigh-Tech LUMBER LU

# Apple-packing lawyers lead the profession into the computer age.

Although the legal profession has taken its time warming up to computers—for a host of reasons ranging from lack of time to pure cantankerousness—microcomputers have finally penetrated the legal consciousness. Apple computers, once perceived as mainly home-oriented, are attracting a lively interest. It's safe to say that as vendors and educators get a better bead on the legal market, and as the Macintosh and Lisa establish themselves more firmly, the microcomputer will become as common a sight on a lawyer's desk as a stack of briefs.

# Why Lawyers Don't Program (Yet)

Most observers agree that despite the legal profession's clear and present need for computers, the two fields are ill-matched in many respects. For instance, lawyers are steeped in centuries of conservative tradition and time-honored, often outmoded methods of doing business. "Of all the professions, the legal profession is the most resistant to change," says Richard P. Roggia, of computer law specialists Aguilar & Roggia in San Jose, California. "There's a lot to be said for the fact that we're used to looking things up in books." Compare this conservatism to the world of computers, a field that by definition always looks to the leading edge.

Robert P. Wilkins, a pioneer in combining law and computers, says, "The problem is that lawyers are busy. They don't understand computer technology in most cases, they know what they want in frequent cases, they don't talk computers, and computer people don't talk lawyer." Richard P. Stevens, managing attorney at the California Continuing Education of the Bar and head of its electronic systems and services department, concurs: "To become familiar enough with computers to be able to make meaningful judgments about buying is an education, and that shouldn't be underestimated. It is a whole new area of expertise that a lawyer's going to have to develop."

# **But They Use Computers Anyway**

Sheer economics, and the realization that those staunch word processors in so many legal offices are actually a kind of computer, have given lawyers strong incentive to master computers.

When the American Bar Association's section on the Economics of Law Practice surveyed its membership last year, it discovered that 98% of large law firms and 67% of private practitioners have dedicated word processors with screen display. Among the firms surveyed, IBM, Wang, CPT, Lanier, NBL, and Exxon have the largest portion of the market.

Personal computers have become a staple in legal offices as well. IBM, Apple, Digital Equipment Corporation, Tandy/Radio Shack, and Wang are the most common choices. Apple and Radio Shack were the computers most used by respondents in smaller firms

(note that 70% of lawyers are engaged in private practice, and that 75% of lawyers surveyed above belong to firms with fewer than 18 lawyers).

Computers and computer-aided instruction receive the warmest reception from members of large law firms and from lawyers under 30, the survey revealed. This information would seem to indicate that time alone will be enough to bring lawyers into the fold of experienced computer users.

Some people aren't waiting for the wheels of time to turn. Rothenberg Systems in Palo Alto, California, and Foresight Computer Systems in New York specialize in tailoring turnkey computer systems to the needs of a particular law office.

Richard Roggia had just purchased a system from Rothenberg. He reasoned that "most of us are afraid of these damn things to begin with. It's great to have somebody come in and say, 'Don't worry about it, we'll just set it up, it's not magical, we're going to train you at your convenience, and it's going to improve your efficiency.'"

Others, such as Robert Wilkins, actively take the message of computer literacy to their fellow lawyers. Wilkins has worked with word processors since the early 1960s, but he didn't buy his own computer until 1981. After he bought it, he found that nobody was writing anything to help lawyers understand computers—so he started his own newsletters. The first one, called *The Lawyer's Microcomputer* and aimed at Radio Shack users, hit the U.S. mails in April 1982. He later branched out into a newsletter for IBM PC owners, called *The Lawyer's PC*.

Wilkins formed his own R.P.W. Publishing Company, based in Lexington, South Carolina, to publish the newsletters and now plans to publish his own book entitled What a Lawyer Needs to Know to Buy and Use a Computer.

We've probably all heard the advice that you should buy your software first, then your hardware; but Wilkins modifies that advice for lawyers. That's because "from a software standpoint you should be able to find software to do what most lawyers want to do. Now my advice is to find the software you want to start with, then buy hardware from a manufacturer you think will be producing the product three years from now." Avoid nonmainstream operating sys-

# The computer's capacity for global searches is invaluable to lawyers.

tems, he counsels, and stick with PC-DOS (MS-DOS), CP/M, TRSDOS, and DOS 3.3, because that's where the off-the-shelf software is.

# What Do Lawyers Want?

The software that lawyers look for these days falls into several general categories:

Word Processing—Most law firms use some form of word-processing system already for the preparation of correspondence, long documents, and documents frequently used. The last use is one of the most important, since a great deal of a lawyer's business revolves around common transactions such as wills, incorporation papers, marriage dissolutions, and trust agreements.

Drafting systems, a subset of these programs, consist of data files of master documents for frequent transactions, which allow lawyers to "fill in the blanks."

Richard Stevens, who wrote Will Master for California Continuing Education of the Bar, extols the virtues of these systems. "Do you realize how many times you have to type a client's name from the time you begin drafting a will to the time you complete the decree of distribution out of the probate estate?" The computer's capacity for

global searches is invaluable to lawyers.

Timekeeping and Billing—These systems take up most of the advertising space in Legal Economics, the magazine of the ABA's Economics of Law Practice section. Lawyers, who usually bill by the hour, get good mileage out of anything that lets them escape those easily misplaced billing slips. Other number-oriented uses of the computer include payroll, tax calculation, and other financial accounting.

Information Management—Here we are referring to areas such as "litigation support"—organizing your cases with a spreadsheet and recording case numbers, judges, witnesses, and exhibits for an upcoming trial. This category also encompasses calendaring and docketing. Database managers help lawyers keep track of documents that might otherwise sink into the swamp of paper that constitutes a law office.

On-Line Databases-Next to word processing, many lawyers are probably most familiar with this form of computing. Lexis, Westlaw, and Juris are among the most frequently used legal databases. These on-line legal libraries give access to full texts of cases, state case law, citation searches, the Federal Register, or even other databases. The two problems that can crop up with these databases (mostly accessible via your Apple computer) is, first, their expense, which many small law firms find prohibitive, and the question of knowing the right keywords. If you don't know the correct keyword for the subject you're looking up, the search may come up fruitless.

# Software for Apples

Apple doesn't have the highest market penetration among lawyers, but there are still packages out there to aid Apple-packing lawyers. Adventurous lawyers can do a lot with just the basic Apple III package—most of these programs are modified spreadsheets or word processors in the first place, so you could very well construct your own billing software if you had the time.

Aha, but we've already established that you *don't* have the time! That being so, let me direct your attention to these exhibits.

Micro Craft, Inc., in Huntsville, Alabama, produces a series of legal billing software for the IIe: Verdict, a billing system for up to 25 attorneys, and a companion program called Audit, which produces time-distribution reports and must be used with Verdict. Docket accomplishes an office's calendaring and account reports, and Litiga-

tor is a litigation support system that organizes the elements of your case, such as court, judge, witnesses, and exhibits to ease the tasks of planning your strategy.

Professional Timekeeping System (Versions 2.0 and 3.1-C) from Computer Consulting Services in Clearwater, Florida, prints out items in any client's file, permits changes to be made before the lawyer bills the client, generates reviews of clients' files, and gives month- and year-to-date reviews of each lawyer's (or other professional's) time spent on particular activities. The same firm produces a Trust Account Management System; all are designed for the Apple II or IIe.

The Legal Assistant, from Micro-Legal Design in Eureka, Kansas, is a package of drafting systems designed especially for Kansas lawyers. The lucky lawyers in Kansas may draw on forms in probate, domestic law, property law, wills and trusts, corporations, collections, and general civil and criminal practice. This package is available for the Apple II, IIe, or III.

Compu-Law, a "total management system" from Compu-Law in Culver City, California, wraps up all the management needs of a law office in one big ball of software—client management, time billing, calendaring, and docketing. This package is best suited for big law firms, since it's priced at about \$12,000. The version for the Apple III should be joined by Macintosh and Lisa versions sometime in the fourth quarter of 1984.

An unusual software product, so far alone in the market, is the Art of Negotiation, by Experience in Software, Berkeley, California. This program doesn't merely record numbers and dates; instead, it teaches the skill of negotiating—with the goal of solving a problem in a way satisfactory to both parties in a negotiation without taking a we-they stance. Written in a proprietary "authoring language" developed for how-to programs, The Art of Negotiation is available for the Apple III.

If you're trying to ferret out software and not having much luck, you might spend \$35 for a copy of *Legal Software Review*, a publication from Lawyer's Library in Florissant, Missouri. This thick softcover book lists scores of laworiented programs for all kinds of hardware. It's not organized by hardware type, though, so you'll have to page through it to find Apple software.

# Legal Users' Groups

Other professions started their own

# A SECOND CHANCE to GET the NEW WORLD RIGHT.

F COLUMBUS HAD LANDED IN NEW JERSEY; if Cortez had been nicer to Montezuma; if Pizarro had been a more generous soul, would the world today be any different?

If you've ever wondered about things like that, you'll like Seven Cities of Gold very much indeed.

It's a kind of adventure. An unusually rich and technically impressive one with new continents to explore, natives to encounter, resources to manage and trade routes to establish. But beyond all the neat stuff Seven Cities throws up on the screen, there's something else happening here.

It feels quite odd to look at the map and see nothing. Of course you have to explore the more than 2800 screen new world in order to map it. But the way the natives act, the way you get older,



This is Europe, in scrolling 3-D graphics. You outfit, visit the Crown, launch your ships, and if you're cut out for this, you return later to tell all sorts of wild stories about what it's like over there.



There are over 2800 screens to explore in the new world. As you scroll through them, seasons change.



Animated natives surround you. They have no reason to trust you. The drum beat quickens.



Trading with the Aztecs is tricky. You could wind up with enough gold to build an empire. Or as soup.



Home again you view your maps, pat yourself on the back, and consider your place in history.

the way seasons change and your men behave, and the way your reputation preceeds you gives you a sort of feeling that's unexpected in computer games. It's deeper. Maybe a little disquieting. It plays as much in your head as it does inside your computer.

Seven Cities does all this with the real world or, better still (since the "new" world really isn't anymore), it will construct any number of completely detailed hemispheres for you to try your hand with.

Designed by Ozark Softscape (the people who made M.U.L.E., Infoworld's "Strategy Game of 1983"), Seven Cities is about as near a recreation of history as has ever been accomplished, with or without a computer.

Find it. Stomp around in it. See if you can't do a better job than all the celebrated figures who got us into the mess we have to deal with today.

# SEVEN CITIES of GOLD

from ELECTRONIC ARTS™



users' groups years ago, but users' groups for lawyers have been scattered and sporadic. Check your local computer papers for possible leads and for subgroups within larger users' organizations. The ABA, however, through

# An Apple Il Plus became the first computer to testify in court.

the Computer Committee of its Economics of Law Practice section, has formed its own batch of users' groups.

Computer Committee chair Betsy Turner says that 12 users' groups, including one for Apple (billed by then group chair John Kreitler as one of the top four), exist at this writing, with the likelihood of an increase to 16. These users' groups aren't organized by hardware or software type alone, but also by function. Hence the Time and Billing group and the group for Integrated Systems. The Apple users' group had been working with Apple Computer on putting together a list of software that runs on Apple computers; now that Apple is no longer promoting the III, however, those arrangements are being held in abeyance.

Network, the umbrella users' group newsletter, informs group members about the activities of other groups, lists software reviews by members, and keeps members up to date on committee projects.

Another section project, according to section chair Roberta Ramos, is the newly formed Legal Technology Advisory Council. "It's not the Good House-keeping Seal of Approval," Ramos emphasizes, but a group that will review software for lawyers and come up with performance standards against which legal software will be measured, "more like Consumer Reports."

Finally, the ABA has set up a network especially for lawyers called ABA/net. This network for ABA members "lets lawyers in ABA do their work infinitely more efficiently," says Ramos. It also helps them get their hands on the keyboard, which is another primary goal, she adds.

Apple Computer, Inc., hasn't forgotten the legal market by any means, but not many available products for lawyers specifically target Apple users. Some of this lack stems from buyers perceiving that Apple's promotion is aimed at the home user, rather than the business user. The advent of the Macintosh and the Lisa have reportedly sparked much greater business interest. Lawyers do use Apples, notes Roy Nierenberg; the market is definitely out there.

Dave Stalker, vice president of Text Sciences Corporation in Santa Monica, California, says his company found another problem when it thought about adapting its legal-text-compressing system to Apple—Apple's relatively low disk-storage space and low amounts of native memory. Stalker says this situation will change, however, when the Macintosh with 512K of RAM memory hits the store shelves.

No one questions that the legal industry is well on the road to computerization. An "electronic court" won't appear this century, but computers have still found their way into the courtroom. Earlier this year, an Apple II Plus became the first computer to testify in court when two Queens College professors produced video graphics of an auto accident. Roberta Ramos recounts the story of how a Lisa helped a firm win a pollution case by marshaling documents. "The judge appreciated the fact that it was there to organize all that paper," says Ramos.

Finally, computers will undoubtedly change the entire underlying structure of law-office operations, to say nothing of future developments in how-to packages such as The Art of Negotiation.

As everything from correspondence, to legal research, to communications with fellow lawyers, goes in and out of an Apple, it remains to lawyers to see that the law goes on-line smoothly. Computers are already the top lawyers' competitive advantage.

# FURTHER INFORMATION

ABA/net c/o ITT Dialcom 1109 Spring Street Silver Spring, MD 20910 (800) 323-1717

CIRCLE 420 ON READER SERVICE CARD

California Continuing
Education of the Bar
2300 Shattuck Avenue
Berkeley, CA 94704
(415) 642-3974
CIRCLE 421 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Compu-Law 3520 Wesley Street Culver City, CA 90230 (213) 558-3360

CIRCLE 422 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Computer Committee
ABA Economics of
Law Practice section
Betsy Turner, Chair
c/o Turner and Boisseau
3900 Broadway
Great Bend, KS 67520
CIRCLE 423 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Computer Consulting Services
611 Druid Road East
Suite 704
Clearwater, FL 33516
(813) 446-2643
CIRCLE 424 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Experience in Software, Inc. 2039 Shattuck Avenue Suite 401 Berkeley, CA 94704 (415) 644-0694

CIRCLE 425 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Micro Craft, Inc. 2007 Whitesburg Drive Huntsville, AL 35801 (205) 534-4190

CIRCLE 426 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Micro-Legal Design 223 North Main P.O. Box 425 Eureka, KS 67045 (316) 583-5548

CIRCLE 427 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Rothenberg Systems 444 Castro Street, Suite 820 Mountain View, CA 94041 (415) 362-0164

CIRCLE 428 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Text Sciences Corporation 2716 Ocean Park Avenue Santa Monica, CA 90405 (213) 452-9114

CIRCLE 429 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Robert P. Wilkins
R.P.W. Publishing Company
P.O. Box 729
Lexington, SC 29072
CIRCLE 430 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# How can I make my Apple do that?"

The nice thing is you can make your Apple do anything you can think of, with just a little help—Beagle Bros software helps make your Apple a more powerful machine, and you a better programmer.

BEAGLE BROS, THE UTILITY LEADERS: Beagle Bros' low-priced unprotected disks dominate the Apple Utility bestseller lists. And Beagle disks were recently voted to FOUR of the TOP-24 spots in Softalk's "Most Popular" poll—that's against all Apple software publishers in all categories.

APPLE SECRETS REVEALED: Since 1980, our authors have been on the lookout for tips and techniques that can be shared with our customers. From our inspectable programs to our informative instructions and Apple Tip Books, you will learn from the experts. Here's a tip you probably won't find in any of Apple's manuals—To reveal the hi-res screen without erasing it, simply type CALL-3100 instead of the awkward "POKE-16297,0: POKE-16304,0: POKE-16300,0". A secret technique? Not any more.

GLOBAL PROGRAM LINE EDITOR

\$49.95 (DOS 3.3 and ProDOST, compatible with any version of Apple II) GPLE makes editing Applesoft program lines a breeze-INSERT & DELETE characters and commands just as you would with a word processor. No more awkward time-consuming "cursor-tracing" to make changes to your Applesoft programs.

SEARCH & REPLACE finds every occurrence of a string or variable in a program. Or change any word to any other. For example, change all X variables to ABC, or all "Horse" strings to "Cow".

GPLE makes every key a "function key". For example, ESC-N can type your name, ESC-1 can Catalog Drive 1; ESC-P can execute a PR#1, etc.



"IN MEMORY" DISK DRIVE \$29.50 (DOS 3.3, requires Apple IIc or 128K IIe)

DiskQuik makes your IIc or 128K IIe think it has an extra drive connected to Slot 3. It's just like using a super-fast (hard-disk speed), silent drive. Catalog with "CATALOG,S3", and save & load all kinds of files to and from RAM with normal commands. (holds about half the data of a disk.)

DiskQuik has many uses. For example, load often-used files into memory when you boot up, so they are always available when you need them.



# BEAGLE BASIC

APPLESOFT ENHANCER \$34.95 (DOS 3.3, compatible with Apple IIe or 64K II+)

Beagle Basic loads Applesoft into RAM and enhances it by replacing unused cassette commands (Shload, etc.) with new commands like ELSE-

IF X=2 THEN PRINT "YES": ELSE PRINT "NO" Plus HSCRN reads the color of a hi-res dot for collision testing, SWAP exchanges variable values, TONE writes music without messy Pokes or Calls, SCRL scrolls text in either direction.

GOTO and GOSUB may precede variables, as in GOSUB FIX" or "GOTO 10+X". Replace awkward graphics screen pokes with one-word commands, change your ctrl-G Beep to any tone you want...

Rename Applesoft commands & error messages to anything. For clarification, encryption-protection or even foreign translation. For example: 10 POUR X=1 TO 3: ECRIVEZ "BONJOUR": ENSUITE

# DOUBLE-TAKE™

2-WAY SCROLL/MULTI-UTILITY \$34.95 (DOS 3.3 and ProDOS\*\*, compatible with any version of Apple II) 2-WAY SCROLLING: Listings & Disk Catalogs scroll Up and Down, making file names and pro-

gram lines easier and faster to find. Change scrolldirection with the Arrow keys. Machine Language and Hex/Ascii dumps scroll two-ways too. BETTER LIST FORMAT: Each Applesoft pro-

gram statement lists on a new line for FAST program tracing & de-bugging. Printer-compatible in any column-width—Great for archive printouts.

A\$="Dogfood" → VARIABLE-DISPLAY: prints X=3.14159 all of a program's strings & variables with current values.

A\$: 5 10 150 ← CROSS-REFERENCE: Sorts X: 10 20 3000 & displays line numbers of Y: 5 40 55 60 each variable & string.

Plus AUTO-LINE-NUMBER, hex-dec converter, better renumber-append, program stats, eliminate or redefine the cursor, free space-on-disk...

# DOS BOSS™

DOS 3.3 EDITOR

\$24.00 (DOS 3.3, compatible with any version of Apple II) Reword DOS - Change Catalog command to Cat, or Syntax Error to Oops!, or anything you want.

PROTECT PROGRAMS: Unauthorized Saveattempt can print "Not Copyable". List-Prevention and other useful tips, plus fascinating experiments.

# SILICON SALAD

MULTIPLE UTILITY

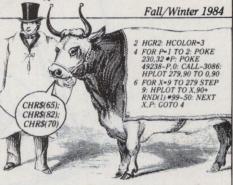
\$24.95 (DOS 3.3, compatible with any version of Apple II)

100+ great programs: Program Splitter makes room for hi-res in large programs, Disk Scanner finds bad sectors. DOS-Killer adds 2 tracks of disk space, 2-Track Cat allows double files on a disk, Text Imprinter converts text-screen into hi-res...





The Apple Programmer's Best Friend BEAGLE BROS, INC. 3990 OLD TOWN AVENUE, SUITE 102C SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA 92110 619-296-6400



# The Beagle Bros Catalog

ALPHA PLOT (II+, IIe, IIc, DOS 3.3) . . . . . . Normal hi-res (6 colors, 280x192 pixels) drawing and typing on both hi-res pages. Compress pictures to 1/3 disk space.

APPLE MECHANIC (II+, IIe, IIc, DOS 3.3) Create hi-res shapes for animation with Applesoft's DRAW & XDRAW commands. Put fancy hi-res type in your programs. List & learn demo programs teach you hi-res programming

■ APPLE MECHANIC TYPEFACES 26 new editable fonts to be used with Apple Mechanic BEAGLE GRAPHICS (IIc or 128K IIe, 3.3/Pro) 59.95 Double hi-res drawing (16 colors, 560x192 pixels) and typ-

ing in many typestyles (all editable). Color fill, cut & paste, 200+ color mixes. 33 new commands for using double-res in your programs. Compress picture data to 1/3 disk space 

TRIPLE-DUMP (II+, IIe, IIc, 3.3/Pro) . Transfer any image including double hi-res to your dot matrix printer. Make Giant (8" high characters) Banners too.

# ■ ALL-PURPOSE ■

DISKQUIK (described in this ad) . . . . . . . . . FATCAT (II+, IIe, IIc). 34.95

Reads all of your DOS 3.3 and ProDOS file names into one or more Master Catalogs for a second sec more Master Catalogs for sorting, searching and printing. Alphabetize file names on disks. Compare any two files.

PRONTO-DOS (II+, IIe, IIc, DOS 3.3) PRONTO-DOS (II+, IIe, IIc, DOS 3.3) . . . . . 29.50

Triples the speed of loading and saving. New TYPE command displays text file contents. Move DOS for extra 10K.

### ■ PROGRAMMING ■

BEAGLE BASIC (described in this ad) . . . . . DOUBLE-TAKE (described in this ad) . . . . . GPLE (described in this ad) ..... SILICON SALAD (described in this ad) . . . . TIP DISK #1 (II+, IIe, IIc, DOS 3.3) . . . . . . 20.00 100 tips on disk from Tip Books 1-4. Fascinating Apple programming techniques. Includes Apple Command Chart. UTILITY CITY (II+, IIe, IIc, DOS 3.3) . . . . . 21 utilities— List-formatter puts each statement on a new line, multi-column catalogs, invisible/trick file names, etc.

# ■ GAMES ■

in Softalk poll. The best Apple game bargain on the market.

GOTO your favorite software store. If they are out of a particular Beagle Bros disk, get on their case; they can get it for you immediately from any software distributor.

OR buy directly from Beagle Bros by phone or mail. PHONE: Visa/MasterCard/COD orders, phone toll free. MAIL: Send check or Visa/MC numbers to Beagle Bros. Add \$1.50 shipping +6% if Calif. We ship immediately.







Toll Free: 1-800-227-3800 ext. 1607 (Orders only, please: Visa/MasterCard or COD. For product information, phone 619-296-6400.)



# Having problems with retrieval?

# You need software insurance.

Diskettes are fragile, and when a protected program is damaged, the results are expensive and inconvenient. If you have a backup diskette, though, you can have your Apple, IBM or compatible computer back on line within seconds...affordably. That's software insurance.

# Copy II Plus (Apple ][, ][ Plus, I/e)

This is the most widely used backup program for the Apple. Rated as "one of the best software buys of the year" by InCider magazine, its simple menu puts nearly every disk command at your fingertips. The manual, with more than 70 pages, describes protection schemes, and our Backup Book™ lists simple instructions for backing up over 300 popular programs. A new version is now available that is easier to use and more powerful than before. Best of all, Copy II Plus is still only \$39.95.

# WildCard 2 (Apple ][, ][ Plus, //e)

Designed by us and produced by Eastside Software, WildCard 2 is the easiest-to-use, most reliable card available. Making backups of your total load software can be as easy as pressing the button, inserting a blank disk and hitting the return key twice. WildCard 2 copies 48K, 64K and 128K software, and, unlike other cards, is always ready to go. No preloading software into the card or special, preformatted diskettes are required. Your backups can be run with or without the card in place and can be transferred to hard disks. \$139.95 complete.

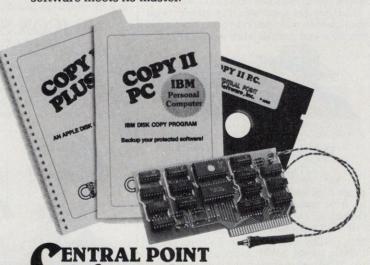
Important Notice: These products are provided for the purpose of enabling you to make archival copies only. Under the Copyright Law, you, as the owner of a computer program, are entitled to make a new copy for archival purposes only, and these products will enable you to do so.

These products are supplied for no other purpose and you are not permitted to utilize them for any use, other than that specified.

# Copy II PC (IBM)

This is **THE** disk backup program for the IBM PC and PC/XT that backs up almost anything. Others may make similar claims, but in reality, nothing out performs Copy II PC ... at any price. Copy II PC even includes a disk speed check and is another "best buy" at only \$39.95.

We are the backup professionals. Instead of diluting our efforts in creating a wide variety of programs, we specialize in offering the very best in backup products. So, protect your software investment, **before** your software meets its master.



Software, Inc.

The Backup Professionals

To order, call 503/244-5782, 8:00-5:30 Mon.-Fri., or send your order to: Central Point Software, 9700 SW Capitol Hwy, Suite 100, Portland, OR 97219. Prepayment is required. Please include \$3 for shipping and handling (\$8 outside U.S. or Canada). Welcome

# THE ELYSIAN FIELDS™ Adventure with culture.

The ideal way to learn about Greek mythology is to be there. You are surrounded by Greek gods, warriors, monsters. Your odyssey is a great one but the object of the game is to get back to the present.



\$39.95

A Class 4 (experienced) adventure game with outstanding graphics. Created by Mark Novembrino, For 48K Apple II, II+, Commodore 64.

Available at your local computer or software dealer. Or direct from us. Also call or write for the complete catalog.

registered trademark of Commodore Business



P.O. Box 46080 Lincolnwood, IL (312) 792-1227

1984 American Eagle Software, Inc.

# LUCIFER'S REALM™ ADVENTURE

Pits you against history's most evil characters.

The good guy vs. the bad, and the bad don't come any badder. Hitler, Mussolini, Reverend Jim, Satan himself. You have to go against them all, just so that you can escape from hell (yes, the real



\$39.95

A Class 5 (expert) adventure game with outstanding graphics. Created by Jyym Pearson and Norm Sailer. For 48K Apple II, II+, Commodore 64, 48K Atari.

Available at your local computer or software dealer. Or direct from us. Also call or write for the complete catalog.

Apple, Apple [], Apple [] + are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Commodore 64 is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc. Atari is a registered trademark of Atari



P.O. Box 46080 Lincolnwood, IL (312) 792-1227

@1984 American Eagle Software, Inc.

# **ZOOM GRAFIX™** Helps you make a bigger impact.

If you are a computer artist, you can show your work in poster size. If you are a business person, you can select certain areas of charts and graphs for emphasis, and blow it up for impact. If it's worth doing, it's worth doing big... with Zoom Grafix. Softalk called it the #1 utility (May '84). Peelings II rated it the best among six similar programs.

Sales 1977-1982



Created by Dav Holle Requires 48K Apple with Applesoft or Apple /// in I mode. Works

with most printers. \$49.95 Available at your local computer or software dealer. Or direct from us. Also call or write for the complete catalog.

P.O. Box 46080 Lincolnwood, IL 60646 (312) 792-1227

Apple, Apple ||, Apple || + are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

@1984 American Eagle Software, Inc.

# KUKULCAN™ ADVENTURE

# A history "course" that's fun.

What an entertaining way to learn about Aztec history. The year -1519. The place · Tenochtitlan, the City State of the Aztecs. You are one of the citizens, an Aztec scribe. Your leader - Montezuma II. The great city falls prey to evil omens. Montezuma calls for his scribes. You must go. This is your chance to earn a place in history.



\$39.95

A Class 4 (experienced) adventure game with outstanding graphics. Created by Michael Glitzow. For 48K Apple II, II+, Commodore 64

Available at your local computer or software dealer. Or direct from us. Also call or write for the complete catalog.

Apple, Apple ||, Apple || + are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Commodore 64 is a registered trademark of Commodore Business



P.O. Box 46080 Lincolnwood, IL 60646 (312) 792-1227 ©1984 American Eagle Software, Inc.

CIRCLE 244 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# YOUR APPLE MUSIC TUTOR

Here's a little experiment in deductive reasoning. Given proposition A: Making music is a lot of fun, and proposition B: Most human beings like to have a lot of fun, what's the natural conclusion? None other than C, of course: Most human beings make music.

What a world that would be! But unfortunately for all of us. I left a major mitigating factor out of the equation.

It's called practice.

You remember practice. Endless, numbing daily half hours on the piano, or guitar, or clarinet, or whatever other instrument you devoted your efforts to. Rote repetition of scales. Exercises that were either insipidly cute or stultifyingly dry. During your brief weekly music lesson, you'd spend nearly all of the precious time playing that week's lesson, playing it badly because practice had been so dull that you'd lost interest (and certainly any kind of useful, focused concentration).

The terrible thing about practice when you're learning music is that it is robotic, repetitious, revolting-and absolutely required. There's no avoiding it. Humans aren't born with the analytical ear of a Stokowski or the manual dexterity of a Van Cliburn or Van Halen; these attributes must be learned. But to just sit and grind away at lessons, over and over and over again, is dehumanizing to music student and music teacher alike, driving a wedge between them. It creates distance where there should be none, turning the pleasure of music into pain, making the simple hard and the hard simply impossible.

In short, it's bad news. Small wonder that the closest contact many of us have with music is the on/off switch on our radios.

It doesn't have to be that way, though. Stand the problem on its head, and you get a possible solution:

A: To learn music requires machinelike repetition. B: Requiring students and teachers to act like machines automatically negates emotion, killing the music and leaving behind a corpse of meaningless notes and emotional blocks. Therefore, C: Return the personal element by bringing a machine into the process.

Your computer, to be precise. With the proper software, it can become the perfect musical taskmaster for the repetitive aspect of learning, leaving both you and your teacher free to concentrate on communication and expression.

I don't mean to imply that a com-

puter, all by itself, can replace a human instructor, but it can be a valuable aid for most music students (and for those who have had battered musical childhoods, a painless way to heal old wounds and get a new start).

Interested? Feel the tug of a tune, the call of a concerto, the urge to orchestrate? Read on, then, and learn just what kind of a music teacher your Apple might be.

A computer is particularly suited for three types of musical training: The first, purely for the eye, con-

sists of educational drills





# Express Yourself!

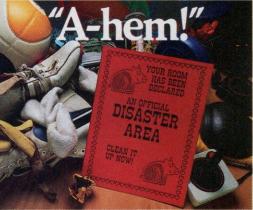
A few minutes and a few keystrokes. That's all it takes to turn your personal

computer into a personal print shop.

Everything you need is in the program: typefaces, border designs, background patterns, pictures, symbols and a starter kit of colored paper and matching envelopes. The Print Shop will also guide you along, step by step, even if you've never touched a computer before.

So think what you'd like to say, then put it in your own words with The Print Shop.

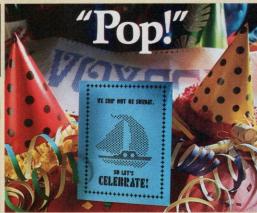
Make quite an impression with just five easy keystrokes.





Everybody's creative with The Print Shop. You just can't help it!

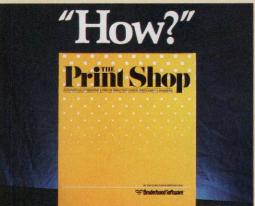




Dozens of pictures and symbols to suit every purpose and occasion.

Letterheads, logos, banners and signs. If you can imagine it, you can make it!





Keep your creativity flowing...put it in your own words with The Print Shop.

The Print Shop is available for the Apple. Coming soon for the Commodore 64, Atari Home Computers, Macintosh and IBM-PC/PCjr. Apple and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Commodore 64 is a trademark of Commodore Electronics, Ltd. Atari is a trademark of Atari Corp. IBM-PC and PCjr are trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc. For more information about Brøderbund and our products, write to us at: 17 Paul Drive, San Rafael, California 94903 or call (415) 479-1170.



on recognizing, understanding, and writing music notation. The second involves hand/eye coordination, what we usually think of as practicing—actually using an instrument to play a piece. The third is commonly called "ear training," but that name is something of a misnomer. What ear training really is is *mind* training: teaching your brain how to automatically analyze and understand the music it hears in terms of that music's rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic structures.

Just how much your Apple will help you in these three types of drill depends, of course, on the software you choose, but it also depends on what hardware you have.

For eye training in notational skills, any Apple II, II Plus, or IIe should do fine, as long as you use the right monitor for your teaching program. Monochrome monitors are more precise than color monitors, making music notation much clearer. On the other hand, some software packages use color to augment and clarify their examples, so you'll need a reasonable color monitor (or RF modulator for your color TV) if you want to use these programs.

If you want to practice the hand/eye coordination of playing written music

with an instrument, you'll need a combined hardware and software system, such as the Soundchaser or the Syntauri, that includes a piano-style keyboard. You can, of course, just take your guitar or Casiotone and play the notes you see on the computer screen, but what's the point? Sheet music is a lot cheaper.

Last, if you want to seriously work on ear training, you'll have to invest in

F YOU WANT
TO SERIOUSLY WORK
ON EAR TRAINING,
YOU'LL HAVE
TO INVEST IN A
SOUND-GENERATING
CARD.

one of the several sound-generating peripheral cards that are available for the Apple. Choose carefully, and base your choice on the software you like best. Most ear-training software is designed to run with one specific card.

If you don't want to spend the extra money on a peripheral card, some programs are on the market that make the Apple's speaker play musical notes. These programs are severely limited, though. They can't play chords, and, more important, the pitches of the notes they do play may actually be off by as much as a half step (the musical interval between adjacent keys on a piano). Ear training won't do you a whole lot of good if the standard you train to isn't accurate.

# THE PROGRAMS

We'll begin our survey with a not-sostern taskmaster.

### Music Construction Set

Music Construction Set, from Electronic Arts, is a cross between an educational program and a computer game. Instead of grading your performance in responding to a series of structured questions, it gives you a chance to get a grasp on the structures themselves—albeit a simple grasp—and on just how they are used. It is the only software I'll be discussing in this article that works on the Apple IIc, as well as the II, II Plus, and IIe.

It presents, in a box that fills most of the screen, a grand staff—the treble and bass clefs together. On that staff you can write music, using a joystick, a KoalaPad, or keyboard commands to move an icon of a pointing hand and

# DISK COPYING SERVICE

# Fast • Reliable • Low Cost

If you produce software, ALF's disk copying service is the quick, convenient answer to your duplication needs. Fifty copies or thousands, standard or copy-protected formats, just disks or a whole package—call ALF. Consider:

- FAST. Most orders are shipped in a week or less. Prompt service on custom printing, too.
- LOW COST. Set-up charges start at \$15. Copying charges are 25¢ to 35¢ single sided, or 50¢ double sided. Copy protection for IBM, Apple, and other systems is available at a reasonable cost.
- CONVENIENT. We offer label application, shrink packaging, heat sealing, and other services, Need custom printed labels and sleeves? We can handle it and much more. We have vinyl folders, binders with slip cases, 3-hole vinyl disk pages, and disk mailers in stock—and can custom print them for packaging in a hurry.
- TOP QUALITY. We start with the finest disks available. Your choice of **3M, Memorex, Nashua, Verbatim,** or other major brands—or you can supply your own disks. Every disk we copy is verified bit by bit and guaranteed 100% flawless.
- RELIABLE. ALF designs and manufactures copying equipment that other copying services and software publishers rely on every day. Our complete understanding of duplication technology assures you of the finest reproduction available—and has since 1980.

We're eager to meet your duplication and packaging needs. Give us a call today!

# **BLANK DISKS**

ALF buys large quantities of top quality, bulk packaged disks for our disk copying service. We avoid the expense of fancy printing and labeling—and can pass these savings on to you! The disks listed below are 51/4", single side (SS) or double side (DS), double density, soft sector, unlabeled, with hub ring. Call for information on other disks, too.

3M	call for details			
MEMOREX	\$1.46 SS \$1.80 DS			
NASHUA	\$1.13 S \$1.35 D			
VERBATIM	\$1.50 SS \$1.92 DS			
SHIPPING & EXTRAS, ADD:	For 50 disks:	For 100 disks:		
With sleeves	\$3.50	\$2.50		
With Tyvek sleeves	\$7.00	\$9.50		
With Tyvek sleeves	\$11.50	\$18.00		

& boxed in 10-packs



To order, call 1-800-321-4668. VISA & MasterCard welcome.

ALF Products Inc. 1315F Nelson St. Denver, CO 80215 • Inside Colorado call 1-303-234-0871.

# POINTE



All Rights Re

@ 1984 by Conroy-LaPointe, Inc.

LOW PRICES TO PROFESSIONALS WHO KNOW WHAT THEY WANT AND KNOW HOW TO USE IT!

ALL MAIL: Conroy-LaPointe, Inc. 12060 SW Garden Place, Portland, OR 97223

CASH-n-CARRY COMPUTER STORES, INC. -SEE BELOW

# HARDWARE for your APPLE

# SOFTWARE for your APPLE

APPLE IIC, APPLE MCINTOSH APPLE IIC, STARTER SYSTEM BY APPLE CALL
UNITED WARRANTY'S 100% Parts & Labor for 90 days by us.  DISK DRIVES
UST PRICE  Amdisk I, 3" Micro-Floppy, 143K \$ 299 \$ 299 +CENTRAL PT., Filer, Usity & Apple DOS \$ 20 \$ 15
C1214 Dual Drives, ½ Height, flat pack (like Apple Duodisk**) C130 Controller (DOS & ProDOS)  NEW \$ 589 \$ 425
#A2, 143K Disk Drive \$ 345 \$ 199 A2 Controller Card \$ 100 \$ 79
TEAC TEAC, T40, Direct Drive, 163K \$ 349 \$ 239 1/2 HIGH Controller Card by ComX \$ 110 \$ 49
Rana Elite 1, 163K, 40 Track \$ 379 \$ 239 Elite 2, 326K, 80 Track Elite 3, 652K, 160 Track Elite Controller \$ 499 \$ 145 \$ 89
RAM EXPANSION
*CormX,80 col. +64K RAM,for IIe, 1 Yr.Why \$ 199 \$ 99   * RAM Card, 1 Yr. Why. (II+) 16K \$ 179 \$ 39   *Microsoft, RAM Card (II+) 16K \$ 100 \$ 69   *Titan / Saturn RAM Card (II+) 37X \$ 249 \$ 139   RAM Card (II+) 128K \$ 599 \$ 329   Software Call
VIDEO CARDS
*CornX, 80 col. +64K RAM(lle) 1 yr. wty. *Videx, VideoTern 80 col. (+ or e)  * UltraTerm (+ or e)  Soft Video Switch (iI+)  Enhancer II (iI+)  Function Strip (iI+)  We Have Full Videx Line. Call.  * 199 \$ 99  \$ 379 \$ 279  \$ 35 \$ 25  \$ 149 \$ 99  Up to 35% off
OVERSTOCK SPECIALS
APPLE HARDWARE

ASTAR. RF Modulator, to use TV \$35 \$25 \$25 \$25 \$25 \$25 \$25 \$25 \$25 \$25 \$2	
Bluechip, Millionaire	
BASIC         \$ 150 \$ 13           BASIC Interpreter         \$ 150 \$ 99           Penguin, Graphics Magician         \$ 50 \$ 37           Software Publishing, PFS: File         \$ 125 \$ 94           PFS: Report         \$ 125 \$ 94	
PFS: File & Report \$ 195 \$ 145 \$ 145 \$ CALL \$ Videx, Macalendar FunPak \$ 195 \$ 26 \$ 195 \$ 195 \$ 145 \$ 195 \$	

BUSINESS & TRAIN	ING	
*ALS/Silicon Valley, Word Handler	s 60 s	39
	50 \$	33
*Applied Soft Tech., VersaForm	389 \$	259
Arktronics, Jane w/Mouse (II+ or IIe)	\$ 295 \$	195
Jane (lic)	179 \$	119
Artsci, Magic Window II	150 \$	99
*Ashton-Tate, dBase II (Reg CP/M 80)	\$ 495	Call
Friday (Requires CP/M 80)	\$ 295 \$	199
BPI, Job Cost NEW		375
R,AP,PR or INV,each	\$ 395 \$	249
*Broderbund,Bank St. Writer or Speller,ea	\$ 70 \$	45
	\$ 395 \$	265
Incredible Jack NEW	\$ 129 \$	89
Continental, GL,AR,AP or PR, each	\$ 250 \$	165
★ Home Accountant	\$ 75 \$	49
CDEX, for Visicalc, Multiplan, Apple IIe, each	\$ 60 \$	40
Dow Jones, Market Analyzer	\$ 350 \$	225
	\$ 300 \$	195
Market Microscope	\$ 349 \$	289
	\$ 295 \$	195
dUtility (for dBase II)	\$ 99 \$	65
Hayden, Pie Writer (vers. 2.2)	\$ 150 \$	89
Harvard, Harvard Project Manager NEW		Call
*Howard Soft, Tax Preparer, 1984	\$ 250 \$	185
Knoware, Knoware NEW		64
Living Videotext, ThinkTank NEW		99
LJK, Letter Perfect w/Mail Merge	\$ 150 \$	99
Micro Pro, (all require Z80-CP/M Card)		-
★ WordStar ** w / Applicard & C / PM SPECIAL :	\$ 495 \$	295
★ WordStar Professional, 4 Pak SPECIAL:		355
* WordStar **+ Training Manual	\$ 495 \$	239
★ Options Pak, SS/MM/SI SPECIAL:	\$ 345 \$	155
★ SpellStar™or MailMerge™, each SPECIAL	\$ 250 \$	129
* InfoStar w/Applicard & CP/M SPECIAL		295
Microsoft, Multi-Plan (Apple DOS or CP/M)		129
*Osborne/CornX, (Disk and Book) (Stat., B		
	\$ 100 \$	49
Practical Basic Programs (40 ea.)	\$ 100 \$	49
Peachtree, Requires CP/M & MBasic, 64K		220
Series 40 GL & AR & AP, all 3	\$ 395 \$	239
Perfect, Perfect Writer / Spell-2 pak (CP/M)	\$ 399 \$	199
	189 \$	129
Sensible, Sen. Speller or Bookends, ea.	125 \$	85
Sierra / On-Line, Screen Writer Pro, 2 Pak	\$ 200 \$	135
ScreenWriter II	\$ 130 \$	89
The Dictionary NEW!		69
Gen. Manager II NEW!		155
	50 \$	34
* Handler Pak (Word, List & Spell)	130 \$	85
	\$ 299 \$	199
Software Publishing, (specify + or e)	125 4	79
	125 \$	
	125 \$	79
	350 \$	229 87
	129 \$	
	\$ 189 \$	119
VisiCorp, Full Line In Stock		Call
国际技术中国主要的基础。	1000	
MODEMS AND	UST	OUR

UllLill a Stale		
	LIST	OUR
Beagle, GPLE or Alpha Plot, each	35 \$	
Ap. Mechanic, Disquick or Pronto DOS,ea.	30 \$	
Double Take or Utility City, each	30 \$	
Typefaces, Tip Disk # 1 or DOS Boss,each	20 \$	
Central Point, Filer, DOS 3.3 & Util.	20 \$	
* Copy II Plus (bit copier)	40 \$	30
Epson, Graphics Dump	15 \$	9
Hayes, Terminal Prog (for Smartmodem)	100 \$	65
*Insoft, GraFORTH II by Paul Lutus	90 \$	
Microsoft, ALD.S.	125 \$	85
Fortran 80	195 \$	
COMPLETE MICROSOFT LINE IN		
	80 \$	
Graphics Magician	60 \$	41
Phoenix, Zoom Grafix Quality, Bag of Tricks	40 \$	34 29
Terrapin, Logo	99 \$	65
United SWI, ASCII Express-The Pro	130 \$	87
Utilico, Essential Data Duplicator III	80 \$	
	IAI	40
HOME & EDUCATION	NAL	Page 1
Atari, Centipede, PacMan or Donkey K.,ea.		
Jungle Hunt NEW!		
Barrons, Study Program for SAT	\$ 90	
Beagle Bros., Beagle Bag	\$ 30	
Bluechip, Millionaire	\$ 60	
Broderbund, Print Shop NEW		34
Choplifter or Lode Runner,each Arcade Machine		
Apple Panic	\$ 60	
CBS. (Large Inventory)		off list
*Continental, Home Accountant	\$ 75	
Datasoft, Aztec or Zaxxon, each	\$ 40	
Davidson, Speed Reader II	\$ 70	
Word Attack! or Math Blaster! ea.	\$ 50	
Edu-Ware, (Large Inventory)		off list
Harcourt, Computer Prep for SAT	\$ 80	
Hayden, Sargon III (Chess)	\$ 50	
Infocom, Zork I,II,III, or Starcross, each	\$ 40	
<b>★Insoft</b> , 3 Games, Zarg / Spider Raid / Grapple		
Knoware, Knoware NEW	\$ 95	\$ 64 off list
Koala, Full line in stock, CALL		off list
Learning Co., (Large Inventory) Microsoft, Typing Tutor II	\$ 25	\$ 17
Monogram, Dollars and Sense	\$ 100	\$ 69
SAM.	\$ 100	
Origin, Ultima III	\$ 60	
Penguin, Transylvania NEW		
Scarborough /Lightning, Mastertype		
Sierra / On-Line, Ultima II	\$ 60	
Sir-Tech, Wizardry	\$ 50	\$ 35
Spinnaker, Full line in stock, CALL		off list
Sub Logic, Flight Simulator II	\$ 50	
"Night Mission Pinball"	\$ 35	\$ 22
Terrapin, Logo	\$ 99	\$ 65

# \$ 40 \$ 24 \$ 139

TG, Tracball Titan/Saturn, 32K RAM Card (II+) APPLE SOFTWARE
htton-Tate, dBase II (PP/M) \$ 49
oderbund, (Large Inventory)
starmost, Snack Attack \$ 3
ayden, Pe Writer (Ver. 2. 2) \$ 15
uark, LexiCheck (Ile) \$ 12 \$ 495 \$ 269 Call \$ 30 \$ 19 \$ 150 \$ 89 \$ 129 \$ 79

# MISCELLANEOUS

SURGE PROTECTORS

# DISKETTES

\* CONROY-LAPOINTE" DISKETTES NEW!

\*\*CONROY-LAPOINTE"\*\* DISKETTES

We guarantee these top quality products with the ConroyLaPointe name. 3 YEAR LIMITED WARRANTY.

10 ea. SS/50. 35 Track (Apple, etc.) \$ 1.7

100 ea. SS/50. 35 Track (Apple, etc.) \$ 1.49

1000 ea. SS/50. 35 Track (Apple, etc.) \$ 1.49

1000 ea. SS/50. 35 Track (Apple, etc.) \$ 1.245

10 ea. DS/50. 40 Track (IBM, H/P) \$ 2.99

1000 ea. DS/50. 40 Track (IBM, H/P) \$ 2.39

1000 ea. DS/50. 40 Track (IBM, H/P) \$ 1.000

1000 ea. DS/50. 40 Track (IBM, H/P) \$ 1.000

2000 ea. DS/50. 40 Track (IBM, H/P) \$ 1.000

2000 ea. DS/50. 40 Track (IBM, H/P) \$ 3.49

100 ea. DS/50. 40 Track (IBM, H/P) \$ 5.99

AMDEK, 3" DExettes, Pac-10 \$ 60 \$ 49

CDC, 100 ea. SS/50. 40 Track (IBM, H/P) \$ 75 \$ 3.20

CDC, 100 ea. SS/50. 40T (Apple, IBM) \$ 5.50 \$ 1.95

10 ea. SS/50. 40T (Apple, IBM) \$ 5.50 \$ 1.95

10 ea. SS/50. 40T (Apple, IBM) \$ 5.50 \$ 1.95

10 ea. SS/50. 40T (Apple, IBM) \$ 5.50 \$ 1.95

10 ea. SS/50. 40T (Apple, IBM) \$ 5.50 \$ 3.95

10 ea. SS/50. 40T (Apple, IBM) \$ 5.50 \$ 3.95

10 ea. SS/50. 40T (Apple, IBM, H/P) \$ 75 \$ 3.20

DYSAN, 10 ea. SS/50. 40T (Apple, IBM) \$ 5.50 \$ 3.95

MAXELL, 10 each, MD1, SS/50 \$ 5.51

VERBATIM, 10 each, MD1, SS/50 \$ 49 \$ 2.7

VERBATIM, 10 each, MD3, 40 SS/50 \$ 49 \$ 2.7

VERBATIM, 10 each, MD3, 40 SS/50 \$ 49 \$ 2.7

Ueach, MD3, 40 SS/50 \$ 40 \$ 3.2

GENERIK\*\*\* DISKETTES

GENERIK" DISKETTES 100 ea., SS/SD, 35 Track (Apple, Atari) 1000 ea., SS/SD, 35 Track (Apple, Atari) 100 ea., DS/DD, 48TPI (IBM, H/P) 1000 ea., DS/DD, 48TPI (IBM, H/P)

MODEMS AND ACCESSORIES PRICE PRICE PRICE PRICE | ANCHOR. Signalman Mark XII
HAYES, IBM-PC Smartmodem 12008
IBM-PC Smartcom II Software
Micromodem I00 (S-100 bus) Micromodem 100 (S-100 bus)
Stack Chronograph (RS-232)
Stack Smartmodem 300(RS-232)
Smartmodem 1200 (RS-232)
IBM-PC to Modern Cable
KENSINGTON, Modem 1200 NEW
NOVATION, 103/212 Smart Cat
ACCESS 1-2-3 (12008+Crosstalk XVI)
Apple Cat II 300 BAUD
212 Apple Cat, 1200 BAUD
Cat

212 Apple cat, 1200 DAUG
Cat \$ 189 \$ 139
J-Cat \$ 149 \$ 104
212 Auto Cat \$ 695 \$ 579
QUADRAM, Quadmodem, Internal IBM Quadmodem, Stand alone NEWI \$ 695 \$ 495
SOFTWARE-SEE APPLE OR IBM UTILITY SOFTWARE SECTIONS

# MONITORS AND ACCESSORIES

AMDEK, 300, 400, 500, 600, 700 NEW

\* 12" Green, #300G

\* 12" Amber, #300A

12" Amber, #310A for IBM-PC

\* 13" Color I+, Composite

PRINTERS AND ACCESSORIES		
DOT MATRIX:	LIST	OUR
Constitution of the Consti	\$ 1395	Call
Parallel Interface for LQ1500 NEW	\$ 100	Call
RX80, 100 cps	\$ 399	Call
RX80, F/T FX80, 160 cps	\$ 499 \$ 699	Call
FX100, 160 cps	\$ 895	Call
Apple II Graphics Dump Program	\$ 15	\$ 9
*MANNESMANNSpirit, 80 col 80 cps TALLY. 160L 80 col 160 cps	\$ 399	\$ 299
TALLY, 160L, 80 col. 160cps 180L132col. 160cps	\$ 798 \$ 1098	
OKIDATA, 82A 80 col., 120 cps, para.	\$ 349	\$ 319
83A, 132 col., 120 cps, para.	\$ 749	\$ 599
84, 136 col, 200 cps, para.	\$ 1395	\$1095
92, 80 col., 160 cps, para. 93, 136 col., 160 cps, para.	\$ 599 \$ 999	\$ 469 \$ 695
2350P, Pacemark, 350cps, para	\$ 2695	\$2095
		\$2395
Accessories, Plug 'N Play, Tractors, Okigrap ORANGE MICRO, Grappler +, for Apple		\$ 119
PRACTICAL, Microbuff In-Line 64K, Para.	\$ 349	\$ 259
Microbuff In-Line 64K,Ser.	\$ 349	\$ 259
QUADRAM, Quadjet, Jet Color Printer		\$ 795
*STAR MIC., Gemini 10"X, 120cps Gemini 15"X, 120cps	\$ 499 \$ 549	\$ 269 \$ 439
TOSHIBA, 1351, 100 cps		\$1375
LETTER QUALITY:		
	\$ 1675	\$1395

ORDERING INFORMATION AND TERMS: MAIL TO: 12060 SW Garden Place, Portland. OR 97223 —— Include your telephone number; double check orders, Fortune 1000 checks and government checks —we immediately hord: Personal and offer company checks —allow 20 did so for the Trees reflect 3% cash for focusing check money prices for VISA, MasterCard or American Express. Add SIM CHARGES: U.S. Maniand, 3% (SS minimum) for standard UPS ground: UPS ground: UPS Blue, 6% (\$10 minimum); for U.S. Postal, APO or PPO. 12% (\$15 minimum). Hawaii—UPS Blue For Alsaka or Canada—UPS in some areas only, all others Psoeph Postal Foreign orders except Canada, 18% (\$25 minimum). Monitors by Pistal or to foreign countries, 30% (\$50 minimum). Orders received with insufficient SIH charges will be resulted. All prices, availability and specifications subject to errors or change without notices, so call to vertify. All goods are new, include warranty and are guaranteed to work. Due to our low prices and assurance that you will get new, unused products—ALL SALES ARE FINAL. Call before returning goods for repair or replacement. ORDER DESK HOURS—GAM to 6PM PST, Monday through Friday, Saturday 10 to 4. (6AM here is 9.4M in VIII) DESCEPTION (18 Minimum). Which was the subject of the products of the VIII OUR REFERENCES. We have been in computers and electronics since 1958, a computer dealer since 1978 and in computer mail order since 1980, Banks: Ist Interstate
Bank. (\$00) \$43-4678, We belong to the Chamber of Commerce (\$03) 2289411, and Direct Marieting Association or call Dunn and Bradstreet if you are a subscriber. EconoRAMI".
Fastrak", and Generik "are trademarks of ComX Corporation. PC MasterCard "and SofRAMI" are trademarks of Magnum Computer.

Over-the-counter sales only. Open Monday through Saturday, 1000 to 600. SAN FRANCISCO—NEW STORE! OPENING 10/84. 520 Washington Street. For information, call (14)5 561-9050. PORTLAND, OREGON—At Park 217, Tigard at intersection of 217 and 99%. Call 620-5595. SEATTLE, WASH.—3540 128th Ave. SE, Bellevue, WA 98006. In Loehmann's Plaza near Factoria Square, SE of Hwy 405 & 90 and at SE 36th & Richards. Call 641-4736.

CASH-n-CARRY COMPUTER STORES, INC.

# **FREE GIFT**

Use of our order forms qualifies you for a free gift with your order. Get on our mailing list now for order forms, and our new newsletter and sales specials announcement. Our

# A11 COUPON

Mail To: 12060 SW Garden Place, Portland, OR 97223					
NAME					
ADDRESS					
CITY	STATE ZIP				





NO SALES TAX

National Order Desk TOLL FREE (800) 547-1289 OREGON ONLY (800) 451-5151 Portland (503) 620-9877

HOT LINE ORDER DESK HOURS formation on your order 500.3 620-9879 WEKDAYS ONLY

ORDER DESK HOURS MORPHI-6AM to 6PM PST Seturday—10AM to 4PM PST (6MM here is 94M in New York)

pick up your choice of notes from the menu at the screen's lower left, placing them on the staff wherever you like. With Music Construction Set, you can also play back what you have done, immediately hearing everything that's right or wrong about it.

It is an excellent way to learn the rudiments of musical notation. In addition, it offers insight into composition through two other features—a set of already stored pieces that you can call up to play, examine, or alter as you wish; and a facility for rearranging the measures in a piece.

Music Construction Set is, basically, fun. It isn't trying to be a major educational venture (in scope or price), so you should be able to forgive its errors, such as its inaccuracies in changing the notation on the screen if you transpose the key of a piece of music.

Get it for what it can do, and you will be pleased. One note before you do: Running on an unaltered Apple, the program can manage only two fairly tinny simultaneous notes. To hear music in up to six parts, with considerably greater audio quality, you should buy a Mockingboard and hook that peripheral's output jack to your home stereo.

If you choose the grand staff, the

notes you play will appear, as small, open circles, on the appropriate line. (If the note you are playing is on a black key, the circle will appear with a flat or sharp sign next to it.) If you choose the keyboard, whose white keys are labeled, then small, rectangle-shaped in-

CONSTRUCTION SET IS, BASICALLY, FUN. IT ISN'T TRYING TO BE A MAJOR EDUCATIONAL VENTURE.

dicators will flash on the screen's keys to correspond to the real keys you are playing.

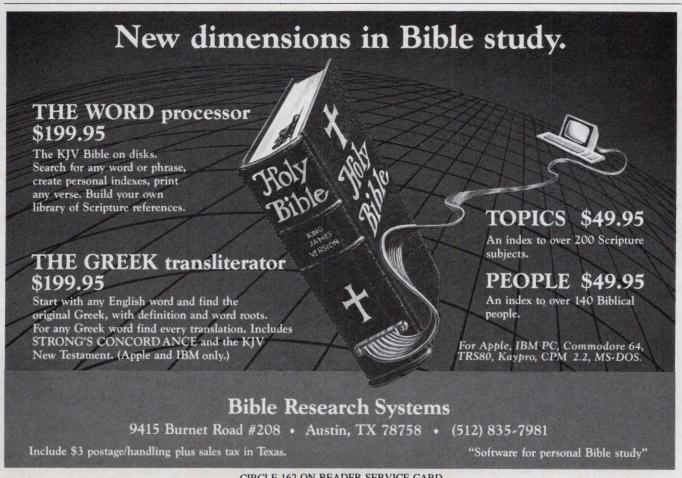
In terms of the visual aspect of training, this feature is wonderful. It teaches an identification between notes as they exist in the mind, as a concept, and the way they translate into a location, either on the keyboard itself or in music notation. (One slight flaw: In the grand-staff graphic, pressing two notes a half step apart, such as G and G- sharp, creates a screen image identical to a G-sharp by itself.)

# Simply Music

Simply Music, from the Syntauri Corporation, is an excellent compromise between function and education. It is based on the Syntauri hardware/ software package, which means that you'll need to buy Mountain Computer MusicSystem digital oscillator cards, a keyboard interface card, and the Syntauri keyboard itself. All this equipment adds up to a fairly hefty investment, but it's well worth it.

To get a quick impression of what's special about Simply Music, all you have to do is play a chord and watch the screen. You choose between two principal nonmenu displays. One shows a grand staff, with the names of all the notes running in vertical columns on both of its sides, and the other shows a four-octave keyboard as seen from above.

With Simply Music, your computer can actually guide your hands as you play. This program is actually a slightly modified version of Syntauri's professional multitrack recording software. Therefore, you can use it to record and play back compositions with up to 16 tracks and 8 simultaneous notes. You





# **NEVER WRITE YOUR STAMP INVENTORY** LIST AGAIN!

With the new Ben Franklin® Stamp Collectors Series you can:

- · Add stamps to your collection
- · Make corrections to stamps in your collection
- · Each entry includes Scott No. Quantity, Stamp Condition. Price paid, date purchased and market value.
- Delete stamps from your collection
- · Print a complete listing of your collection with total entries, your collection cost and market value too!!

100% Satisfaction Assured with a No-Risk, 10 Day Money-Back Guarantee

# I'm ready to computerize!

Ben Franklin® Send me # . Stamp Collection Software Program(s) at \$59.95 per.

System Requirements: 64 K, 1 drive, printer, display

Available for:

☐ IBM-PC, XT or PCjr☐ Apple IIC, II or IIE

Name -

City, State, Zip.

(NC residents add 4% sales tax)

Card No. .

or charge my USA MasterCard

Exp. Date \_\_

Address.

Signature.



Charlotte Plaza, Suite 1300, Charlotte, NC 28244 704/554-7255

can learn any one of those tracks by playing along with it as you listen to it and watch it on the screen.

In fact, in one beginners' mode, the recorded music advances to the next note only after you have successfully found and played the note that just sounded. Keeping up with a piece is a halting, hesitant project at first, but the fingers quickly learn where they are supposed to go.

The limits of this program as a hand/eye trainer come mostly from the guide music you are working from. Even there you have room for increasing the challenge, though, because you can increase the playback tempo to well beyond the original rate, always testing your ability to keep up.

This program also teaches a great deal about orchestration, composition, and arranging—not by rote or routine, but by personal experience and example, with its choice of more than 150 instrumental sounds and the flexibility of 16 tracks to record any 10 of them at a

Syntauri's Simply Music system has another advantage: It enjoys third-party software support. Medley Way, developed by Hal Leonard Publishing, is a combination of textbooks and diskettes designed for young people and other beginners. The Nelson Varon Adventures in Music is a series of courses that teaches you how to read and play popular music on the keyboard. The lessons focus on teaching single-note melodies and feature music by popular artists such as John Denver and Kenny Rogers.

The Simply Music Improvisation Series is designed for the more advanced learner; it consists of rock, jazz, and blues improvisational progressions with exercises on disk that help you learn bass, rhythm, and lead parts. Contributors to the Improvisation Series include Tom Darter, Dominic Milano, Bob Doerschuk, and Greg Armbruster.

#### Musicland

Musicland is also from Syntauri, though it's hard to believe that it comes from the same company that brings you Simply Music. If Simply Music was designed to teach you how to play keyboards better and coordinate your hands with your eyes and ears-all traditional elements of musical training— Musicland seems to have been designed to teach you to throw all that classical garbage away, get loose, have some fun-and think of music in terms of patterns behind the wall of our Western

musical tradition. It's like finger painting for the ears-almost literally. For this program you don't need the pianostyle keyboard, though you do need the MusicSystem cards.

The program has four parts: Music Doodles, Timbre Painting, Music Blocks, and Sound Factory. Each one

USICLAND SEEMS TO HAVE BEEN DESIGNED TO TEACH YOU TO THROW AWAY ALL THAT CLASSICAL GARBAGE, GET LOOSE, HAVE SOME FUN.

gives you a graphic way to create music with a joystick or KoalaPad. In Music Doodles you draw whatever you like on the musical staff-a clown face, your signature, the skyline of Ottumwa, Iowa—and then the program converts this (literally) sketchy data into a string of pitches and time values. Your options become more varied at this point, because you can divide this sequence into motifs that you can move anywhere on the screen, lengthen, shorten, or even make into mirror images of themselves. When you're satisfied with the "structure" of the music you've just created, you can take it over to the Timbre Painting program and "paint" each note with one of several high-res colors. Each color represents one of four available timbres. If orange is an angry buzz, for example, then all of the notes that you've painted orange on the hi-res screen will emit that angry, buzzy timbre when you play your piece back.

After Music Doodles and Timbre Painting come Sound Factory and Music Blocks. Sound Factory is where you make your own sounds for the instrument's timbre, by adjusting the volume of a note's bass tone and those of its harmonics. Music Blocks is also just what its name implies. You take five separate chunks of music you've created and arrange or rearrange them by stringing together up to 15 of them.

Kids love this program. It doesn't have any scores or grades or drills—just the creation of interesting patterns. Adults don't miss the scores, grades, and drills, either. The program brings back to life a little of their childhood. when rules didn't matter and the basic stuff of music was close at hand.

# The Soundchaser Educator System

The other Apple synthesizer system originally based on the Mountain Computer Music System is the Soundchaser from Passport Designs. Passport has become strikingly active on the software front, and the company offers a well-designed group of programs that use the MusicSystem cards-or Passport's own MX-5 oscillator single-slot card-plus Passport's keyboard and keyboard interface card. This combination of components, like Syntauri's, comes to a fairly big initial investment. The system has plenty of room to grow, though, and is definitely worth investigating.

Incidentally, Passport's music-education software has recently become available in a version that works with any MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface) keyboard (you'll need Passport's Apple IIe MIDI Interface to be able to use it).

The music-education packages Passport offers include Melodic Games, Ear Teacher, Matching and Tuning, Intervals, and Chords. Melodic Games is the simplest, requiring only the computer keyboard for responses to "Simon says"-type drills. As it gives no music notation, only large-lettered flashes of do, re, mi, and so forth, it is clearly for children.

At the opposite end of the scale, Chords is more challenging and sufficiently complex to tax even a welltrained set of ears. It plays four-note chords, from a menu that includes all

AR TEACHER
IS AN EAR-TRAINING
AID DESIGNED
FOR MUSIC TEACHERS,
RATHER THAN
STUDENTS.

four triad types and all eight seventh chords (plus inversions), and you have to correctly play the chord with only its root note for a clue—which, in the case of some of the inversions, is so misleading that it's worse than no clue at all.

Ear Teacher is an ear-training aid designed for music teachers, rather than students. It is meant to work with the other Passport packages, including Intervals, so that teachers can extensively monitor student progress and control just what drills students will have access to at a given point in their development. It also allows teachers to



# **APPLEWORKS SAYS**

"55K Available"

WHEN YOU TRANSFORM YOUR 80 COLUMN CARD INTO THE "EXTENDED 64K VERSION"



ONE

YEAR

WARRANTY

If you are not satisfied you may return within ten days for a Full Refund. (Shipping not included)

- Extend 80 plugs into your standard 80 column card to make your Apple //e\* a 128K system.
- Extend 80 offers Total Compatibility.
- Extend 80 is a quality, thoroughly tested product.
- Extend 80 sells for just \$129.95 +
- Extend 80 offers double resolution graphics capability.
- Extend 80 can be used while programming under Apple computer's Pro Dos.

\*Appleworks and Apple //e are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

\* Add \$3.00 for shipping · (\$5.00 outside the U.S. -Payment in U.S. dollars only)

To order send check for \$125.95<sup>+</sup> □Mastercard □ Visa □ Am. Express CALL TOLL (FL residents add 5% sales tax)

FREE: C

CARIBBEAN COMPUTER SALES, INC.

1-800-821-0208 221 EAST OSCEOLA - SUITE 110

(OUTSIDE FLORIDA) S

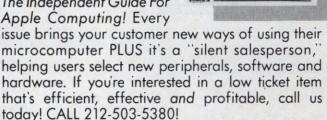
STUART, FL 33494 (305) 287-3336

CIRCLE 149 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DETAIL EDG

# RETAIL TAKE NOTE

Create an educated and aware customer with A+, The Independent Guide For Apple Computing! Every



Or write: Ziff-Davis Publishing Company Retail Sales Department One Park Avenue—4th Floor New York, NY 10016 vary the drills so students can't "beat the system" by memorizing it, instead of the concepts it is trying to teach.

For true ear training, though, the ticket is the Matching and Tuning program, which has two exercises. In one, the computer plays two tones, one after the other, and not only do you have to figure out how far apart they are in pitch, and in what direction, but you also have to bring them into unison by adjusting them in small increments. At the seventh, and highest, level of difficulty, you'll be dealing with pitch variations as small as a quarter of a semitone. The second drill is, if anything, even tougher. You get to choose one of four types of triads to start. Then the Soundchaser plays that triad to you out of tune, and you have to adjust the middle and upper notes until the triad reaches the correct tuning. This procedure is especially tricky because the system is looking for equal temperament, the compromise at the base of all Western music, in which every note is ever so slightly-but equally-out of tune with every other note. It's fairly easy to miss that subtle distinction and tune the triad so that it is actually too correct—and therefore wrong.

# The Micro Music Library

I've saved the most wide-ranging, and arguably the best (in terms of traditional ear training), for last. You probably haven't heard of the Micro Music series, from Temporal Acuity Products. The company has never actively pursued the consumer market, but it's in the school market with a vengeance, offering a range of more than 40 music-education packages, graded from age 3 to college level.

It's an extensive, intense, well-documented, well-designed, and fairly expensive set—a lot like music lessons have always been, come to think of it.

To use all but one of the Micro Music packages, you need a Micro Music DAC board. It isn't a digital-oscillator card, like the other peripheral cards I've mentioned so far in this article, but a straight digital-to-analog converter that puts out up to four simultaneous notes and some fairly simple waveforms. The range of timbre is small, but intonation is perfect, which is quite critical in the more demanding programs.

The series is too extensive to cover in detail, so I'll simply try to give you an idea of its scope, using the company's own categories. Under Fundamentals, there are six programs: Key Signature Drills, Pitch Drills with Fundamentals,

Pitch Drills without Fundamentals, Mode Drills, Catch the Key, and Pick the Pitch. For Harmonic Dictation, there are five: Harmonious Dictator, Jazz Dictator, Interval Mania, Harmony Drills Set One, and Chord Mania. Under Error Detection... well, you get the general picture.

You'll find everything here, from the relative simplicity of a child's game/teaching program called Toney Listens to Music (clear enough for children too young to read to use on their own) all the way up to a 17-disk, college-level series called Music in Theory and Prac-

tice—Benward. The series even includes tutorials for people who play brass instruments such as trumpets and French horns. The Valve Assembly Simulator, for instance, plugs into the Apple's game port so that you can monitor your fingering drills.

I'd call that pretty thorough. Wouldn't you?

#### PRACTICE MAKES PERFECT

Of course, in the end, the computer can help you learn only if you—here's that awful word again—practice, but with time and increasingly sophisticated teaching software, *practice* may

come to mean the glory of true learning, as it should, instead of the agonies of musical frustration.

In one of his last films, Charlie Chaplin's character (an aging vaudevillian seeking to make a comeback) says to his partner, played by Buster Keaton, "We're all of us beginners. We don't live long enough to ever be anything else."

So go on, then, young or old. If you feel the urge to learn more about music, and you've got your trusty Apple at your side, find the software that suits you—and begin.

# **PRODUCT INFORMATION**

### Music Construction Set

Electronic Arts 2755 Campus Drive San Mateo, CA 94403 (415) 571-7171

List Price: \$40

CIRCLE 700 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Mockingboard

Sweet Micro Systems Cranston, RI 02920 (401) 461-0530

List Price: \$125

CIRCLE 701 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Soundchaser MX-5 Hardware/ Software System

Passport Designs 625 Miramontes Street Half Moon Bay, CA 94019 (415) 726-0280

List Price: \$1495

CIRCLE 702 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Soundchaser Educator System

Passport Designs
See Passport Designs above

List Price: Intervals, Chords, Matching and Tuning, Melodic Games, and Ear Teacher, \$79 each

CIRCLE 703 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Apple IIe MIDI Interface

Passport Designs
See Passport Designs above

List Price: \$195

CIRCLE 704 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Syntauri Hardware/Software System

Syntauri Corporation 1670 South Amphlett Blvd. Suite 116 San Mateo, CA 94402 (415) 574-3045

List Price: five-octave keyboard, including Simply Music software, \$1295; four-octave keyboard, including Simply Music software, \$995 CIRCLE 705 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# **Simply Music**

Syntauri Corporation See Circle Number 705 List Price: four disks, \$179.95

CIRCLE 706 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# The Medley Way (from Hal Leonard

Publishing)
Syntauri Corporation
See Circle Number 705

List Price: Level 1 Package (seven books and four disks), \$99; Level 2 Package (six books and four disks), \$99

CIRCLE 707 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Nelson Varon Adventures in Music

Syntauri Corporation See Circle Number 705

List Price: Level I Package (four books and four disks), \$99; John Denver book and disk, \$29.50; Kenny Rogers book and disk, \$29.50 CIRCLE 708 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Simply Music Improvisation Series

Syntauri Corporation See Circle Number 705

List Price: Level I Package, \$59.50 CIRCLE 709 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Musicland

Syntauri Corporation See Circle Number 705

List Price: \$149

Requires: joystick or KoalaPad
CIRCLE 710 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Micro-Music DAC Board

Temporal Acuity Products Building 1, Suite 200 300 120th Street N.E. Bellevue, WA 98005 (206) 462-1007

**List Price:** \$160 (discounts for quantity purchases)

CIRCLE 711 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Micro-Music Software

Temporal Acuity Products See Circle Number 711

Children:

Magical Musical Balloon Game, \$25

Toney Listens to Music, \$150

# Fundamentals:

Key Signature Drills, \$60 Pitch Drills without Accidentals,\$50 Pitch Drills with Accidentals, \$50 Mode Drills, \$70 Catch the Key, \$50

Pick the Pitch, \$50

Vocabulary/symbols: Music Symbols, \$70 General Music Terms

General Music Terms, \$70

Melodic Dictation:

Melodious Dictator, \$150 Arnold, \$150

Doremi, \$75

Name That Tune, \$75

# Harmonic Dictation:

Harmonic Dictator, \$150 Interval Mania, \$150 Harmony Drills Set 1, \$90 Chord Mania, \$125

Rhythmic Dictation:

Rhythmic Dictator, \$125 Rhythm Drills, \$75

Error Detection:

Sebastian, \$125

Sir William Wrong-Note, \$150

Instrument Tutors:

Micro Brass Series—Trumpet, French Horn, Baritone, Tuba, and Valve Assembly Simulator, \$70 apiece or \$295 for set

# Sophisticated:

Composers and Their Words, \$70 Music in Theory and Practice—Benward, Vol. 1 (11 disks and text), \$400

Music in Theory and Practice—Benward, Vol. 2 (6 disks and text), \$275

CIRCLE 712 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Get the complete modem/software package for your Apple II, II+, or IIe that includes 300 Baud Modem card, easy menudriven communications software and a subscription to The SOURCE. Ask your computer dealer about the NETWORKER™ or call us at 1-800-631-3116 and we'll tell you where to pick one up. The NETWORKER™ modem is made in the U.S.A. by ZOOM Telephonics, Inc.

SOFTWARE/BY W. CHARLES DOHERTY

# Problem Site D

It has been about a year since Apple introduced the ProDOS disk-operating system for the Apple II series of personal computers. (A+ first looked at this product in the January 1984 issue, pages 154–157.) Now that some of the smoke has cleared, just how much of an impact has ProDOS had on Apple users and software developers?

roDOS, the older DOS 3.3, and all other disk-operating systems control the flow of information to and from disk drives and keep track of data on the disks themselves.

Any command that involves the disk, such as Catalog, Load, and Store, uses DOS to do the actual work.

Every computer that uses disk drives has some form of DOS. Each has its own particular method of handling data and may or may not do the job efficiently. Most of these systems are not compatible with any of the others. In other words, a disk that one DOS can read probably cannot be processed by another.

# The Need for ProDOS

Many significant advances in computer hardware and programming techniques have taken place since Apple introduced DOS 3.3. In some cases, program designers found themselves painted into a corner by the disk-operating system's limitations. They had sophisticated new hardware at their disposal but were unable to use it efficiently. Apple developed ProDOS to allow utilization of relatively advanced application programs with Apples and to keep the Apple II series up to date, compared to other machines.

ProDOS also lets the computers in the Apple II and Apple III lines communicate with each other for the first time. Since ProDOS can read disks

# A YEAR AFTER ITS INTRODUCTION, WE EXAMINE HOW APPLE'S NEW OPERATING SYSTEM HAS FARED

from Apple III's SOS (Sophisticated Operating System), owners of that machine can now transfer data to and from Apple IIs.

Perhaps the most noticeable improvement over DOS 3.3 is the reduction in disk-access time. A BASIC program that takes 11 seconds to load under DOS 3.3 does the job in less than 3 seconds with ProDOS. Database programs, for example, can search and sort more quickly with the new system, processing larger records in less time. This increase in speed also lets software designers make more efficient use of disk files and use features that were impractical under the older system.

Since ProDOS supports files as large as 16 megabytes, it is also a perfect choice for use with mass-storage devices. Apple's ProFile hard-disk system, with ProDOS, provides a full 5 megabytes of on-line storage (equivalent to the capacity of 35 disk drives).

Using mass storage with DOS 3.3, on the other hand, is clumsy and difficult. The older DOS can work with files no larger than 140 kilobytes each—the capacity of a single diskette. So, with DOS 3.3, you have to treat a hard disk as if it were many smaller disks, instead

of one large storage medium.

# Who Can Use ProDOS?

In order to use ProDOS, you must have an Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIc with a minimum of 64K RAM. If you are using a II Plus, you must also have Applesoft available in ROM. You need at least one Disk II drive and controller, although you can add other storage devices easily.

If you purchase an Apple IIc or a IIe with a disk drive and controller, Apple will include ProDOS as part of the package.

# **ProDOS Drawbacks**

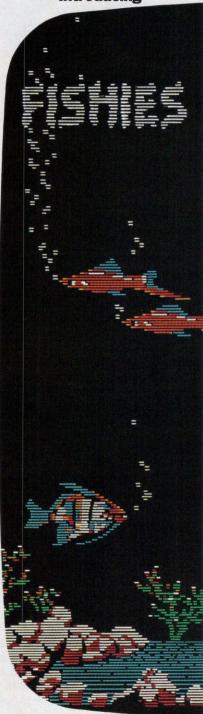
ProDOS is a more advanced operating system than DOS 3.3 and requires more memory in order to operate. Consequently, it leaves less room within the computer for users' programs.

isks you use under one system are not directly compatible with those of the other. Apple provides a DOS/ProDOS conversion program on

the ProDOS users' disk, but not all programs can be transferred successfully. Most commercial programs are unconvertible since they commonly use machine-language routines within the DOS itself (which vary considerably from one system to the other). If a program uses only BASIC and DOS commands and is relatively free of PEEKs and POKEs, it will probably work under either DOS. Generally, you cannot convert programs you buy, but you can convert those you write yourself.

Early releases of ProDOS had several bugs, as do most new products. If you were using an affected version, you probably only encountered problems during fairly exotic programming. The errors primarily involved ProDOS's method of processing interrupts and

# HOW TO TURN YOUR COMPUTER INTO AN AQUARIUM FOR \$14.95. Introducing



At last! A really practical use for your micro. Software that turns it into an aquarium. No more people asking "What can you do with your computer?" Now you can entertain your friends with the aqueous antics of your Apple® II+, IIe, IIc (48K). FISHIES. Fun-loving seaware from

Harper&Row

have since been corrected. Newer versions of ProDOS are also more forgiving of disk-speed fluctuations than were earlier copies.

The structured directory system of ProDOS is a two-edged sword. It makes management of a large quantity of files and programs easy, but it can be a bit difficult to learn. Once you do master the system, though, you will wonder how you got by without it.

# Who Is Using ProDOS?

Many software designers have already incorporated ProDOS into their new products. Software Arts, the company behind VisiCalc, has developed a ProDOS-enhanced version of that popular electronic spreadsheet, but it is not discontinuing its DOS 3.3 versions. "There are a number of trade-offs. Each system has advantages and disadvantages of its own," says Bob Frankston, the executive vice president of Software Arts. "ProDOS is faster and more flexible, but it's also larger, leaving less room for the spreadsheet itself."

Frankston believes that many users will need the larger internal storage DOS 3.3 offers, and others will require the speed and hard-disk support of the ProDOS version.



and file-management package, Apple-Works.

Beagle Bros., best known for its utility programs, is planning to release a ProDOS/DOS disk-catalog program that compiles a master listing of all your programs and is capable of reading catalogs from both operating systems. The company is also considering selling programs on a dual-format disk, with DOS 3.3 on one side and ProDOS on the other.

In all, more than 700 companies have registered with Apple to become licensed software developers with plans to use ProDOS in their products.

# **Choosing the Right System**

ProDOS is available in four configurations. The ProDOS User's Kit, which includes a manual and a utility disk, retails for \$40. The ProDOS BASIC Programmer's Kit is a \$30 package with manual and several disk-based routines focused on programming. Advanced programmers may want to consider the

\$25 ProDOS Technical Reference package or the ProDOS Assembler Tools, which include an editor/assembler/debugger on disk along with a manual for \$50.

# Is ProDOS for You?

You don't have to purchase ProDOS separately in order to use programs based on that system. If you buy AppleWorks, for example, you'll automatically get the benefits of ProDOS.

In fact, if you use nothing but offthe-shelf programs in your Apple, you may not wish to purchase ProDOS at all. The programs that use it provide it, and those that don't cannot successfully convert to the system. Of course, if you take this route, you won't have access to utility programs that can back up your data disks or convert older files.

If, on the other hand, you write your own software, you are sure to appreciate ProDOS.

"Anyone who programs will want to convert. ProDOS is a much nicer environment in which to work," says Bill Schjelderup, Apple's marketing manager for ProDOS.

The ProDOS BASIC Programming Examples disk, packaged with the ProDOS BASIC Programmer's Kit, includes several utility programs that are helpful to every BASIC programmer. An example is APA, or the Applesoft Programmer's Assistant. APA enhances Applesoft with goodies such as automatic line numbering, hex-to-decimal conversion routines, a cross-reference of BASIC variables, and a versatile renumbering feature. You may find the Applesoft Programmer's Assistant alone to be worth the price of the entire ProDOS package.

# **Documentation**

All of the ProDOS manuals are beautifully designed. Experienced users and novices alike will appreciate the straightforward way in which the information is organized. Apple's new series of documentation is perhaps easier to follow than any other computer manual.

As advanced as ProDOS is, it is also reasonably priced. The ProDOS User's Kit has everything you need to put the system to work—for less than the price of many game programs.

Whether you upgrade to ProDOS or not, the benefits it offers are bound to find their way into your computer system eventually. The next time you purchase a program and notice an improvement in performance over older software, you probably have ProDOS to thank.

# **HIDDEN FEATURES OF ProDOS**

f you are using ProDOS on an Apple IIe equipped with an extended (64K) 80-column card, one of the program's best features is right under your nose, but you probably don't know it's there. For some reason, the ProDOS User's Manual contains no mention of the system's ability to use an extended 80-column card as an additional "disk drive."

When ProDOS detects extended memory, it causes the extra RAM to emulate another drive. You can access this RAM disk easily—it behaves as though it were in slot 3, drive 2, and has the volume name /RAM. To see what is there, enter CATALOG/RAM, and ProDOS will display the names of any files present, as well as the amount of available space.

This new "drive" works just like a real disk drive, except it's much faster. You can load, save, lock, delete, or use any other standard disk function. Operation is so fast that files that take 10 or 15 seconds to load from a floppy disk move on and off the RAM disk before you can get your finger off Return.

Any procedure, such as using a database program, that is affected by diskaccess time will benefit from the RAM disk. Sort and search routines take a fraction of the time they normally require.

The RAM disk can also speed up disk-copy functions. Load the data to be copied onto the RAM disk and then download it to the floppy. When you're making multiple copies, this approach can cut the time in half.

The RAM disk does have a few limitations. Since only 64K is available on an extended 80-column card, the RAM disk can store only about half as much data as a physical disk can. Also, any information the RAM disk holds is volatile—shut the computer off, and it is gone forever. You must remember to move valuable data onto a real floppy at the end of every computing session.

One other quirk: Since the RAM disk feature was a late addition to Pro-DOS, some of the volume commands do not recognize the RAM disk as a valid drive. You have to move files to and from the RAM disk individually, rather than as complete volumes.

Utility programs that provide nothing but disk emulation can cost as much as the complete ProDOS package and aren't always compatible with oth-

er software. Features such as this help make ProDOS a superb value.

Most DOS 3.3 commands work fine under ProDOS, but you should be aware of differences. In addition to some changed commands, ProDOS has several completely new commands and has eliminated a few others altogether: Say Good-bye to...

FP, INT, MON, INIT, MAXFILES, and NOMON.

Because of improvements in Pro-DOS, these DOS commands are no longer necessary and may cause an error if you use them in your programs. Say Hello to...

CAT, CREATE, FLUSH, STORE, RESTORE, PREFIX, - (dash), and FRE.

These new DOS commands make system operation and programming much less of a chore. For example, - (dash) can now serve as an "all-purpose" Run command. Instead of RUN, BRUN, or EXEC, simply type -filename, and ProDOS will do the rest.

Programmers will appreciate STORE and RESTORE, which let you place the names and current values of a BASIC program's variables into a file and recall them later.

# Look for Improvements with . . .

APPEND, BLOAD, BRUN, BSAVE, CATALOG, CHAIN, CLOSE, IN#, PR#, OPEN, POSITION, READ, RUN, and WRITE.

You can still use each of these commands as you did under DOS, but they now have new options and improvements. CATALOG, for example, now shows much more information about each file than did the same command under DOS 3.3, and RUN lets you specify an optional line number as a starting point.

# **Altered Applesoft Commands**

HIMEM, HGR, HGR2, INPUT, IN#, PR#, TEXT, TRACE, NOTRACE, and FRE.

ProDOS is a little fussier than DOS regarding the way you set HIMEM. You must now specify the value in 256-byte (\$100) chunks only.

In many cases, you won't even know that these commands are altered or enhanced, since ProDOS does most of the work. The only difference you may notice is that they work better. INPUT, for instance, now accepts any sequence of characters, including commas and colons.



j	Ring Quest	24.95	Story Machine	21.95
	Bouncing Kamangas Coveted Mirror	18.95 21.95	Trains Castle Wolfenstien	25.95 19.95
	Paper Graphics	34.95	Beyond Cast. Wolf.	24.95
	Paper Graphics Minit Man	18.95	Flight Simulator II	34.95
	Quest Transylvania	24.95 24.95	Load Runner Carrier Force	23.95 41.95
	Graphics Magician	37.95	Cosmic Balance II	25.95
	Expedition Amazon	24.95	Computer Baseball	24.95
	Xyphus	24.95	Epidemic	21.95
	Transitions Alpha Plot	34.95 24.95	Fortress Germany 1985	24.95 38.95
	Apple Mechanic	18.95	Geopolitique 1990	25.95
	Beagle Bag	19.95	North Atlantic 86 Rails West	38.95
	Beagle Basic Beagle Graphics	22.95 32.95	Rails West Questron	25.95 34.95
	Disk Quick	19.95	War in Russia	55.95
	Disk Quick DOS Boss	14.95	Millionaire	38.95
	Double-Take	22.95	Zaxxon	24.95
	Fat Cat Flex Type	22.95 18.95	Sargon II Sargon III	21.95 31.95
	Frame-Up	18.95	Home Accountant	47.95
	GPLE DOG	32.95	Tax Advantage	44.95
	Pronto DOS Silicon Salad	18.95 15.95	Dollars & Sense Multiplan	67.95 134.95
	Tip Disk # 1	13.95	Incredible Jack	114.95
	Triple-Dump	25.95	Master Type Format II	25.95
	Typefaces	13.95 18.95	Format II	104.95 43.95
	Utility City PFS: Write	74.95	Bank Street Writer Bank Street Speller Print Shop	45.95
	PFS: File	74.95	Print Shop	34.95
	PFS: Report	74.95	Homeword	39.95
	PFS: Graph PFS: Solutions ea	74.95 14.95	Screen Writer II General Mgr II Magic Window II Magic Calc	79.95
	PFS: Solutions ea. Zork I, II, III ea.	23.95	Magic Window II	144.95 93.95
	Starcross	23.95	Magic Calc	93.95
	Deadline Suspended	29.95 29.95	Sensible Speller Bookends	78.95 79.95
	Witness	29.95	Report Card	43.95
	Planetfall	29.95	MegaFinder	104.95
	Enchanter	29.95 29.95	MegaSpell MegaWriter	44.95
	Infidel Sorcerer	29.95	Mico Cookbook	66.95 25.95
	Seastalker	29.95	Fontrix	49.95
	Sticky Bear ABC	24.95	Fontpak 1,2, or 3 ea	. 14.95
	Shapes Opposites	24.95 24.95	Essential Data Dup Copy II +	48.95 23.95
	Basket Bounce	24.95	Think Tank	98.95
	BOP	24.95	Jane	208.95
	Numbers Archon	24.95 29.95	Bag of Tricks Zoom Grafix	27.95 32.95
	Axis Assassin	25.95	ASC II Pro	81.95
	Cut & Paste	35.95	Merlin Pro	45.95
	Financial Cookbook Hard Hat Mack	35.95 24.95	Lisa V 2.6 Mockingboard	57.95
	Last Gladiator	24.95		78.95 144.95
	Murd. on the Zind. Music Construction	28.95	Wildcard II	104.95
	Music Construction One-On-One	28.95 28.95	Echo II	123.95
	Pinball Construction	28 95	Micro Modem IIE Koala Pad	244.95 84.95
	Skyfox	28.95	System Saver Fan	64.95
	Standing Stones	28.95	Terrapin Logo	62.95
	Ultima III Wizardry	35.95 31.95	Hayes Mach IIIE Hayes Mach III +	38.95 34.95
	Knight of Diamonds	21.95		104.95
	Legacy of Llylgam.	25.95	Library Case	2.50
	Wizprint Crypt of Medea	18.95	Disk Stor. Holds 70	19.95
	Rescue Raiders	21.95 20.95	Datalife Analyzer Speed Reader II	24.95 44.95
	Centipede	26.95	Work Attack	32.49
	Dig Dug	26.95	Math Blaster	32.49
	Jungle Hunt	26.95 26.95	Sat (Harcort Brace) Step By Step	51.95 73.95
	PAC Man	26.95	Step By Step II	73.95
	Pole Position	26.95	Step by Step III	73.95
	Aerobics Alphabet Zoo	26.95 18.95	Star Trek Buck Rogers	29.95 29.95
	Delta Drawing	31.95	Congo Bongo	29.95
	Face Maker	22.95	Early Games	19.95
	Fraction Fever Hey Diddle Diddle	21.95 18.95	Match Maker	19.95
	Kids on Keys	18.95	Piece of Cake Fraction Factory	19.95 19.95
	Kinder Comp	18.95	Jumpman	25.95
	Most Amazing Thing Rhymes & Riddles	25.95 20.95	Mr Cool	25.95
	Snooper Trps 1 or 2	27.95	List Handler Work Handler	46.95 46.95
		P.S. Service	EVDDE	
4	מאוווי			

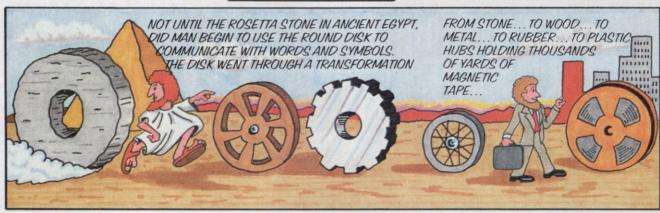
# **SILICON EXPRESS**

2202 S. Hamilton Road Columbus, Ohio 43227 614/868-5007

Your Toll Free Access Outside Ohio 1-800-228-0755

We accept Mastercard & Visa with no additional surcharge Personal checks allow 2 weeks. Shipping charges are \$2.50. Ohio residents add 5½% state sales ta Prices are subject to change without notice.









# BUILD A VARIED LIBRARY OF PERSONAL SOFTWARE FOR YOUR APPLE COMPUTER!

Now you can add to your Apple software library with innovative and unique education, recreation, utility and business programs *every six* weeks! Save hundreds of dollars in new programs as you add more power and flexibility to your Apple!

Each diskette is fully documented with a user manual to help you get the most out of your programs, games and utilities!

Subscribe to A+ DISK today—it's the efficient and inexpensive way to build a continuous library of software for your Apple!

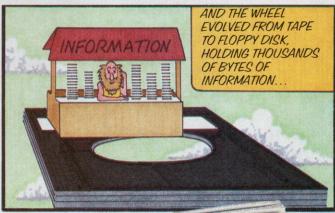
Product Specifications: \_

- Programs will run on Apple II series computers and most compatibles under AppleDOS 3.3, requiring a minimum of 48K.
- Most programs will be written in Applesoft BASIC, however, some machine language code may be used.
- All disks are fully guaranteed to run. Damaged or faulty disks will be replaced at no charge.
- All programs and documentation are copyrighted by Ziff-Davis Publishing Company. All rights of reproduction in all forms and media strictly observed.











For faster service call (800) 932-0017 NJ only (800) 624-0497

P.O. Box 5925, Cherry Hill, NJ 08034  Please accept my subscription to A+ DISK for: AD8Z04	1 issue for \$34.95. (Prepayment only)  3 issues for \$84. SAVE OVER \$20!  6 issues for \$149. SAVE OVER \$60!
	Savings based on \$34.95 single-issue price.
Please accept my subscription to A+ DISK for: AD8Z04	Check one: Payment Enclosed \$Charge my: American Express Visa MasterCard
Mr. / Mrs. / Ms. print name in full	Card NoExp. Date
Company	Bill me later (Not valid on one issue offer)
Address	DEDUCT AN ADDITIONAL 10% for prepayment with check or credit card.
CityStateZip	Add \$5 per disk in Canada and all other foreign countries for shipping—Air Printed Matter.
Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.	Please allow 30–60 days for delivery of first issue.





TEN PROGRAMS

TO HELP STUDENTS

**ACHIEVE** 

MAXIMUM SCORES

ON THE

COLLEGE-BOARD

**EXAMS** 

High scores on college-board tests help students get into the college of their choice. The Scholastic Aptitude Tests (SATs) don't measure knowledge, motivation, social skills, or maturity, but admissions staffs pay close attention to the scores because they reflect general knowledge of math, English, and vocabulary.

Software to prepare students for the tests offers an alternative to tutoring and books. Educators still debate whether software is better, but many of today's video-oriented teens prefer computers to books. With that attitude, chances are they'll study harder with a computer. So here's a review of ten popular preparatory programs.

These programs, costing \$30 to \$300, offer many advantages over alternatives. One program can serve several students, saving money on tutoring costs while making drill and practice tolerable, if not fun. Some programs analyze wrong answers, diagnose ability level, and provide individual study plans. Immediate scoring, explanations, and rewards reinforce learning and hold the attention even of students who won't give a book the time of day. As a bonus, some programs teach subject matter and thinking skills that help students in their classes.

# **Different Approaches**

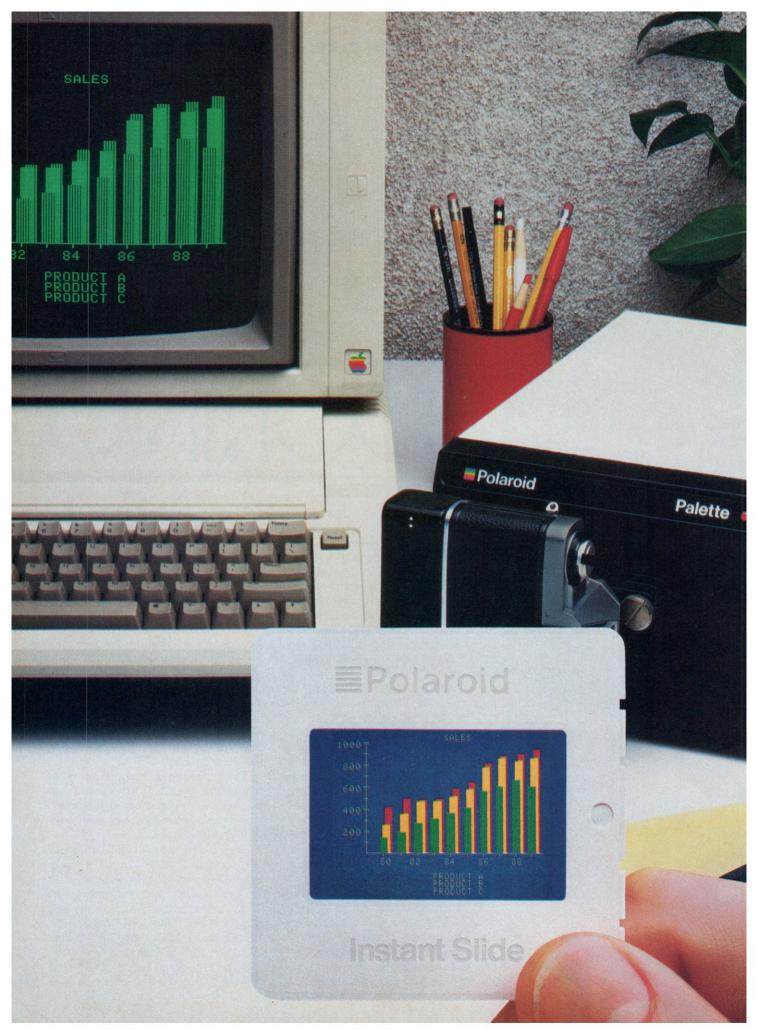
We tested the programs on an Apple He with two drives (only one was necessary) and a color monitor. We didn't include achievement-test software.

All vendors offer a warranty for replacement of faulty media. Even though all except CBS and Digital Research copy-protect their diskettes, all the firms replace media that fails after the warranty period, for a nominal fee and the old media.

The instructions range from adequate to very good. Few programs use graphics, and not many use sound. Most work with reasonable speed, and most are crashproof.

Several programs design individual learning plans, which can make study more efficient and help students who don't know what their weaknesses are. Many can "manage" (store results for) more than one student at a time, a crucial feature for schools and for families with more than one teenager.

Some programs time responses, but answering time depends partly on how



# Now last minute presentations can be made from your personal computer. In color. In house. In minutes.

# Introducing Polaroid Palette.

Whether your presentation is in 30 minutes or 30 days, the new Polaroid Palette Computer Image Recorder will make it easier. Priced at under \$1800\*, it lets you make Polaroid instant 35mm slides or prints from personal computer-generated data. Right at your desk. So now you can create a presentation in minutes. Without sending out for processing, paying premiums for rush service or risking the security of your confidential information.

# Works with the graphics packages of the IBM PC or XT, DEC Rainbow, Apple IIe and II+ as well as other pcs.

The Polaroid Palette is designed to work with many graphics software packages. In fact, when using such popular programs as Graphwriter, Chart-Master, Sign-Master, DR Draw and DR Graph, Palette can virtually double both the horizontal and vertical resolution of your monitor. Plus, a

"backfill" feature reduces raster lines for a smoother, more finished appearance. The result—presentation quality slides. On-the-spot.

# Color 35mm slides, even from a black and white CRT

Think of it as an artist's palette. Because Pálette "paints" your graphs, charts and text. You're choosing from up to 72 colors. If you don't want red, press a few keys—it's green. And if you're not the artistic-type, Polaroid has developed a menu of color sets: combinations of colors that have been specially coordinated to complement your presentations. And all of this is yours, even if you have a black and white monitor.

# Lets you make last minute changes or add up-to-the-minute information.

The Polaroid Palette is the fast, convenient, low-cost way to prepare slides for your presentation. And perhaps

even more important, Palette allows you to keep confidential information confidential. You won't have to send your work out to anyone again.

So why wait until the last minute to find out about Polaroid Palette? Call this toll-free number or return this coupon. Because with Palette you'll make your deadlines, in no time.

For a demonstration, call toll-free, or mail the coupon to Polaroid Corp., E.I. Marketing, Dept. 604, 575 Technology Sq., Cambridge, MA 02139.

CALL 1-800-225-1618

Send information. Have representative call. A-11/84

Name Title

Company

Address

City State Zip

Telephone PC make and model

PC make and model

\*Suggested list price. Polaroid\*

well you know the keyboard and whether you have sharp reflexes. Also, as one company points out, a learner's time improves with practice, so why track time at all? Learning to respond under time pressure may be valuable training, but don't take time estimates too seriously.

Some programs use all uppercase letters, and others have a combination of uppercase and lowercase. We prefer all uppercase, and we also vote for black-and-white letters over mixed colors. Answering by number seems better than responding by letter, because the numbers are in order at the top of the keyboard. Screen layout is another important consideration—some screens are more crowded than others, which affects readability.

Some programs let you choose the question you want to start on; others re-

member where you stopped, so you can start there the next time you practice. You need one of these features to prevent unwanted repetition.

Let's take a look now at the ten major college-board-preparation programs. We present the programs in alphabetical order by company name to coincide with the accompanying chart.

# Computer Study Program for the SAT (Barron's)

Barron's program starts by testing students' strengths and weaknesses. The results aid in designing a personalized study program. The questions come from a book, not a disk, though clues and responses are on the disk. Scores are given in detail. The verbal section, for instance, provides scores for reading comprehension, antonyms, and

sentence completion, among others. Users also get a scaled SAT score based on performance.

Students can take four full-length practice tests in either the Question mode, where they get feedback on each question, or the Test mode, in which the program times the test but gives no feedback. Correct answers get responses that vary from Nice Work to Right, Yes, Good Work, and so forth. Wrong answers get an Oops and other such responses. The explanations to the answers are clear, with key parts in inverse video.

Given the careful design and reasonable price of the program, it's a shame that every question comes from the book, not the disk. We found the procedure fussy, and some students may get confused in switching from one part of the test to another.

# PUT THESE PROGRAMS TO THE TEST

I OT THESE TRO	JOKA IVID I	1 1 1	ILU	1		
				SUBJECT		
PACKAGE	COMPANY	MATH	VERBAL	TWSE <sup>1</sup>	PSAT	ACHIEV.
Computer Study Program for SAT	Barron's	•	•	•		
Mastering the SAT	CBS Software	•	•	•		
Owlcat SAT Preparatory Course	Digital Research					
15-Hour Course			•	•		
60-Hour Course		•	•	•		
PSAT Pretest			•	•		
PSAT/SAT Analogies	EduWare		•		•	
Math Attack		•			•	
Word Attack	Salty mercula de la ser		•		•	
Computer SAT	Harcourt Brace Jovanovich	•	•	•		e party Proposition
College Board SAT	Krell Software	•	•	•		
SAT English I-III	MicroLab		•			
SAT Math I		•				resq.
Improving College Admissions Test Scores	NASSP	•	•	•		
Preparing for the SAT	Program Design	•	•	•		
ACT/SAT Review	Quality Input	•	•	•		•

This chart contains a sampling of products, and the information herein is based on manufacturers' claims.

For more information on the products listed above, circle the appropriate card number on the Reader Service Card in this issue.

### Mastering the SAT (CBS)

Designed with support from the National Association of Secondary School Principals (NASSP), the CBS program contains two full-length practice SATs—one for pretest and diagnosis and the other for use as a posttest. Unlike Barron's program, this software has its questions appear on the screen—a definite plus. After testing, the program analyzes performance (you can print the results if you wish) and reviews answers and explanations.

Each question is on a single screen with enough open space to separate the question from the answer and make both question and answer easy to read. A band of color separates the answers from general information and enhances readability.

This thoughtfully designed, reason-

ably priced program offers excellent tests, and its manual reviews test-taking strategies.

### Owlcat (Digital Research)

The Owlcat SAT Preparatory Course program offers conventional testing with a few novel twists. Students can choose to use the program in one of three modes: Learning (with or without cheers for right answers, as you wish); Drill (questions and answers only); or Review (questions, answers, explanations, and a dictionary). The program even has a game mode that lets two people play.

Our review copy had problems that arose during mechanical translation from IBM to Apple format. Beth Newberger of Digital assured us that those problems were being corrected, but our replacement copy of the program didn't arrive in time for retesting. Without the problems we encountered, Owlcat will be an excellent educational as well as SAT preparation program. Krell's College Board SAT has led this field, but Owlcat costs less, even in its most expensive version, and offers many of Krell's advantages.

The game module should work especially well for students who need a gentle shove to get them to study.

### SAT Programs (EduWare)

EduWare offers separate math- and verbal-skills programs called Math Attack, Word Attack, and PSAT/SAT Analogies.

The accompanying booklets give little guidance about test taking, and the tutorials on the screen repeat the

NUMBER	SUPPLEMENTARY		SCHOOL		SYSTEM	M REQUIRE	MENTS		
OF DISKS	MATERIALS	PRICE	VERSION <sup>2</sup>	11	II+	lle	llc	III3	CARD #
3	2 workbooks 1 textbook 1 manual	\$ 90		•	•	•			451
4	workbook/manual	150			•	•	•		452
4	1 manual	90			•	•			453
9	4 manuals	250			•	•			454
1	1 manual	20			•	•			455
1	1 manual	49		•	•	•			456
1	1 manual	49		•	•	•			457
1	1 manual	49		•	•	•			458
2	1 workbook 1 manual	80		•	•	•		•	459
6	1 manual	300	•	•	•	•		•	460
1	1 manual	30		•	•	•			461
1	1 manual	30		•	•	•			462
6	1 manual	184	•	•	•	•			463
6	1 workbook 1 manual audio tape	120		•	•	•			464
3	1 manual	180	•	•	•	•			465

instructions in the books.

The programs' slow response may handicap students who are fleet of finger from years of video game's. If a student types an answer before the program is ready, the program marks the answer wrong. Typing an answer and then another stray character, which can easily happen with sloppy fingering, also counts as an incorrect response.

Drawbacks aside, though, these programs offer rich payoffs. Word Attack's cumulative approach to roots and prefixes, with words from early lessons reappearing later, helps students to grasp not only the specific words practiced but also other words with those roots and suffixes.

These programs offer cost-effective help for students who need only verbal practice or only math practice.

### Computer SAT (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich)

Harcourt Brace Jovanovich's package comes with 4 full-length exams; 540 drill items; and 1000 electronic, vocabulary-building flash cards. As with the Barron's program, students start by taking the tests printed in the workbook

and typing the answers into the computer. The program records answers and time spent. Students can answer questions in any order and even go back and change answers. Unlike Barron's program, however, HBJ's doesn't offer hints and can't store data for more than one student at a time. At the end of the test, the computer figures a score, shows the "graded" answer sheet, and designs a personal study plan.

Compared to the instant responses of other programs, this part of this program nearly put us to sleep. The flash cards don't supply much pizzazz either—they're mostly explanations that students could get from a book. The drills supply good responses and explanations. The program as a whole offers a comprehensive, efficient way to study at an affordable price, but don't buy it for students who need strong encouragement to buckle down.

Coronado Publishers, a subdivision of HBJ, publishes a \$435 version for schools, with more disks and books, and it can manage more than one student.

### College Board SAT (Krell)

First released in the summer of 1980, Krell's was the first program of

this type on the market, and the company guarantees satisfaction. If students use the program for at least six hours and do improve total SAT results at least 70 points over the previous score, buyers can get their money back by presenting the results of both tests. Krell claims that many users report increases of 150 points or more.

Randomization enhances the program's value. When students repeat a lesson, the questions appear in a different order, and the problems change slightly. For instance, the first time we tried the standard English section, this sentence appeared: "Running along the beach, the hat blew into the water." The error is the misplaced modifier at the beginning; "running" doesn't describe the hat. When we repeated this section, the sentence became, "While I was running along the beach, my hat blew into the water." The correct choice is E, "no error in this sentence." Several other sentences had also changed.

An automatic learning feature tracks progress and concentrates on students' particular problems. Students save their results under a filename that they specify when they start using the program. A network license is available for classes.



# THE TIMEMASTER II H.O. (H.O. for short)

All the features of all the competition combined.



yes, it works great with APPLEWORKS

The H.O. works with ANY program that reads ANY\* clock, and H.O. comes with two disks full of sample programs, including a computerized appointment book, a DOS dating program, interrupt programs, and over 30 others. We give the software others charge extra for, or simply don't

As a low cost option, you can add true BSR remote control to the H.O. giving you remote control of up to 16 lights and appliances in your home or

Is the TIMEMASTER II H.O. a simple, easy to use clock for beginners? Or a sophisticated high performance peripheral for the experienced? The answer is "YES". And when you think about it aren't those two products, the one you need now?

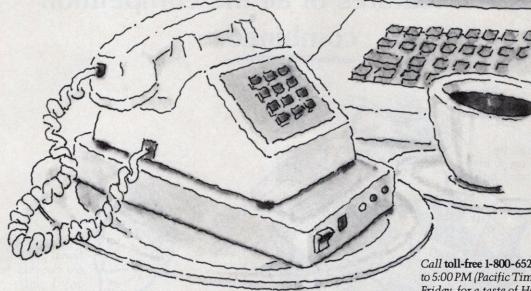
Call 214/492-2027, 8 AM to 11 PM, 7 days a week. MasterCard, Visa & C.O.D. welcome. No extra charge for credit cards.

Send check or money order to: APPLIED ENGINEERING, P.O. Box 798, Carrollton, TX 75006. Texas residents add 5% sales tax. Add \$10.00 if outside USA

TIMEMASTER II H.O.....\$129

APPLIED ENGINEERING

# Bank à la Modem



### A Tempting Menu of HomeBanking Services from Bank of America

Bank of America brings an appealing menu of services to your personal computer called HomeBanking service.

With HomeBanking service and a Bank of America checking account, you can check your daily balance, review your checking statement records, transfer funds, and even send and receive messages. You can also make payments to more than 800 department stores, utilities, insurance companies, and other financial institutions on-line with HomeBanking service. Plus, you can predate your payments up to 30 days in advance. And our menu of services will be expanding even more! Bank à la modem with all these services for only \$8.00\* a month.

Sign up now for HomeBanking service, and we'll give you a special appetizer! You'll have a choice of rebates on any or all of the following:

\$50 off Apple® Modem 1200\*\* \$30 off Apple Modem 300\*\* \$30 off Dollars & Sense™ and Forecast™ for Apple personal computers

\$30 off Dollars & Sense with Forecast for IBM and IBM compatible personal computers

\$20 off PFS: \*ACCESS for selected MS-DOS and the Apple IIc and IIe personal computers

\$20 off PFS: WRITE for selected MS-DOS and the Apple IIc and IIe personal computers.

When you sign up for HomeBanking service, you'll receive your rebate package.

Best of all, Bank of America's advanced technology handles all the necessary interface, so HomeBanking service is compatible with any personal computer or terminal with communications capability.

Call toll-free 1-800-652-1111 from 8:00 AM to 5:00 PM (Pacific Time), Monday through Friday, for a taste of HomeBanking service, right on your own personal computer.

Take advantage of our special offer from HomeBanking service today—and begin banking à la modem.

\*Regular checking account charges still apply. \*\*Apple modems must be purchased from an authorized Apple dealer

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Dollars & Sense and Forecast are trademarks

of Monogram. PFS: is a registered trademark of Software

Publishing Corporation. Bank of America NT & SA Member FDIC

Mail this coupon to:

Bank of America HomeBanking Service Center P.O. Box 306 Half Moon Bay, CA 94019



Yes! I'd like to bank à la modem with HomeBanking service and receive my rebate package.

☐ I am already a Bank of America checking account customer. Please begin my HomeBanking service immediately. I understand charges will become applicable upon sign-up.

Checking Account Number\_

(Special restrictions apply to Cash Maximizer™ accounts.)

VERSATEL® Customer Number (last nine digits on your card).

☐ I am not yet a Bank of America checking account customer. Please send me all the information I need to open an account and sign up for HomeBanking service.

Address

City

State\_

Zip\_

Best time to call

Act now! You must sign up for HomeBanking service between October 15 and December 31, 1984 to qualify for the rebate offer. (Note: One rebate package per customer. To qualify for rebates you must receive the rebate package prior to your purchase(s). Purchase of hardware or software must be made between October 15, 1984 and March 15, 1985. Proof of purchase For additional information and an on-line demonstration of HomeBanking service, simply call toll-free from 8:00 AM to 5:00 PM (Pacific Time) Monday through Friday: 1-800-652-1111.

**Bank of America** 

BANK ON THE LEADER

1984 and March 15, 1985. Proof of purchase

This program is excellent for schools and for families with more than one child. College Board SAT costs more than any of the other programs we tested, but its combination of features makes it unusually effective.

### SAT Programs (MicroLab Learning Center)

MicroLab's SAT English I-III and SAT Math I supply both drills and tests. The program reinforces right answers and supplies hints on wrong ones, so students who make a lucky guess learn why their answers are correct.

Correct answers on the verbal section get responses that start with correct and range to oh such brilliance and this person should be the course leader. (One of our testers found these answers annoying.) Problems include slow response time and duplication between drills and tests; you can easily memorize answers. Most serious, some of the grammar questions contain poor sample sentences, so we can't recommend the English program.

The math program responds more rapidly and provides helpful graphics and excellent hints. It also reinforces right answers by repeating principles. Consider this reasonably priced program for students who need only math help.

### Improving College Admissions Test Scores (NASSP)

The NASSP wanted to provide a long-term learning experience that would become part of students' regular education. Thus, this program offers detailed hints and explanations.

The screens in the verbal sections look crowded because so much information is crammed in, though inverse video on key words makes the screen more readable. Students get immediate feedback for correct answers—the word Correct flashing across the screen. Wrong answers result in an explanation as well as a clue to help users figure out answers for themselves.

In the math section, problems and answers come with helpful graphics. For instance, one question plots a path across two chunks of land with different heights. The question comes with sketches to show what parts are what heights and simple graphs that plot possible answers. Pick a wrong graph, and the program tells why it's wrong. The

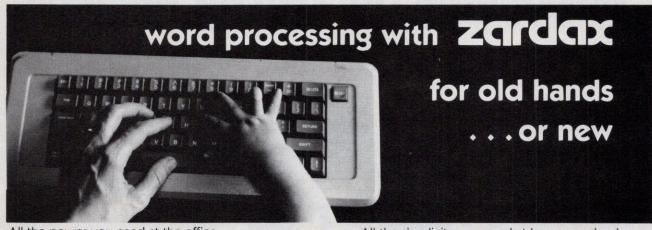
illustrations make the math section easy to use. We could start a problem without a clue to the answer and gradually find it by ourselves. The detailed explanations might bore impatient students, but they do enable intensive practice without adult help, and they encourage independent problem solving.

We highly recommend the program.

### Preparing for the SAT (Program Design, Inc.)

PDI's Preparing for the SAT program comes with an audiotape that explains the SATs and tells how to take tests but is nearly impossible to use. Different tones signal when to touch Return (to get a new screen) and when to stop or start the audio. Some students will have trouble telling the two tones apart. The biggest problem, though, is needing to have hands in more than two places at once.

The sample test was very hard to take and was even harder to stop taking after we got lost. Nothing worked—Escape, Return, or the space bar. The drills are fairly conventional. Some sections lack hints and explanations that are in the books, and students have to



All the power you need at the office.

Large documents. "Chaining" for long reports.

Mail merge and glossary phrases.

All the standard editing features.

Supports over 40 printers. Commands for complex

formatting. Print preview.

Printer spooling in the background.

All the simplicity you need at home or school.

Sample documents on disk.

Lessons disk available for educators.

Manual tutorial. Written in English.

Memorable commands that make sense.

No need to remember printer control codes.

Apple ][+, //c, //e. Your choice of DOS or ProDOS. Apple /// SOS version, too. All: \$210. Zip-Comm modem communications option: \$80.

At your dealer, or from us. Zardax™ Computer Solutions, Australia Apple™ Apple Computer, Inc.

### Action-Research NW

11442 Marine Vw. Dr. S.W. / Seattle, WA 98146 (206) 241-1645 / Source: CL2542

# PREADSHEET TO STARTON. TO GROWON.

Introducing The YsiCalc Package. VisiCalc

> VisiCalc Advanced Version

Here are two powerful spreadsheet programs for the Apple®// family in one package-VisiCalc,® the standard by which all SOFTWARE other spreadsheets are judged, and VisiCalc Advanced Version, a second generation spreadsheet for advanced users. These two programs allow you to begin with a basic spreadsheet program and later move on to a more advanced spreadsheet as your business and home needs grow.

VisiCalc is the perfect tool for the single disk-drive Apple //c personal computer. Six home budgeting and planning applications have been programmed into the spreadsheet. They are: Checkbook Balancing, Home Budgeting, Analysis of an IRA, Future Value of an Investment, Income Averaging, and Loan Analysis.

This original spreadsheet program has been upgraded with Full Word Prompts, Variable Column Widths and ProDOS support to

make the best known software program ever, even better.

VisiCalc Advanced Version is an advanced spreadsheet program for dual disk-drive systems. It contains sophisticated commands and functions to handle more demanding applications. Plus, an on line Introductory Guide to help you easily understand the program's capabilities.

Some of these advanced functions include Keystroke Memory,™ On line Context-Sensitive Help, and Print Commands for Presentation-Quality reports, among others.

And if two great spreadsheet programs aren't enough, The VisiCalc Package comes with comprehensive documentation and The VisiCalc Book by

Donald H. Biel. The entire package is just \$179. Stop by your nearest computer store today and get two great

spreadsheet programs in one package. One to start on. One to grow on. At one great value.

### Software Arts

27 Mica Lane, Wellesley, Massachusetts 02181 Telex: 6502048741 MCI

CIRCLE 151 ON READER SERVICE CARD

decide for themselves when to move to a new level of difficulty.

On quizzes, students don't find out right away whether an answer is right or wrong. At the end they get a summary of scores and a list of the question numbers with errors marked. By that time, though, they've forgotten which question goes with what number.

Overall, in the same price range, either Barron's or CBS's program will suit students better.

### ACT (Quality Input)

ACT, which helps students prepare for the American College Testing Program Test (ACT), differs from the other programs. The company argues that test simulations aren't accurate and may not help learning. The program presents normal errors in a review section that includes examples. After the review, questions start, with correct answers getting a visual CORRECT and positive audio.

Each module finishes by returning to the main menu, which divides topics finely. For instance, "math" divides into basic algebra, geometry, problems, and the like; "geometry" divides into angles/lines, perimeter/areas, polygon/circles, volume, and the Pythagorean Theorem. This strategy lets students work on particular problems without wasting time on areas they've already mastered. The program doesn't store results, so students have to remember what they did last.

Don't overlook this program for students who aren't taking the ACT. It can do a fine job of knocking summer's rust off skills, and it is the only program to offer some achievement testing. More important, as with the Owlcat and the NASSP programs, solid educational principles undergird it.

### Should You Buy One?

Experts debate whether these programs work better than other ways to prepare for the SATs. None of the programs offers the fun of arcade games, but SAT software adds the novelty of computers to an otherwise dull endeavor.

Over the long term, the programs from Krell, CBS, NASSP, and Digital Research will probably hold students' attention the longest. These four, plus Quality Input's program, probably earn the highest marks for intrinsic learning value. Consider EduWare's programs or MicroLab's math program for students who need help on some skills but not on others.

HAVE YOU DISCOVERED

**ADVERTISEMENT** 

CHILD'S POTENTIAL?

There is a remarkable new child development tool for parents with computers. You can use it to discover and develop your child's special talents, encourage creativity, foster self-esteem, and obtain help from professionals as you need it.

"DISCOVER YOUR BABY" and "DISCOVER YOUR CHILD" are more than child development books, although each Discovery Portfolio includes a child development activity book. And, they are more than software diskettes that simply "test" your child.

The Discovery Portfolios are computer-assisted child development guides. They were lovingly developed by a group of child psychologists, educators, and microcomputer specialists—all of whom are parents themselves—as an answer for parents who want to provide the best developmental guidance they can by using the new, exciting capabilities of the computer as well as the time-tested attributes of the printed word—along with their natural parenting instincts.

You use your computer to answer questions about your child's progress in four key areas of development: moving, feeling, thinking, and talking. After you spend a few minutes each month responding to questions on the Discovery Diskette, you will



progress from month to month.
The narrow line is a reference
point, showing the range for
"average" children, as determined
by standard assessment tests.

see your child's Development Profile. The broad bars represent your child's



Your answers to questions on the Discovery Diskette determine the specific activities in the Discovery Book the computer will recommend you do with your child. Since you will be introducing activities at a time when your child is most receptive to them, your child will be more likely to



experience success. You'll be making an investment in your child's self-esteem with every new activity you enjoy together.

Because the professionals who developed this program are all parents, they know how important it is to keep accurate



that make parenting such a joy. So a complete "electronic journal" for

all of these records has been included on the Discovery Diskette along with colorful growth charts to



DISCOVER YOUR CHILD: TWO THROUGH FIVE YEARS

keep track of your child's weight and height. Of course, all of these treasures can be printed out to share and save.

For parents who want the best for their children, who want the best for themselves, and are more comfortable following their own instincts than following formulas, the Discovery Portfolios extend the limits of exploration for both parent and child.

The Discovery Portfolios are currently available on Apple II<sup>8</sup> series computers at a suggested retail price of \$69.95

Ask for DISCOVER YOUR BABY and DISCOVER YOUR CHILD at your computer store, software store, or department store. To order your Portfolio direct, call our number collect. Of course, each Discovery Portfolio has a 30 day money-back guarantee.

Kaleidoscope Series—The BHT Group 883 Stierlin Road, Mt. View, CA 94043



1-415-969-3214

DISCOVER YOUR BABY and DISCOVER YOUR CHILD are trademarks of the BHT Group

# Now...Draw On Your Imagination



### Introducing The Gibson Light Pen System™

The link between mind and machine has arrived. Suddenly you're free ... free to translate your every thought into professional quality computer graphics... just by touching your screen.

The Gibson Light Pen System software features *icon* menus that offer easy access to powerful graphics tools such as symbol libraries, geometric shapes, mirror-imaging, magnification and complete color and pattern editing. Even if you're not a graphic artist, you can design, diagram and draw with precision at high-speed, in high-resolution, and in full-color...right on your screen.

### COMPLETE WITH FIVE SOFTWARE SYSTEMS TO MAXIMIZE YOUR CREATIVE OPTIONS.

The Gibson Light Pen System comes complete with all you need to draw, paint, design, score music and learn animation.

### DRAW FREEHAND WITH PENPAINTER.™

A full range of drawing tools, shapes, patterns and colors to draw or paint virtually anything on your screen.

### DESIGN PRECISION DIAGRAMS WITH PENDESIGNER."

Turn your computer into your own graphic design studio. A complete selection of templates make perfect business and architectural diagrams, technical drawings and engineering schematics a snap.

### CREATE COMPUTERIZED ANIMATION WITH PENANIMATOR.™

All that you need to learn the basics of animation. Develop your own animation sequences, and bring your screen to life.

### COMPOSE MUSIC WITH PENMUSICIAN.™

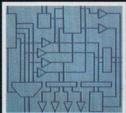
Score computerized melodies with incredible ease at the touch of your pen.

### 

Take advantage of the software features, and customize your own light pen programs.

### NOW AVAILABLE FOR THE APPLE II® SERIES Coming soon for the IBM PC™ and PCjr.™



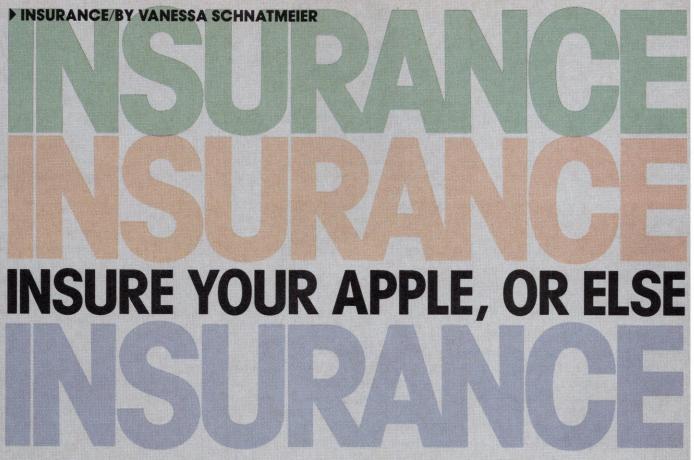






The Gibson Light Pen System

Touch the Magic of Light
CIRCLE 301 ON READER SERVICE CARD



He's waiting for you as you stagger out of the store with your new computer and assorted peripherals. He's wearing a black suit, a white tie, and a self-assured smile. As the printer begins to slide off the top of your stack, he reaches out and stops its fall with his free hand.

"You'd better be careful with those things," he warns you gruffly. "Accidents can happen real easy. Don't you think you oughta look into some...insurance?"

### **Protecting Your Investment**

Computer dealers report that almost none of their customers ask them about insurance for their hardware, software, or peripherals. But the state-of-the-art technology that brought you compact and powerful microcomputers has also opened the gates to theft, accident, and damaged disks.

Speaking of the 100% upswing in thefts of computers over the past two years, Los Angeles Police Department Lieutenant Dan Cooke told the Los Angeles Times, "If it can be carried away, there will be someone willing to buy it off the back of a pickup truck on the assumption that it is hot and worth several hundred dollars more than is being asked for it."

So how are you going to protect your \$3000 investment? The simplest and

# PROTECTING YOUR COMPUTER INVESTMENT

cheapest method of protecting your equipment is some kind of property insurance.

Before you insure your computer, you need to determine whether you use your computer only for your household and personal needs, or whether it comes in handy for your business.

This distinction is important, because any kind of computer, from a Timex/Sinclair to a Lisa, is a "home computer" for insurance purposes if you use it only for household and hobbies. Your home-owner's or renter's policy can usually cover your homecomputer system.

If you utilize your computer in your work at all, however, most home-owner's policies put the computer into the realm of "business machines or supplies," an entirely different ball game. Not only that, but even policies that cover the tools of your trade may not pay you back the full replacement value. The insurance company will pay off, but at the *depreciated* value of your computer.

As John Layne of MPA Insurance

Services in San Mateo, California, says, the depreciation rate for computers is tremendous because the technology advances so quickly. After about a year and a half, he points out, "If you go out to sell it, you'll find that it's got the resale value of a used toothbrush." Other insurance agents say a computer's life span, financially speaking, is no more than three years.

Layne adds that insurance companies never pay less than 25% of your cost, since anything you keep around must have some value, but you reach that level much faster with computer equipment than with other household items

Remember, policies vary, so comb through your own fine print to discover what you can expect from your current insurance.

You may be able to have coverage for your home computer added as an "endorsement," "rider," or "floater" (agencies differ on terminology) to your current policy. Floaters incorporate coverage for specific items into an insurance contract. You declare the value of the item, and the company levies an appropriate increase in your annual premium. Some insurance companies now write floaters specifically for computers and software, but you can also use a general floater form. Premiums

vary from company to company-70¢ for every \$100 of value is standard.

**Getting the Business** 

Microcomputers you use mostly for your business won't be covered under your home-owner's or renter's insurance. If you use a computer for only some business purposes, your insurance company may try to figure out whether it was primarily a business or pleasure machine, or it may prorate the payment in case of a loss.

If you use the computer mainly or entirely for business, you have two options: pay for coverage as part of your general business-insurance package or search for a special policy for smallbusiness computers.

The standard business owner's package typically insures against loss or damage to office equipment, which can include computers, and provides coverage for general liability.

More and more insurance companies now offer special policies for smallbusiness computers, a kind "multiperil" policy that addresses most of the issues involved in computer insurance. Kemper, Fireman's Fund, Unigard, Safeco, United Pacific Reliance, Hanover, Ohio Casualty, and Hartford are a few of the major firms that provide such insurance contracts.

Ohio Casualty Insurance Company, for instance, has a special policy that covers computers, peripherals, terminals, word processors, data, and storage media.

Business-computer premiums are often linked to the published fire rate for your particular location, one major index of risk. One firm quoted 25% of the fire rate as a rule of thumb for estimating premiums.

Joe Ahearn, underwriting supervisor for Ohio Casualty in Fullerton, California, says you can also get coverage for computers in transit, from home to office or from office to office (for a small extra fee).

### Soft on Software and Data

Check your policy carefully, this time for what it says about software and data. Most insurance companies have few qualms about insuring your purchased software, but your own data or programs you've written yourself may receive short shrift.

Many companies won't insure you for what you claim as the value of data stored on your floppy disks. After all, says a spokeswoman for Maring Knapp, a program you wrote may be worth \$500 or \$5000, but who's to judge? A fair number of firms will reimburse you for the cost of the floppy disks and for the cost of reentering the data, however.

Ahearn notes that his company's policy specifically excludes businesses that sell, rent, or lease data processing others—computer consultants from eligibility. "We want to stay on the retail end," says Ahearn, expressing doubt that insurers can ever really keep track of what programmers are doing.

One bright spot for programmers is that at least one insurance firm, the Chubb Group, gives programmers the equivalent of malpractice insurance. Under this contract, material loss resulting from errors in a program or omission of data can be included in an insurance package as part of the programmer's liability coverage.

Some insurance companies cater specifically to microcomputer users.

First on our list is the program Apple Computer itself has arranged for, a special "all-risk" policy called Apple-Care. Underwritten by the Chubb Group and available through Emett & Chandler, Inc., the policy covers your Apple system (hardware, software, and accessories) anywhere in the world.

This policy includes earthquakes,

# Software to go with the flow.



# Even when you can't!

TIME IS MONEY - and there are few tasks more time consuming than drawing flowcharts and organizational charts. But no longer!

FLOW CHARTING is specifically designed to reduce the time that you spend drawing, updating, and printing charts. It combines the quality of a draftsman with the speed of the computer and printer increasing your productivity.

FLOW CHARTING's easy editing features allow you to insert symbols, lines, and text anywhere on the page and then reorganize

to your satisfaction. Most importantly, when your documentation needs changing, you can edit and reprint in minutes - and always with the same professional neatness.

So, if you're tired of wasting time with a pencil and eraser, let FLOW CHARTING do the work for you. It just might be the most valuable resource you've ever 'drawn'

Available on APPLE®and IBM®PC Suggested retail price for Apple version \$138.00; IBM PC version \$167.00.

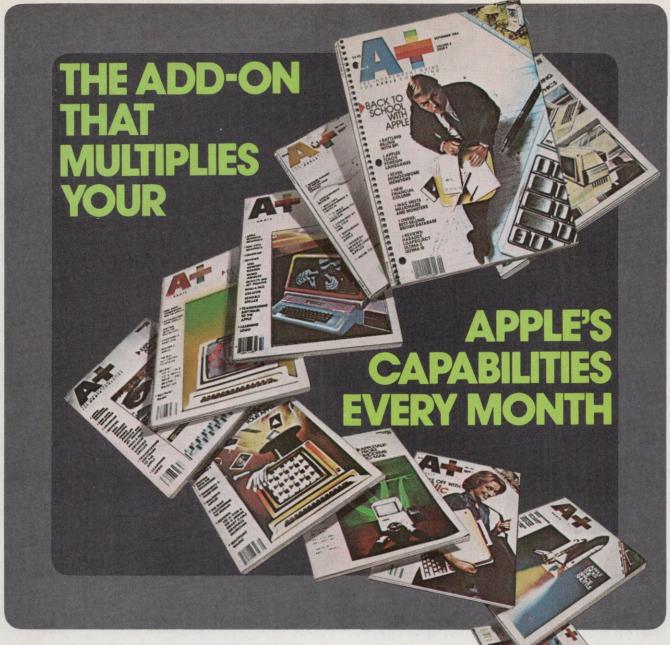
PATTON at (408) 629-5044.

For more information on FLOW CHARTING call PATTON

For your copy of FLOW CHART-ING contact your local software store or write to Patton & Patton for immediate delivery. include P.O. number, check or money order.

PATTON & PATTON 340 Lassenpark Circle San Jose, CA 95136

CIRCLE 200 ON READER SERVICE CARD



atch the capabilities of your Apple multiply every month when you add on A+, The Independent Guide for Apple Computing. It's compatible with every model including the Apple II, II+, IIe, IIc, III, Lisa and Macintosh.

At is your connection to in-depth product reviews of the newest Apple and compatible hardware, software and peripherals...innovative applications including database management, telecommunications and graphics...the hottest new games...helpful tutorials... and much, much more!

Complete and mail the attached order form today to begin your subscription to At, the most important add-on for your Apple.

SUBSCRIBE TODAY AND SAVE UP TO 26%!

A	P.O. Box 2964 Boulder, Colorado 80322
VE	I want to subscribe
	I want to sooschoe

I want to subscribe to A+, The Independent Guide for Apple Computing. Please enter my subscription for:

☐ 9 issues ☐ 12 issues (One Year)
Only \$15.97 Only \$19.97
Save 15%! Save 20%!

☐ 24 issues (Two Years) Only \$36.97 Save 26%!

New or renewal orders. Savings based on full one-year (12 issues) subscription price of \$24.97.

Mr./Mrs./Ms. \_\_\_\_\_\_(please print full name)

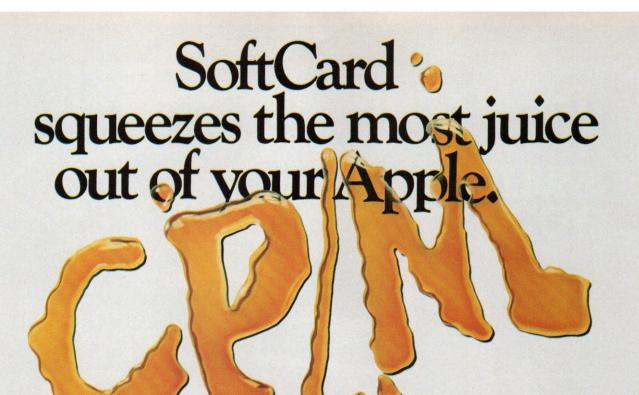
Company\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Check one: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later Charge my: ☐ American Express ☐ Visa

☐ MasterCard Card No. \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_

Add \$1 per issue in Canada and all other foreign countries. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

Would you like to receive special offers from qualified users of our mailing list?  $\Box$  Yes  $\Box$  No



Microsoft® Premium SoftCard™ IIe is the high-performance CP/M® board that really juices the Apple® IIe.

### Hard facts on SoftCard.

It has a high speed (6MHz) Z-80 that runs CP/M up to three times faster than lesser boards. Plus 64K memory and 80-column display that fits the IIe auxiliary slot and acts like Apple's own Extended 80-column Card. So it works with CP/M, Apple DOS and ProDOS programs, too.

Microsoft BASIC is built-in, so it's compatible with more Apple CP/M software than any other board on the market: Thousands of the juiciest business programs including dBase II," WordStar® and sophisticated Microsoft languages like

FORTRAN-80, COBOL and BASIC Compiler.

It also has a new low price.

Juicing up the performance of computers is nothing new for us. We invented the SoftCard and make versions for the entire Apple family. We wrote Applesoft for the Apple II.

MICROSOFT In fact, our The High Performance Software BASIC is the language spoken by nine out of ten microcomputers worldwide.

Get the Apple juicer from Washington. Call 800-426-9400 (in Washington State call 206-828-8088) for the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer.



floods, and electrical and mechanical breakdowns in its coverage, though programming error and data erasure by magnet or electricity don't count.

Chubb's policy carries a \$100 deductible. When you pay your premium-\$25 to protect a system worth up to \$5000, with \$50 purchasing coverage up to a \$25,000 limit—any equipment and software you buy "is automatically covered up to the \$25,000 limit at no additional cost." You can obtain an application for this insurance from an authorized Apple dealer.

Safeware, a program that used to be part of the Columbia National General Agency, now stands alone. As with the AppleCare program, policyholders buy categories of coverage, not machinespecific plans. The Columbus, Ohio, firm's minimum premium is \$35, and the price increases by \$15 increments for every extra \$3000 worth of coverage; there's a \$50 deductible. Safeware's standard policy won't insure the cost of replacing your data, but a beefed-up version called "Big Mike" will pay for the cost of replacing data, up to \$5000. Safeware has recently begun a program of discounts for university students at schools that have a computer-use requirement and/or a

large volume of computer sales to students. The discount program is available only at schools that have officially authorized it.

The Personal Computer Insurance Agency, of San Jose, California, provides similar category-based coverage for a slightly higher premium, but with no deductible. One thing this agency covers that many don't is corrosion or damage due to air conditioning—other contracts tend to specifically deny claims based on damage from dampness of atmosphere or extremes of temperature. For \$10 extra per month, policyholders get a "business interruption" option that provides up to \$2500 per month in case their machine goes down at a crucial moment.

Another firm specializing in standalone-computer insurance, Data Security Insurance Agency, could not be contacted by press time.

Before you rush out and buy that policy, ask yourself if you have the two kinds of coverage that most agents recommend you purchase, whatever insurance you possess: surge protectors and hard-copy backups of your data.

One salesperson at the Computer Store of Oakland in California says that surge protection is "the best shortterm insurance" against fried circuit boards and garbled data. "Very few people, maybe 5%, ask about insurance," says Bill Gandy, "but when I tell people they need to get surge protectors, they think I'm just trying to sell them something."

Pick a policy, combine it with a surge protector and backed-up data, and no matter who your insurance company is, you're covered.

### COMPUTER-INSURANCE **SPECIALISTS**

### Safeware

2929 North High Street Columbus, OH 43202 (800) 848-3469 or (614) 262-0559 CIRCLE 470 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### The Personal Computer Insurance Agency

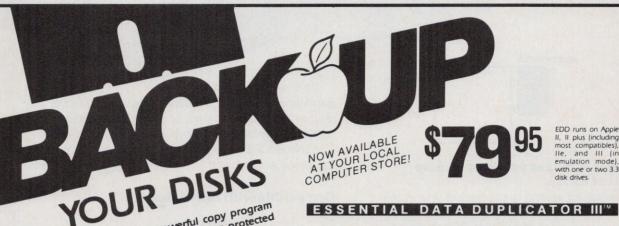
P.O. Box 28506 San Jose, CA 95159 (408) 723-8107

CIRCLE 471 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### **Data Security Insurance Agency**

4800 Riverbend Road Boulder, CO 80301 (303) 443-3600

CIRCLE 472 ON READER SERVICE CARD



EDD is the most powerful copy program available for backing up your protected

Since EDD has been preset to copy a broad range of copy-protections, many disks can Apple software. be copied easily, without changing messy parameters. Even though you rarely need to change them, each parameter is fully described in the operating manual. Unlike the copycards, which only copy single load programs, EDD backs up entire disks. Thus, not only copying single load, but, multi disk access programs as well. We feel on an average, EDD can back up many more protected disks than all other copy programs or copycards put together.

- Automatically copies most protections.
- Rarely needs parameter changing
- Average duplication time 21/2 minutes
- Accurately finds "self-sync" bytes and their lengths
- Can copy ¼ and ¾ tracks
- Updated program lists available
- Unlike copycards, EDD backs up entire disks, not just what's in memory

To order direct; send \$79.95 plus \$2 shipping (\$5 foreign), California residents add 6%. Mastercard/Visa accepted. Prepayment required.

UTILICO MICROWARE 3377 Solano Ave., Suite #352 Napa, CA 94558 (707) 257-2420

II, II plus (including most compatibles), IIe, and III (in emulation model.

# What made over 100,000 Apple II owners fall in love with System Saver?

It's the most versatile, most convenient, most useful peripheral ever made for the Apple.

### System Saver\* filters out damaging AC line noise and power surges.

70-90% of all microcomputer malfunctions can be traced to power line problems\* Problems your System Saver guards against.

Power line noise can often be interpreted as data. This confuses your computer and produces system errors. Power surges and spikes can cause severe damage to your Apple's delicate circuitry and lead to costly servicing.

System Saver clips surges and spikes at a 130 Volts RMS/175 Volts dc level. A PI type filter attenuates common and transverse mode noise by a minimum of 30 dB from 600 kHz to 20 mHz with a maximum attenuation of 50 dB. You end up with an Apple that's more accurate, more efficient and more reliable.

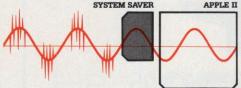
### System Saver lets your Apple keep its cool.

Today's advanced peripheral cards generate heat. In addition, the cards block any natural air flow through the Apple IIe creating high temperature conditions that shorten the life of the Apple and peripheral cards.

System Saver's efficient, quiet fan draws fresh air across the mother board, over the power supply and out the side ventilation

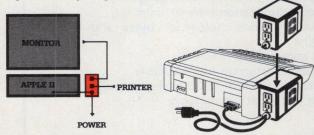
slots. It leaves your Apple cool, calm and running at top speed.





### System Saver makes your Apple more convenient to use.

No more reaching around to the back of your Apple to turn it on. No more fumbling for outlets and cords to plug in your monitor and printer. System Saver organizes all your power needs.



It functions as a multi-outlet power strip with two switched outlets. Plus System Saver offers the ultimate convenience; a front mounted power switch for fingertip control of your entire system. So if you want to keep damaging heat, line noise and power surges out of your system for good, pick up the only peripheral that's in use every second your computer is in use. The System Saver. You'll soon come to think of it as the piece Apple forgot.

### Compatible with Apple stand



\$89.95 at Apple dealers everywhere.



CIRCLE 134 ON READER SERVICE CARD

251 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10010 (212) 475-5200 Telex: 467383 KML NY

# NOW YOUR APPLE CAN HOOK TO ANY MAINERAME.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc., Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered trademark of Dow Jones, Inc. The Source is a service mark of Source Telecomputing Corporation, CompuServe is a registered trademark of CompuServe, Inc.

CONFIGURATION DISKETTE
SOFTENSION
SUFTRONICS

© 1982 • MEMPHIS.TN

If you have an Apple II, Apple II Plus, or Apple IIe, we have good news for you. Now there are two inexpensive software programs that can turn your Apple into a much more valuable tool.

### Softerm 1 connects you with information services.

Softerm 1 lets you retrieve information from services such as *The Source*, and *Dow Jones News/Retrieval*. Plus, gives you the ability to access bulletin boards and send or receive electronic mail. Other features include user-defined keyboard macros, built-in phone book for automatic dialing, terminal mode line capture simultaneously to print or disk, copy screen to print or disk, and terminal status display.

### Softerm 2 connects you with your company's computer.

This expanded version of Softerm lets you gain access to the information stored in your company's main computer from your home or office. With either version of Softerm, you can down load information into your Apple and capture it on your own disk

in any format you choose—DOS, CP/M®, or Pascal. Also included with Softerm is a source program for your host computer to ensure compatibility with Softerm's file transfer capabilities.

### Makes your Apple work exactly like any major terminal.

Softerm 2 provides complete emulation of these terminals: ADDS Regent 20, 25, 40, 60; ADDS Viewpoint; Data General D200; Datapoint 3601; DEC VT102, VT52; Hazeltine 1400, 1410, 1500, 1520; Hewlett-Packard 2622A; Honeywell VIP7205; VIP7801, VIP7803; IBM 3101 Model 10 and 20; Lear Siegler ADM-3A, ADM-5 and TeleVideo 910, 925, 950. And the list is growing all the time. We'll send you a User's Guide, handy reference card, and a telephone number to call if you need more assistance.

CIRCLE 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### Softerm can't become obsolete.

We constantly improve Softerm. And we make those improvements available to you 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. To update your program, just dial our computer and transfer the improvements to your disk.

### **Get Softerm now.**

It's the inexpensive way to turn your Apple into a much more valuable tool for your home or office. Softerm 1 is only \$135; Softerm 2 is \$195. Both are available now from your local dealer or from Softronics, Inc. For more information or to order, call (901) 683-6850.

### SOFTRONICS

3639 New Getwell Road, Suite 10 Memphis, TN 38118. (901) 683-6850 This article will tell you how you can make your Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc interact with the rest of the world, using simple techniques and low-cost equipment plugged into the game socket (or game connector, in the case of the IIc).

Most people who have developed some skill in writing BASIC programs—and even those who can write machine code—are reluctant to use their Apples to measure or control outside events. The cost and complexity of analog-to-digital converters and the apparent need for advanced programming knowledge put them off. If this description fits your situation, read on.

Every Apple II comes equipped with the simplest possible interface, which can easily provide an open door to all sorts of monitoring and control. It is the game-paddle input, which contains a built-in A/D converter. Each game paddle consists of a variable resistor. The computer can check the current value of this resistance. The Applesoft BASIC command PRINT PDL(0) puts on the screen a number between 0 (zero resistance) and 255 (maximum resistance). If the paddle is near its midpoint, the number will be 127 or 128. When the paddle is used in a game, this number does not print, but it is used to move something on the screen.

This division of the full resistance range into 256 parts limits the accuracy you can attain with the game input; professional A/D converters provide greater precision. For most uses, however, 256-bit accuracy is as much as you can use. Incidentally, it matches fairly closely the built-in resolution of the Apple high-resolution screen, which has  $280 \times 160$  points.

### Program 1:

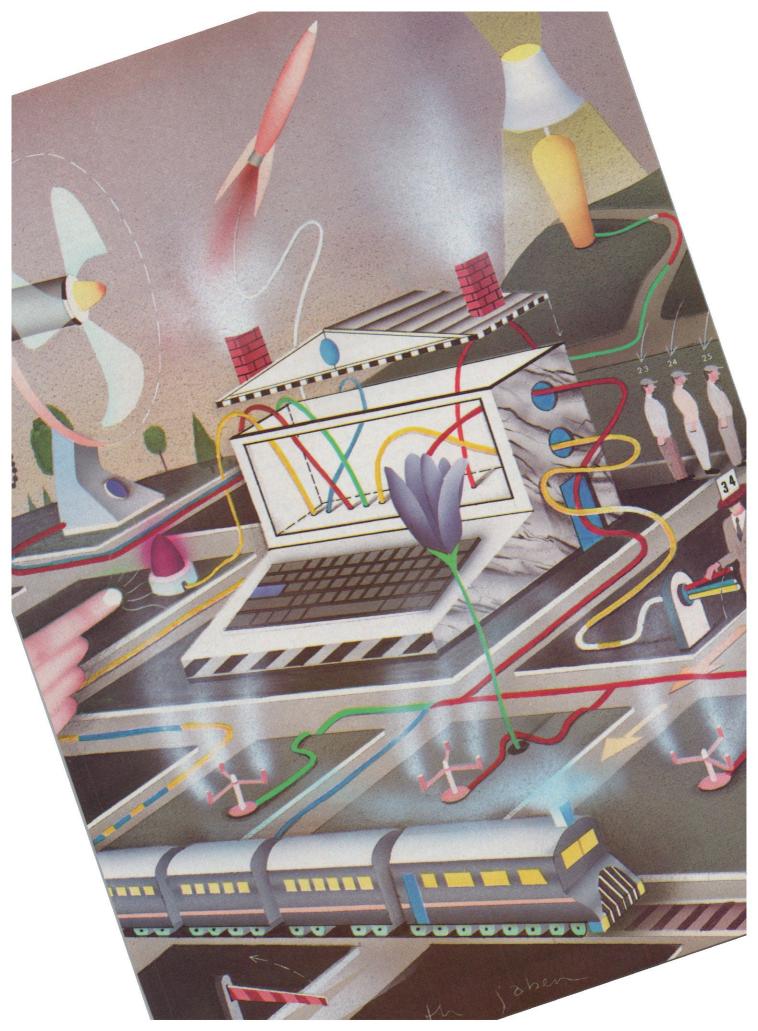
- 100 INPUT "HOW MANY READINGS? "; A
- 110 INPUT "INTERVAL BETWEEN READINGS IN SECONDS?"; B
- 120 C = 720\*B : REM USE FOR TIME DELAY
- 130 HGR : HCOLOR = 2
- 140 REM DRAW GRAPH AXES
- 150 HPLOT 10,10 TO 10,150
- 160 HPLOT TO 270,150
- 170 HCOLOR = 5
- 180 HPLOT 0, PDL(0)
- 190 FOR D = 1 TO A : REM NUMBER OF READINGS
- 200 E = PDL(0)
- 210 F = E\* 150/255 : REM -
  - CONVERT TO FIT SCREEN
- 220 HPLOT TO D\*270/A,F
- 230 FOR G = 1 TO C: NEXT G: REM DELAY FOR B SECS
- 240 NEXT D

The Apple has no means of knowing what kind of resistor is connected to the game socket, and many resistive devices can substitute for the game paddle. For a dollar or two, you can purchase at Radio Shack and similar stores sensors that change their resistance with their temperature (thermistors), with light (photoresistors), or with pressure (carbon microphone).

### **Temperature Sensing**

Your Apple can use a thermistor to measure temperatures and graph the data immediately, process the figures, or store them. You can use these values as triggers, so that the computer can switch heaters, fans, or warning devices on and off at preset temperatures. Program 1 (left) is a program that you can use to investigate the way the temperature changes over a period of time. It is well suited for a greenhouse, for example, where it can determine how you should set the night thermostats.

Thermistors come in a variety of types, and you can buy them to increase or decrease in resistance as the temperature rises. The important thing is to choose one whose resistance at room temperature is about 80,000 ohms (80 k $\Omega$ ), since this is the middle of Apple's measuring range. For many purposes the arbitrary units of program 1 are ad-



equate, but if the computer is to give temperatures in Celsius (°C) or Fahrenheit (°F), you'll have to calibrate the thermistor.

To do so, place the thermistor in a funnel of crushed, melting ice; connect it to the game input (see figure 5); and record the computer's reading (A) after a few minutes. Next, place the thermistor next to a household thermometer under a reading lamp or other heat source and record the new value (B) when it settles, along with the reading of the thermometer. You can then add a program step to convert any reading into conventional degrees, using the calibration figures, A and B, together with the known temperatures.

Since the Apple provides for four game paddles (or two joysticks that each contain two variable resistors), you can connect your computer to up to four thermistors, reading their resistances with PDL (0), PDL (1), PDL (2), and PDL (3).

Using two thermistors, for instance, you can record outside and inside temperatures or monitor two chemical baths in a darkroom, controlling heaters as necessary.

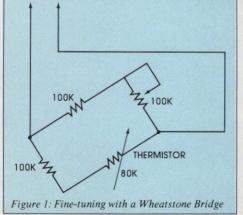
With a "Wheatstone Bridge," you can do additional calibration and finetuning (see figure 1). Two matching resistors and a potentiometer will help you adjust the input and sensitivity of the circuit.

### **Maximum and Minimum Temperatures**

Thermistors respond much more quickly than regular thermometers do, and since you can program a computer to select and retain any specific data, the combination makes an excellent setup for recording the maximum and minimum temperatures over a period of time, as shown in program 2.

### **Light Sensing**

We have gone into some detail concerning the possible uses of thermistors to indicate what can be achieved by



Program 2:

- 100 MX = 0 : MN = 1000 : REM INITIALIZE
- 110 C = PDL(0) : REM READ THERMISTOR
- 120 IF C >MX THEN MX = C : REM RETAIN HIGHEST TEMP
- 130 IF C < MN THEN MN = C : REM LOWEST TEMP
- 140 PRINT "MAX = "MX, "MIN = "MN
- 150 GOTO 110

such a simple device, but many other sensors are available that can work with your Apple. An equally simple (and cheap) device is a photoresistor, the resistance of which depends on how much light hits it.

Photoresistors cost about a dollar, and you should choose one with a resistance of about 80 kΩ, though other values usually work too. With a photoresistor you can monitor light levels and turn on different lamps at different stages of dusk or control operations in the darkroom. Because its resistance changes fairly quickly with light changes, a photoresistor comes in handy for tasks such as counting events and calculating the speed of an object. The photoresistor does not respond instantly, but it is quick enough to be useful for events that happen up to about 100 times per minute.

You can use a photoresistor to measure the speed of a model train or a similar object by using program 3. The computer starts counting when the light is first interrupted and stops when the light hits the photoresistor again. By converting the count value into seconds and dividing the length of the object by the calculated time, you can get a fairly accurate measurement of its speed. The system uses only one low-cost sensor and a light source, which can even be a window.

### **Voltage and Current Sensors**

The versatility of the photoresistor lets you use it to measure other changes that are not in themselves resistive. For example, you can use a voltage that you want to monitor to drive a flashlight bulb or light-emitting diode (LED) that shines onto the photoresistor. For convenience, you can tape them together to exclude outside light. This method gives you a direct optical link between the voltage under test and the computer input—without any electrical connection.

As the voltage varies, the light intensity changes accordingly, and the photoresistor communicates these changes

to the computer. You won't know the actual voltage unless you run a calibration, but this step is usually unnecessary. You can use the same setup to monitor changes in current or electrical frequency, both of which can control the brilliance of an LED.

### **Push-button Inputs**

Of all the game inputs, those designated for push-button use, PB(0), PB(1), and PB(2), are the easiest to use. The push buttons are normally open, and the connection is made when you push the button. As with the paddle inputs, it makes no difference to the Apple what kind of switch is connected to these inputs. The computer can tell the state of any switch connected between PB(0) and the +5v power supply. You can use the instruction IF PEEK (-16287)>127 THEN . . . for many purposes other than firing missiles at marauding aliens.

One handy interfacing technique allows the computer to count events—e.g., people passing through a turnstile—while doing something else entirely. Suppose the turnstile has a small magnet attached to it and a magnetic reed-switch is close by. Every time the magnet moves past the reed-switch—i.e., a person goes through the turnstile—the computer counts the impulse. If the Apple is busy with other monitoring tasks, all you have to do is add to the other program the instruction IF PEEK (-16287)>127 THEN N = N + 1.

PRINT N gives you the number of customers, an output that you can have

### Program 3:

- 100 PRINT "HOW LONG IS THE OB-JECT, IN CMS";
- 110 INPUTA: HOME
- 120 B = A/100 : REM CONVERT LENGTH TO METERS
- 130 C = PDL(0): REM ESTAB-LISH NORMAL LIGHT INTENSI-TY
- 140 IF PDL(0) <1.2\*C THEN GOTO 140
- 150 p = p + 1
- 160 IF PDL(0) >1.2\*C THEN GOTO 150
- 170 E = D/67 : REM CONVERT COUNT INTO SECONDS
- 180 PRINT : PRINT "LENGTH OF OBJECT = "A" METERS"
- 190 PRINT: PRINT "TIME TAKEN = "E" SECONDS"
- 200 F = INT(100\*B/E+0.5)/100 : REM - CALC & ROUND OFF SPEED
- 210 PRINT: PRINT "SPEED = "F" M/SEC"

## Get off and running with free computers, peripherals and accessories.

The Hayden HeadStart Program. An easy way for your child's school to get the computers, peripherals and accessories that have become such an important aspect of modern education.

We've packaged special coupons inside every box of Hayden educational software. Collect these coupons and give them to your school. Ask PTAs and other groups to help. When your school has enough coupons, we'll redeem

them for free software, diskettes, KoalaPads,™ joysticks, even a complete Apple™ IIe computer!

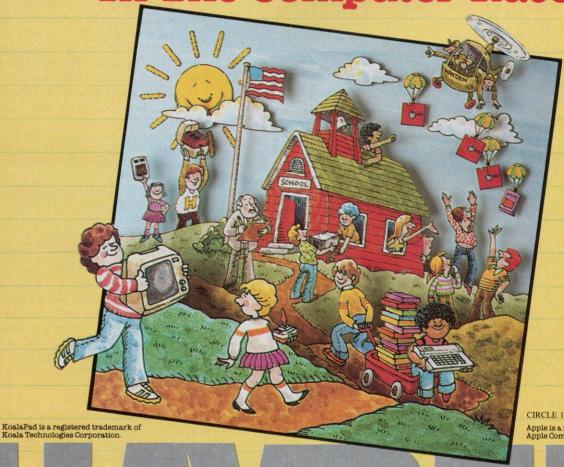
I nlist enough community support, and your school will have a fully stocked computer facility in no time.

For more details on the HeadStart Program, see the special display at your local computer dealer, or contact Hayden Software, Department HeadStart, 600 Suffolk Street Lowell, MA 01854, or phone toll-free 800-343-1218.

HAYDEN.

AMERICA'S FIRST FAMILY OF SOFTWARE.

Give Your School A HeadStart In The Computer Race.



CIRCLE 104 ON READER SERVICE CAR

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Corporation.

displayed in one corner of the screen set aside for unconnected information. To keep count of the number of people actually in an area at any given time, you can include a second reed-switch, operated by the exit turnstile and connected to PB(1). IF PEEK (-16288) > 127 THEN N = N - 1 then takes account of people leaving, so that N always represents the number in the room.

### **Apple in Control**

Earlier we mentioned that you could use an Apple to control electrical devices. In conjunction with the above measuring techniques, you can take advantage of this ability to control a variety of equipment, from lights to heaters or sprinklers.

In the game socket are four outputs—the annunciators, labeled AN (0)-(3)—that the Apple can turn on or off under program control. The command POKE -16295,0 turns on AN(0), which makes the output (pin 15) go to +5v (previously 0v); it stays at this level until the instruction POKE -16296,0 turns it off. You can use this change (0v

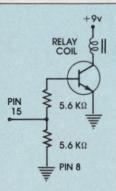


Figure 2: Annunciator output switches an NPN transistor, and the transistor controls a relay.

to +5v) in several ways to switch electrical equipment on and off. In figure 2 the annunciator output switches an NPN transistor (type 2N2222, for example); and the transistor, in turn, controls a relay.

When the base of the transistor goes to +5v, the transistor conducts, al-

lowing current to flow through the relay coil. The relay thus activated switches on whatever appliance is connected to its contacts (just make sure the appliance current does not exceed the rated capacity of the relay contacts). The computer has only to provide sufficient power to switch the transistor—the relay power comes from a 6–9-volt battery.

If you follow figure 3, you can achieve complete electrical isolation by using an opto-isolator system, in which the annunciator output drives an LED that illuminates a photoresistor in the control circuit of a transistor. The Apple can easily supply enough current for the LED, and the optical coupling prevents any unfortunate electrical connections between the computer and the

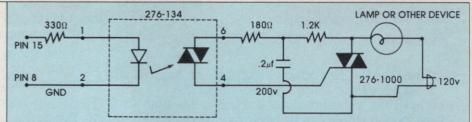


Figure 4: You can control appliances directly by connecting an optocoupler with a triac output.

apparatus it is controlling.

A device available at most Radio Shack stores is an optocoupler with a triac output (catalog number 276-134). You can use it to control lamps and oth-

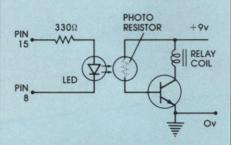


Figure 3: Complete electrical isolation with an opto-isolation system

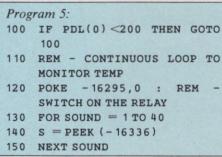
er appliances directly, provided that they do not exceed the ratings of the triac you're using. Connect the optocoupler as in figure 4 and use a highpower triac (Radio Shack #276-1000 or equivalent).

This method of interfacing eliminates the need for costly relays and makes the entire circuit truly "solid state." A high-power triac is quieter and much more efficient than a noisy relay for controlling a light bulb or other appliance. Make sure you don't exceed the ratings of the triac that you're using. (The Radio Shack 276-1000 has a rating of 6 amps at 400 volts, which amounts to 700 watts at 120 volts.)

You can use program 5 to switch on

brators to sense the resistance present at the game-paddle inputs. Monostable multivibrators, often called one-shots, are somewhat unstable, so engineers don't use them much anymore. If your wires from the Apple are very long, you may experience some instability due to interference and capacitance created by unstable oscillators.

To help solve this problem, use shielded wire—the kind in stereo cables or headphones—to minimize false readings. Be sure to attach the ground (the shielded part of the wire) to the +5v connection on the Apple game port. The center or "hot" lead will then be your input lead. If you are using stereo wire such as that in stereo headphones, you can run two signals through the same cable.



Most of the devices we've discussed require connection of only two wires to the computer. You make the connections into the game I/O socket, inside the Apple, at the back on the right (see

figure 5). The connector is a "16 pin DIP header," which you can get at Radio Shack and similar stores, and it is small, so recommend we thin, stranded wire. You have to solder the wires into the header

Notes: NC 16 Pin 1: +5v at up to 100mA PBO 2 ANO 15 Pins 2-4: Push buttons PB1 3 14 AN1 Pins 6, 7, 10, 11: Paddles PB<sub>2</sub> 13 AN2 Pin 8: Electrical Ground STB 5 12 An3 Pins 12-15: Annunciators GCO 11 GC3 (max. 10mA) GC2 10 GC1 Pin 1 goes toward GND NC front of the Apple.

Figure 5: Connection of devices into the Apple's game I/O socket

a fan and give a warning sound if the temperature rises too high. (Note: You have to modify the value 200 in line 100 to suit the particular thermistor and switch-on temperature you've selected.)

### **Making the Connection**

The Apple uses monostable multivi-

plug with a small soldering iron, being careful not to form any solder bridges that could connect one pin to another inside the plug. Wires about two feet long, terminated in insulated alligator clips or soldered directly to the thermistor or photoresistor leads, are adequate

# Before





The new amazing CRICKET for the Apple IIc can date your ProDOS™ files, set voice and music alarms, construct music, add female or robotic voice and sound effects to your programs. And now several leading home educational programs are compatible with the easy-to-use CRICKET. Experience the CRICKET at all leading Apple dealers.



Street Electronics Corporation 1140 Mark Avenue Carpinteria, CA 93013 (805) 684-4593

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. ProDOS is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 187 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ing. Thermistors vary in resistance and type, and you may have to modify programs to get the best results with varphotoresistors. Once you've grasped the basic ideas, however, you can easily extend them. For instance, you can use your computer to control the watering of plants. Two copper wires sunk close to each other in the soil will act as sensors, for the resistance of the soil between them will vary with the amount of moisture in the soil.

Since the sample rate may be unstable because of the inherent instability of the one-shot circuit in the Apple, we recommend that you average the number of samples you take and use shielded wire whenever possible.

After some initial experimentation to ascertain the most suitable values for the degree of moisture required, sensor spacing, and the like, you can write a program to turn on the sprinklers when the resistance value rises above the threshold you've chosen (increased resistance results from shortage of moisture in the soil).

To store data for future analysis, you can modify the maximum and minimum program (program 2) to write to disk all values that exceed a certain preselected limit and store the approximate time at which the computer counted each value, as determined by a simple counting routine in the program.

You can also employ other sensing devices, such as a carbon microphone, which changes its resistance in response to changes in sound level or other pressures. It could act as a pressure transducer, to respond to changes of weight, pressure, or sound level.

Since this article is only an introduction to the subject of Apple interfacing, we have considered only fairly straightforward examples. You'll realize the full potential of the Apple if you combine two or more different sensors. Using the methods presented here, you can write a little program, for instance, that uses the inputs from three different sensors to determine whether some electrical equipment should switched on. The possibilities are limited only by your imagination.

### FURTHER READING

The Apple Connection by James W. Coffron (Sybex, \$14)

Interface Projects for the Apple II by Richard C. Hallgren (Prentice-Hall,

Apple Interfacing by Titus, Larsen, and Titus (Howard W. Sams, \$14.25)

### HOLIDAY SPECIALS!

\$1.00 credit for phone orders over \$100.00

**EDUCATIONAL (OUR SPECIALTY)** 

Making you





	LIST	SPECIAL
Adventure Master	44.95	- 31.76
Coast to Coast	49.95	- 34.96
Dinosaur Dig	49.95	- 34.96
Dream House	39.95	- 28.06
Forecast	49.95	- 34.96
Goren: Learning Bridge	79.95	- 57.16
Keys to Resp. Driving	79.95	- 57.16
Mastering GRE	50.00	- 108.96
	50.00	- 108.96
Match Wits	29.95	- 21.16
Microspeedread 1	25.00	- 90.46
Murder by the Dozen	34.95	- 24.36
Pathwords	34.95	- 24.36
People Management	79.95	- 57.16
Personal Development	79.95	- 57.16
T-Rex	49.95	- 34.96
The Honey Factory	49.95	- 34.96

### Ask for FREE price list

Educators: ask for special educational catalog

### APPLE

Bank Street Writer 69.95 - 50.76						
Bank Street Speller 69.95 - 50.76						
Ess. Data Dup (EDD) 79.95 - 58.16						
Flight Simulator II 49.95 - 38.96						
Gibson Light Pen249.95 - 193.96						
Kidwriter						
Koala Pad						
Krell SAT (Gold)299.95 - 249.96						
Micro Cookbook (II + or IIe) 40.00 - 28.56						
Mockingboard-C						
New Step by Step						
Print Shop						
Speed Reader 2 69.95 - 50.76						
Terrapin Logo						
Time is Money						
The Factory						
Typing Tutor III						
War in Russia 79.95 - 58.16						
Wildcard 2						
Write Stuff						
Xyphus						
MACINTOSH						

mirtoni i con	
D.B. Master	195.00 - 139.00
Filevision	
Helix	
Microsoft Word	
Multiplan	195.00 - 139.00
PF.S File/Rept. Combo	195.00 - 139.00
Think Tank	145.00 - 103.00



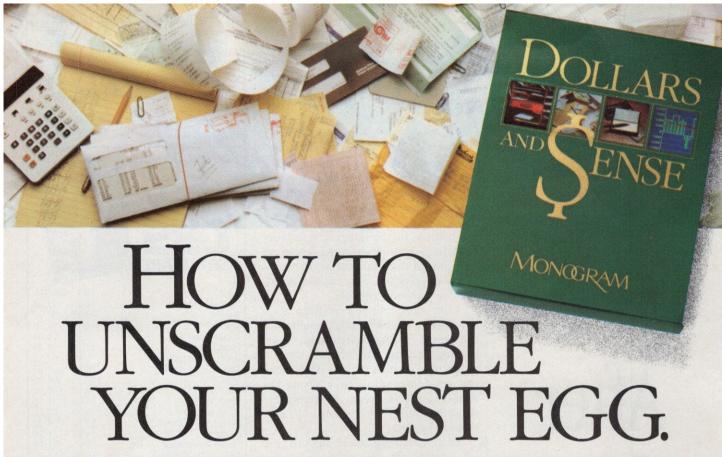
Apple & MacIntosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

C.O.D. • M.O. • Cert. Checks • School P.O. • VISA • MasterCard • Checks Allow 2 Weeks • N.Y.S. Res. Add Sales Tax • US Orders Under \$150. Add \$2.00 P & H • All Canadian, US Funds \$3.00 P & H • Foreign, Charges Only, Min. P & H \$7.00

Source TCP 637, Compuserve 72135,1710

Box 525, Dept. B East Setauket, N.Y. 11733 (516) 751-2535

CIRCLE 116 ON READER SERVICE CARD



It doesn't take a computer to tell you that money can't buy you happiness.

But there is a piece of best-selling personal computer software that can make you a lot happier about your money.

And you're looking at it.

# Making sense of your dollars.

Dollars and Sense™ saves you money by organizing your money. By giving you the clearest picture you've ever had of your financial behavior.

It defines budgets along any in st lines you like. Monthly or annually, fixed or variable. On up to 120 accounts.

It can write checks, make transactions automatically, even remind you to pay your bills.

And as time goes by, it tells you precisely how you're doing. With a complete set of reports and full-color graphs\* that come up on screen or print out on paper. At the touch of a key.

And all you have to do is spend a few effortless minutes each week telling your personal computer\*\* what came in and what went out.

### Many happy returns.

You can use Dollars and Sense around the house or around the office.

And around April 15 you'll be glad you did. Because a few simple keystrokes will provide you with all the information you need to settle up with Uncle Sam.

since your tax liability

nts.
ons
oay

Since your tax liability

tomorrow is affected by the decisions
you make today, Monogram will soon
be introducing a new program, called
FORECAST.™

With Dollars and Sense and FORECAST, you'll be able to estimate your taxes for up to five years. Or look at this year and ask "what if?" up to five different ways.

To keep Uncle Sam from raining on your parade.

# MONGRAM

Macintosh™ version

8295 South La Cienega Blvd., Inglewood, CA 90301 (213) 215-0529

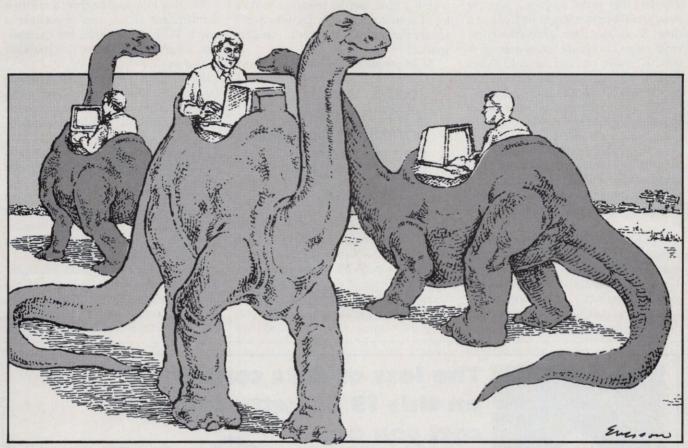
\*Color monitor required. Graph printing may not be available on Apple® II series.

\*Available for Apple IIe, IIc and Macintosh. Also available for IBM® PC, PC XT, PCjr and compatibles, the TI Professional and other popular personal computers.

CIDCLE 100 ON DEVDED SEDVICE CADD

### **ELECTRONIC BRAINSTORMING** BY JOHN UNGER ZUSSMAN

The fantasy of the on-line home



# TER ISN'

Suppose you've got an urge to go to a movie, but not just any movie-a Bogart movie. Instead of perusing your newspaper, turn on your home computer.

Hook into the community resource network and ask for movies. Search by star and type Bogie. Well, Casablanca's at the local art theater, but you've seen it so many times already you know "La Marseillaise" by heart. But wait-Treasure of the Sierra Madre is playing downtown.

Hold on-that's the flick you always confuse with High Sierra. Is it the one where he's a prospector or the one where he's an outlaw? Ask for a preview. In seconds, Bogart appears on the computer screen, sunburned and windblown. "Fred C. Dobbs ain't a guy who likes bein' taken advantage of," he slurs. Ah, the prospector-great flick.

### **JUST ACTS** THAT WAY

Go ahead, reserve two tickets at 9:00. The network will debit your electronic account at the bank.

Now, how to get there? Ask for transportation...

### The Network Fantasy

This is fantasy, of course, but it's a common fantasy. For years we've been hearing about the personal computer as the home-information center of the future. It always seems just around the

But it's not. My last column (in the September issue) began with a discussion of the home-computer revolution and why it isn't here yet. After examin-

ing home-finance software, I formulated a principle: People won't do anything with a computer that they didn't do without one.

My principle explains why few people buy home computers to work out their household budget.

The information center idea is different, though. If there's one thing people do-with or without a computerit's communicate information. Computers could make this activity faster, more efficient, and more enjoyable.

But they don't-yet-which explains why few people buy home computers to serve as a home-telecommunications center.

If you've got a computer and a modem, you can dial up numerous information utilities, from electronic banking services and library databases to broad-based services such as The Source and CompuServe. The ones I've seen suffer from three common drawbacks, though.

### Performance

Most information utilities have severe performance and usability problems. They are slow and offer no graphics or screen formatting.

The problem is really one of method. The bits that make up each character must travel across a phone line, one at a time. Since the lines were created to send voices, not data, transmission is slow. If you've put out for a 1200-bps modem, it takes two or three seconds to fill the screen. At 300-bps, it crawls.

This slow transmission rate drives people crazy. Charles Bartling, the editor of Bank Marketing, complained that "it actually takes longer to pay bills on the computer than to write checks. Much of the wasted time is spent watching the names of merchants fill up the screen each time I pay a new bill."

In addition, although many personal computers can handle sophisticated graphics, information utilities cannot. They have to adapt to the lowest common denominator of terminal—a "dumb terminal" or "glass teletype" that can only send, receive, and display

ASCII characters. That's why your computer, however intelligent, must "emulate" a dumb terminal when communicating with an information utility.

So you want to shop from the CompuStore catalog or The Source? (I'll use The Source as an example here, not because it's any better or worse than other utilities, but because I'm familiar with it.) Fine, but be prepared to do a lot of reading. The only pictures you'll see are the ones you are able to visualize yourself.

Most people won't put up with this.

People won't do anything with a computer that they can do faster, easier, or better without one.

That's because: People won't do anything with a computer that they can do faster, easier, or better without one.

The CompuStore is less convenient than other ways of shopping, not more, because you can't really *shop* there. Most people who use it shop in real stores or catalogs, then buy electroni-

cally only if the price is right.

Remember what people are accustomed to getting from a video screen—color, pictures, flashy graphics, and sound. If they're going to spend hours in front of a computer, they'll demand the same from it. The medium is still the message.

### Usability

Getting information from a utility is cumbersome at best and impossible at worst. With The Source, for example, you can get to the information you want in two ways:

- 1. By navigating a menu system so deep that it seems interminable. Each menu slowly appears on the screen, and you type the number or first letter of the option you want.
- 2. By typing commands on a command line. Of course, you have to know the commands to type.

With real software, both of these methods were obsolete by 1981. But they're necessary in telecommunications because your computer is acting like a dumb terminal, remember?

There are some usability problems, however, that aren't a function of bps rate. For example, The Source has a useful electronic-mail system. With it you can send messages to associates and



The loss of data contained on this \$3 diskette could cost you or your company \$\$thousands\$\$.

### That's why you need

Even the highest quality diskettes are very delicate. They are easily damaged by magnetic fields, sharp objects, spilled sodapop, and peanut butter.

Locksmith backs up your data faster than ANY other backup utility available for the Apple. (Locksmith Version 5.0 can reliably backup a disk in as little as 8 seconds!)

Locksmith can backup programs which the manufacturer didn't intend for you to backup, (so-called protected software). Let's face it—the company that sold you your software yesterday may not be around tomorrow.

We are the SOURCE for Locksmith 5.0, it's our product. We are so totally committed to providing the best support for Locksmith that we hired the author of Locksmith and the entire Locksmith programming team to support Locksmith for you.

Locksmith currently comes with backup parameters for hundreds of "protected" programs.

Locksmith at \$99.95—the best insurance value for your software investment.

Available from your local dealer or order direct from:



Alpha Logic Business Systems Inc. 4119 North Union Road Woodstock, IL 60098 (815) 568-5166

Visa & Mastercard accepted As the manufacturer of Locksmith, we invite all dealer inquiries. Coming Soon— Locksmith/PC and MAC-Locksmith



Stimulate your mind every month with the #1 magazine of computer applications and software... CREATIVE COMPUTING! There is no other magazine like CREATIVE COMPUTING.. WE TALK YOUR LANGUAGE! ... Any make...any model... whether it's Apple, IBM, Radio Shack, Tl, Mattel, Atari, Commodore...CREATIVE COMPUTING has monthly departments and articles you can use! You will receive a continuing education on everything related to personal computing with intriguing and useful applications for your personal computer. This is a magazine that will help you get more out of your computerversatility, function and enjoymentin easy-to-read and fully illustrated articles!

Subscribe to CREATIVE COMPUTING today and save up to 26%!

### creative compa P.O. Box 5214, Boulder, Colorado 80322 CC8Z078 Please enter my subscription to CREATIVE COMPUTING for: ☐ 8 issues ☐ 1 year (12 issues) ☐ 2 years for \$13.97. for \$19.97. for \$36.97. I SAVE 16%! I SAVE 20%! I SAVE 26%! Mr/Mrs/Ms (please print name in full) Company Address. City\_ State\_ Zip. Check one: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later Charge my: ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard Card No. Exp. Date\_ Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$24.97. Please add \$5 per year in Canada, \$10 per year in all foreign countries. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

friends—if you can find out their ID number.

Why not look them up in the Member Directory? Three reasons: First, listing is voluntary, and not everyone is listed. Second, people often list themselves by nickname, not by real name. Third, even when someone is listed by name, you can't search the directory by last name. To find me, you'd have to look under JOHN, not ZUSSMAN—if I listed myself there, and if I used my real name.

So, if you want to send me a message, your best bet is to call me first and get my ID number. Sure.

### Cost

Information utilities also tend to cost too much. For example, Bartling

### In contrast, other information resources are free or cheap.

has calculated that home banking "usually costs the customer more than paying bills the traditional way."

As I write this, The Source has a connect charge of \$7 to \$21 per hour depending on the time of day. For file

storage and 1200-bps service, there's a surcharge. To access stock analyses, the Official Airline Guide, and other special services, there are substantial additional charges. Other utilities' rates are similar.

In contrast, other information resources—such as TV, radio, and newspapers—are free or cheap, most of their costs borne indirectly by commercials, taxes, or contributions. Where direct costs are higher (such as HBO), so is perceived value. Electronic-information utilities have to compete with these other sources of information.

### Vicious Cycle

In short, the home-telecommunications fantasy won't become reality until information utilities offer:

- 1. Speed and graphics (and maybe sound, but that's another story). This means bypassing the phone lines, probably in favor of cable. It also means using the home computer's processing power to relieve the burden from the host computer.
- 2. True ease of use. At the very least, it means full-screen pointing and editing. We need to get rid of the archaic teletype interface.
- 3. Lower cost. This means commercial, public, and private support.

Until these features show up, most people won't see telecommunications as a reason to buy a home computer.

There's a vicious cycle here, because these improvements won't be available until most people already have a home computer. They require a huge capital investment, which won't be forthcom-

# When the market justifies it, the telecommunications

ing until the market justifies it. No market, no features. No features, no market.

revolution will hit.

Which is why telecommunications, like home finance, won't be the key to the home-computer revolution. In fact, I doubt if there will be any single key. Instead, computers will trickle into homes for a variety of reasons—taking work home from the office, operating a home business, educating the children, playing games—taking years, perhaps decades. Finally, when the market justifies it, the telecommunications revolution will hit.

Until then, does anybody know where *Key Largo* is playing?

### TELEMAX, INC. ENHANCEMENT PRODUCTS

WE turn Apples and Franklins into gold, with a little alchemy and lots of engineering.

### **RGB COLOR BOARDS**

Apple 11, 11+, 11e; Franklin ACE 1000, 1200, 100 (color or monochrome)

### The Color Master VCB-8

The new video board that provides RGB (red/green/blue) video signals for crisp, vivid displays of color graphics and text, with exceptional resolution and color quality, is now available.

Can be used with 80 column text, so both color graphics and text are displayed on one RGB monitor. Text can be displayed in anyone of 8 colors, software selectable. A text mode enhancement circuit improves resolution and readibility. Board plugs into slot 7 and comes with 4' cable for signal output. Optional monitor connector, wired to cable is available (specify RGB monitor make and model). For the Apple 11 or 11+, the optional VSS-80 softswitch or VSP-80 switchplate can be used to interface Videx Videoterm or Ultraterm or other similar boards. For Franklin computers, the VSP-80 is available to implement this feature.

For further information contact your computer dealer/

TELEMAX, INC. Computer and Video Products P.O. Box 339 Warrington, PA 18976 (215) 343-3000

### The Kaleidoscope VCB-24

Has the same specs. as the COLOR MASTER, with the following added features:

Each text line of 24 lines of text can be independently set to any one of 8 colors, on any one of 8 colors of background. Software provided.

Signal output: RED, GREEN, BLUE, Sync., both composite and H&V. Levels are TTL, both + and −; other outputs: ± 5VDC, +12 VDC. Signals are American Standard. European version is available. Universal RGB monitor compatibility.

### ORDERING INFORMATION: (board model nos.)

APPLE	11, 11+	11e	Price
ColorMaster	VCB-8+	VCB-8e	\$139.00
Softswitch	VSS-80	don't need	45.00
SwitchPlate	VSP-80	don't need	30.00
Kaleidoscope	VCB-24+	VCB-24E	199.00
FRANKLIN	Ace 1000,	*Monochrome	Price
	1200 (rev. B)	Ace 1000,100	
ColorMaster	VCB8-EF		\$169.00
ColorMaster		VCB-8F	139.00
Kaleidoscope	VCB-24EF	VCB-24F	219.00
SwitchPlate	VSP-80	VSP-80	30.00

Apple® is registered by Apple Computer, Inc. Franklin® is registered by Franklin Computer, Inc.

### TELEMAX 10, Input/Output Card

- Gives user access to the following:

  1) Four 8 bit input or output ports
  (total 32 lines of I/O)
- 2) Two handshake lines for each port (total 8 lines)
- 3) Four powerful 16 bit timers, real time or stopwatch.
- 4) Two shift registers
- 5) Card may be used in any slot from 1 to 7
- 6) Suitable for robotics or other control of external equipment. TIO-8 \$169.00

### TELEMAX Rom/Ram Card

Provides up to 32K of either ROM or RAM storage; user can install CMOS RAM for data or program storage; data can be maintained for 2 years with on-board battery backup. Programs stored in RAM or ROM can be used with other programs. Has 8 bit I/O port for accessing external circuitry. TRR-32 \$199.00

### IC Tester Interface card. MOD. ICT-2. Tests 14, 16, 18, 20 pin devices. Displays results

20 pin devices, Displays results on video monitor. Card plugs into any slot. Comes with test socket, software diskette, instructions. \$169,00

Subject to change without notice.

Monitor connector, wired to cable: \$20.00

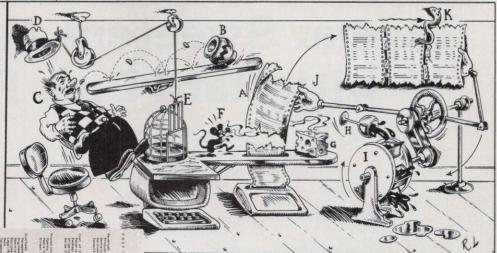
# SIMPLIFIED SPREADSHEET ASSEMBLY

RISING SPREADSHEET (A) KNOCKS MEXICAN JUMPING BEANS (B) INTO MOUTH OF NEUROTIC MAN(C) WHO IS SO DISCOMBOBULATED THAT HIS HAIR STANDS ON END, DISCODGING HAT(D) WHICH OPENS CAGE (E) A ND RELEA SES EPICUREAN MOUSE (F).

MOUSE, INSPIRED BY SCENT OF PERFECTLY AGED CAMEMBERT CHEESE, GNAMS THROUGH SPREADSHEET, ONLY TO DISCOVER HE HAS BEEN FOOLED BYAROMA OF OVER-RIPE GORGONZOLA (G).

IN A FITOF PIQUE HE SPILLS
VINTAGE WINE (H) INTO WATERWHEEL (I) WHICH TURNS PULLEY
THAT CAUSES GLOVE (J) TO
GRASP SPREADSHEET AND MOVE
IT TO TAPING AREA.

SHEET IS TAPED SECURELY IN PLACE BY TRAINED ADHESIVE TAPE WORM(K).



# MADE SIMPLE.

Now you can save time, aggravation, adhesive tape, and Gorgonzola cheese by following one simple direction—Sideways. It's the unique software program that lets you output all the spreadsheet columns you need, all on one continuous page, all with one print command—and all for only \$60!

The New York Times calls Sideways "one small program that solves a big problem for computer users". You'll agree. Sideways can print as wide a spreadsheet as you can invent with VisiCalc," Multiplan," or other programs. You can also use it for those far-into-the-future schedules and pert charts you create with your word processor. And there's more—Sideways gives you complete control over margins and character spacing, and lets you choose from a variety of type sizes. For any wide text file, for dozens of uses, the way to go is Sideways.

You can go Sideways today with your

You can go Sideways today with your Apple® II and a wide variety of dot matrix printers, including Epson® Okidata, Apple DMP, and Imagewriter. Ask for Sideways at leading computer stores. Or mail a \$60 check to Funk Software, P.O. Box 1290, Cambridge, MA 02238. (617) 497-6339. MC/Visa accepted. Send no Mexican jumping beans, please.

# SIDEWAYS FOR EASY-READING HARD COPY

CIRCLE 154 ON READER SERVICE CARD



HALL TO HE STANDARD S

8 83 34 8 PP-PP-A-45 8 PP- 24 PR- 3

2004 113 200

# Tecmar Sweetens Macintosh with Hard Disk Power

# Mac Drive

Tecmar's Mac Drive gives you a 10 megabyte fixed hard disk or a 5 megabyte removable hard disk. You can add a 5 megabyte removable hard disk to either of the above.

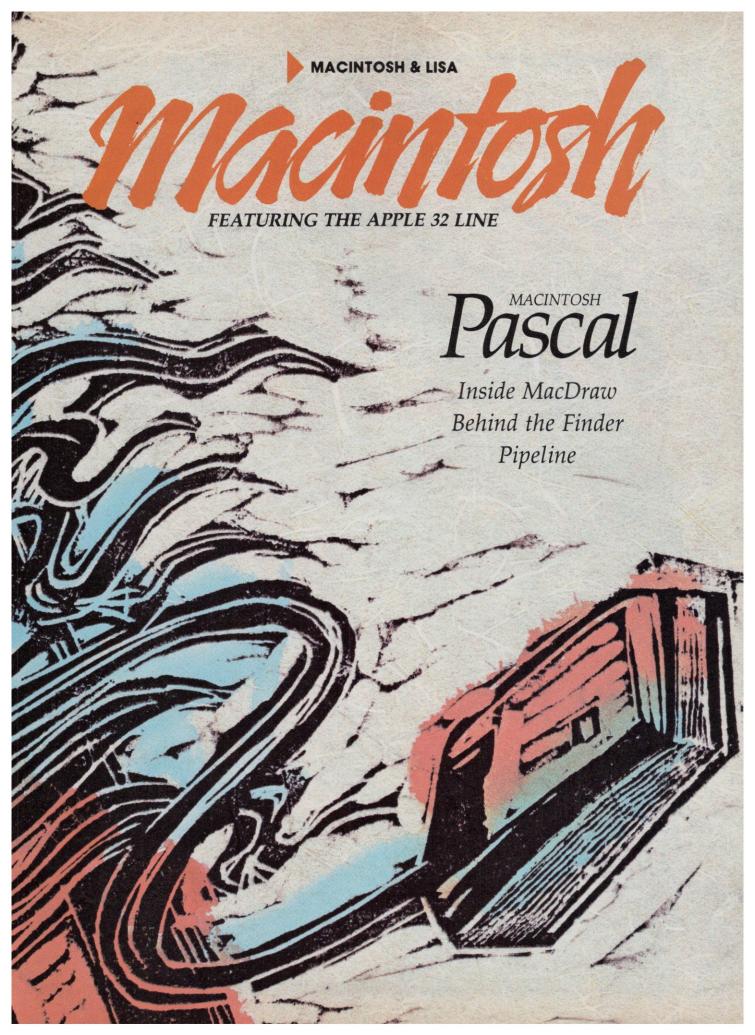
### With Tecmar's Mac Drive . . .

- Your Macintosh runs much faster than with the built-in floppy.
- Mac Drive will provide up to 38 times more storage than floppies.
- · You can minimize the use of floppies.
- You can access files and save time by loading programs from Mac Drive.





Tecmar Inc. 6225 Cochran Road Solon (Cleveland), Ohio 44139-3377 Phone:(216)349-0600 Telex: 466692





# Macintosh ASCAL

A programming language that rivals the significance of the Macintosh itself

Macintosh Pascal is an "insanely great" programming system that is a perfect complement to that "insanely great" computer, the Macintosh. After working with it for a month, I'm convinced that it is the best programming environment I've encountered in nearly 20 years as a computer professional. It provides an unheard-of combination of simplicity and power that results in an ideal learning environment for beginners as well as a powerful development tool for experienced programmers.

The Macintosh Pascal system is pure Macintosh, with all the familiar Mac user-interface features—windows, scroll bars, point-and-click editing, and all the rest. Unlike some of the "rushed to market" Macintosh software products that have ap-

peared, this one has no oddball deviations from the Macintosh user-interface standard.

A tour of the menu bar will highlight some of the unique features of this system. The familiar Apple menu has the standard desk accessories, along with a selection called About Macintosh Pascal, which displays the version number, gives well-deserved credit to the authors, and provides a summary of memory usage and availability. You use the File menu to load, save, and print Pascal programs. This menu holds no surprises, offering essentially the same set of choices as MacWrite and MacPaint do. The Edit menu is another old friend, providing the standard set of cut, copy, and paste operations for moving text between the active window and the clipboard. The Search menu is similar to the one in MacWrite, although this version seems more awkward-you must set up your search (and optional replace) text with What to find before actually searching or replacing.

We'll skip over the Run menu until after we've looked at Windows. The Windows menu and the windows it controls break new ground for a programming system, giving you a highly detailed view of your Macintosh Pascal programs while you're developing and testing them. When you start up Macintosh Pascal, you see three windows: a program window (either untitled or bearing the name of your program) in which the text of your Pascal program appears; a text window, which shows text output from your program; and a drawing window, which shows any graphic output (the program can easily write text to the drawing window). These windows and the others I'll discuss later have all the standard featuresclose boxes, size boxes, scroll bars,

Blaise Pascal (1623–1662) was a French scientist best known for Pascal's Law of the Pressure of Liquids; his development of the theory of probability; and his design of a calculating quachine, an early precursor of the computer. Niklaus Wirth, developing Pascal in the late 1960s, chose to name the programming language after his much-admired hero.

and the like. You can size them and position them anywhere you wish on the Macintosh desktop.

You create and edit your Pascal programs in the program window, using the same point-and-click editing techniques as in MacWrite. One of the nicest features of Macintosh Pascal is that it automatically formats your program as you enter it, complete with proper indentations and boldfaced keywords. This formatting gives beginners a feel for the language and provides instant feedback to professionals on errors in structure and misspelled keywords. If you stop the program or make it pause, a little hand points to the next statement to be executed. Any syntax or run-time errors are indicated in the program window by a thumbs-down symbol next to the line that has the error.

he Windows menu gives you control over these three windows in addition to a window showing the clipboard and two more windows called Instant and Observe.

These latter two windows reflect the revolutionary nature of Macintosh Pascal—you can use them to explore the innards of a Pascal program, experiment with different values and parameters, and (perhaps most important) debug faulty programs with unprecedented ease. The Instant window lets you execute any valid Pascal statement anytime—even if your program is stopped in the middle of execution. You can also examine variables, change them, and call procedures, among other things.

The Observe window lets you key in a series of expressions (usually variable names), and whenever the program stops, the current values of these expressions appear in the window, giving you instant feedback about what's happening in the program.

You use the Run-menu selections to control the execution of your program. The first choice is Check, which tells the system to scan your entire program for syntax errors

The language comes with a broad library of built-in functions and procedures—everything you'd expect in ANS Standard Pascal.

(without running it). Next is Reset, which simply positions the execution pointer back at the top of your program. Following these choices are four different ways to run your program: The Go option starts your program (from wherever it last left off), which then runs until it encounters a stop, reaches the end, or detects an error. Go-Go is like Go, except that when your program reaches a stop, it stops only briefly, updates the Observe window, and starts running again. The Step option causes the next Pascal statement to be executed, after which the program stops and updates the Observe window. Step-Step does the same thing repeatedly.

While this is happening, the little hand moves through your program, and the Observe window shows the changing values of any expressions you've specified—a truly impressive display that puts BASIC's TRACE statement to shame. Never again will you have to sprinkle Writeln statements throughout your new checkbook-balancing program in order to figure out why it insists you have a negative balance bigger than the national debt.

The final item on the Run menu is Stops In, which opens up a column on the left side of the program window where you can click in small "stop signs" next to selected lines of your program. When a running program reaches one of these lines, it stops (albeit briefly if you are in the Go-Go or Step-Step mode). Using these stop signs is a convenient way to select exactly where in your program the Observe window will be updated.

The Language

Macintosh Pascal strives for and, in every significant respect, achieves, full compatibility with American National Standard Pascal (ANS Pascal).

It essentially has no restrictions and offers several useful extensions: You can use an Otherwise clause in a Case statement; files may be accessed by name; random-access files are supported; "Lazy I/O" permits interactive (console) input/output with standard Pascal Read and Write procedures; the language includes extra numeric types, including long (32-bit) integers and double-precision and extended real numbers (with precisions up to 20 decimal digits); and it supports IEEE-Standard numeric computation. In addition, it offers comprehensive support for string types, including automatic type conversion between strings and character variables, the ability of a function to return a string as its value, and a variety of string-manipulation procedures and functions. Macintosh Pascal is not a "toy" language.

The language comes with a broad library of built-in functions and procedures—everything you'd expect in ANS Standard Pascal, plus many additional abilities. It has library routines for invoking a wide range of Macintosh ROM Toolbox functions, including QuickDraw graphics, the Event Manager, and the Window Manager. You'll also find built-in procedures and functions for many low-level ROM functions, such as sound, memory management, and time and

date access.

erious programmers who want to wring the maximum out of the Macintosh with Macintosh Pascal will appreciate the functions and procedures that give total access to the Mac's ROM. A set of three functions and one procedure lets you call any Toolbox routine, and another procedure provides access to the low-level ROM Operating System functions. Because these routines are "dangerous" (incorrect use can damage your Pascal disk), they are not documented in the manuals that come with Macintosh Pascal. Information on their use will be made available, through not-yet-deter-

# With MaCalendar,<sup>™</sup> You Would've Been on Time.

We know how easy it is to become so totally immersed in your work that you forget all about such things as 10 o'clock appointments, luncheon dates, or even (shudder) Board Meetings. That's why we designed Macalendar to help you plan, organize and implement your busy schedule.

Macalendar is a powerful time management tool for the Macintosh which uniquely combines a calendar with an alarm and a notepad – all designed to keep you on schedule and up-to-date. Best of all, Macalendar runs concurrently with all other programs, so it's always there when you need it.

Once you've entered important times and dates into Macalendar, you can go on to work on other applications. Macalendar will automatically interrupt your program with a chime to remind you of your appointment. There's no separate disk to insert; Macalendar is an ever-present, integral part of your Macintosh.

For detailed reminders or notes, take advantage of Macalendar's notepad. Simply enter memoranda for the appropriate day, and the information will be waiting for you when you call it up. Plan weeks – even years! – ahead. And never again miss another appointment, birthday, class, whatever.

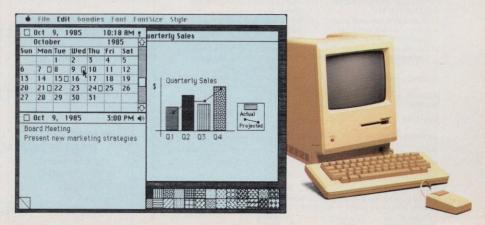
Run out of room on your notepad? Just "turn the page" and fill unlimited pages with all your information. Macalendar lets you document phone calls, assemble "to-do" lists, plan out a daily schedule, etc.

Now, finally, losing yourself in your work doesn't have to mean losing track of time . . . thanks to Macalendar.\*

Macalendar, \$89; Lisa Desktop Calendar, \$295



1105 NE Circle Blvd. • Corvallis, OR 97330 (503) 758-0521



\*Expanded version of Macalendar, the Desktop Calendar, (88 is available for the Lisa. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Lisa is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

### **BUY HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE AT WHOLESALE +8%.** AND GET 14-28 DAY SOFTWARE RENTALS† . . .

In just the last few months, The NETWORK has saved its members more than \$18,000,000 and processed over 45,000 orders.

### The nation's largest corporations depend on PC NETWORK!

On our corporate roster are some of the nation's largest financial industrial and professional concerns including s of the most important names in the computer industry:

Barclays Bank Bell & Howell Citibank

Columbia University Farm Bureau Insurance

Frontier Airlines General Mills Gillette

Hewlett Packard **Hughes Aircraft** IBM ITT Kodak Multimate Standard Oil of Ohio University of Chicago Veteran's Administration

Harvard University

plus thousands of satisfied consulting firms, small businesses, user groups, municipalities, government agencies and valuewise individuals ACROSS THE NATION! Their buyers know that purchasing or renting from PC NETWORK saves them time, money and trouble. They also count on us for product evaluation, professional consultation and the broadest spectrum of products and brands around.

In Illinois call (312) 280-0002 Your Membership Validation Number: M5B1

You can validate your membership number and, if you wish, place your first money-saving order over the phone by using your VISA, MASTERCARD or AMERICAN EXPRESS. Our knowledgeable service consultants are on duty Mon-Fri 8 AM to 7 PM, SAT 9 AM to 5 PM CST.

PERSONAL COMPUTER NETWORK 320 West Ohio Chicago, Illinois 60610

Call now...Join the PC NETWORK and start saving today!

### PC NETWORK • MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION YESI Please enroll me as a member in the PC NETWORK™ and rush my

catalog featuring thousands of computer products, all at just 8% above DEALER WHOLESALE PRICES. I will also periodically receive "THE PRINTOUT", a special up-date on merchandise at prices BELOW even those in my wholesale catalog, and all the other exclusive, money-saving services available to Members.

am under no obligation to buy	anything. My complete satisfaction is
guaranteed. Please check (	) all boxes that apply:

### One-year membership for \$8 Two-year membership for \$15 (SAVE \$1)

- ☐ Business Software Rental Library for \$25 add'l. per vear-with 14 day rentals
- ☐ Games Software Rental Library for \$10 add'l per year
- Special V.I.P. Membership One-year membership for \$15 Two-year membership for \$25
- (SAVE \$5) ☐ BOTH Business and Game Software Rental Libraries for \$30 add'l. per year-with 28 day rentals \*VIP members receive advance
  - notice on limited quantity merchandise specials

count					
mber:					

EX	p. Date					
		mo.	year			
	Check	or money	order en	losed for	\$	
NI	ma					

11441110		The state of the s	201122
Address		Apt. No	
City	State	Zip	

Telephone (	
Please provide	the following information to insure compatibility with you
	all boxes that apply):

APPLE //e	☐ APPLE //c
MACINTOSH	☐ LISA
Other:	

APPLE III

Signature (Signature required to validate membership)

Copyright ©1984, PC NETWORK INC

### LATEST ISSUE **Price Reductions!**

	IBM-PC 64K STARTER SYSTEM	
1		1657.90*
1	1-320K Drive/Color Card/Parallel Port/	1057.30
1	Mono Monitor	
1		2282.90*
1	1-320K Drive/1-10 MB Hard Disk/1256 CPU	
	>LOTUS 1-2-3	270.00*
-	Best Price Anywhere	
	AMDEK MONITORS	
	110000 0	110.00*
	V300A Composite Amber	120.00*
	C. ITOH STARWRITER F10/40	875.00*
	40 CPS-Letter Quality Printer	
	HAYES MICROMODEM IIe	200.00*
	With Smartcom I	
	ALPS 100-C	159.00*
	Slimline Apple Compatible Floppy Drive with	
1	STAR MICRONICS GEMINI 10X	225.00*
L	120 CPS Epson Compatible with Tractors	220.00
1		44 00+
500	>BRAND NAME SSSD DISKETTES	. 11.00*

box of 10 Guaranteed for Life

\*NETWORK members pay just 8% above these wholesale prices plus shipping.

### **Complete Apple Systems**

The NETWORK offers fantastic discounts on these three complete 100% Apple packages.

CALL FOR

HOLIDAY

SPECIAL PACKAGES

### ► APPLE //c

128K System Modem Port Serial Printer Port Mouse/Game Port Composite/RGB/TV 40/80 Column

Monitor Port QWERTY/DVORAK

Keyboard 860.00\* (18.14) **Built in Drive** 

### ►APPLE //e STARTER SYSTEM

128K //e CPU 80 Column Card

1 Disk Drive **PRODOS** 

Software

1112.00\* (24.00)

### MACINTOSH **BASE SYSTEM**

192K Memory 400K Diskette Keyboard

Mouse Software

1580.00\* (39.10)







Wholesale Prices Change Rapidly ... if you ever see a lower price advertised anywhere please call! You will find the Network's Price will always be the best!



### .. AS A PC NETWORK **MEMBER ONLY!**

Listed below are just a few of the over 20,000 products available at our EVERYDAY LOW PRICES! All Mac titles

listed below are now shipping!

(Please add \$1 s	1W	noiesale		Wholesale
Bluechip Barron, Millionaire or Tycoon - Ma	c Tool \$	34.20° 19.75°	Microsoft Typing Tutor II	14.22*
Broderbund Loadrunner Broderbund Choplifter		19.00*	Orion JBird (QBert Look Alike) Penquin Transylvania Macintosh Version (	22.00° 20.97°
CBS Goren-Bridge Made Easy		48.00*	Scarborough Mastertype	22.77*
CBS Mastering the SAT Counterpoint Music, Fractions or Piece of Ca		90.00* 17.00*	Screenplay Professional Blackjack Sierra On-Line Frogger Mac Tool	39.88* 21.00*
Counterpoint Music, Fractions of Piece of Ca Designware Creature Creator or Spellicopter Designware Crypto-Cube or Trap-A-Zoid EPYX Temple od Apshai	ino	22.80*		18.00°
Designware Crypto-Cube or Trap-A-Zoid		22.80° 21.97°	Sir-Tech Wizardry SubLogic Flight Simulator II	28.50°
Hayden Sargon III		28.47*	SubLogic Flight Simulator II SubLogic Night Mission Pinball	31.00° 20.00°
Hayden-SAT Sampler Test		11.97*	Spinnaker Alphabet Zoo	17.00°
Infocom Zork I, II, or III		21.50° 27.00°	Spinnaker Delta Drawing Spinnaker FaceMaker	29.00° 20.00°
Infocom Deadline, Witness or Suspended Infocom Deadline, Starcross, Suspended		35.97*	Spinnaker Hey Diddle Diddle	17.00*
Macintosh Version Only			Spinnaker KinderComp	17.00°
Infocom Enchanter, Sorcerer, Zork II & III, II	nfidel	29.97*	Spinnaker Rhymes & Riddles Spinnaker Story Machine	17.00° 20.00°
Infocom Planet Fall, Sea Stalker, Witness, 2	ork II	23.97*	Spinnaker The Most Amazing Thing	23.00°
Macintosh Version Only Microlab Miner 2049er		22.80*	Virtual Combinetics Micro Cookbook	21.00*
	BUSIN	ESS	SOFTWARE fling for each title ordered from below.)	
ASPEN/WANG Grammatik	S	42.00*	Microsoft File for Macintosh	110.00*
ATI How to use Wordstar		42.00*	Microsoft Multiplan for Macintosh	110.00°
ATI How to use Multiplan Broderbund Bank Street Writer		42.00* 40.00*	Microsoft Basic for Macintosh Microsoft Chart for Macintosh	85.00° 71.00°
Business Solutions The Incredible Jack	1	00.00*	Microstuff Crosstalk	105.00°
Central Point Copy II Plus		23.00° 98.00°	Monogram Dollars & Sense	57.00°
Dow Jones Software Market Analyzer Dow Jones Software Market Manager	1	71.00*	Monogram Dollars & Sense for Macintosh Version Only	89.98*
Eagle Money Decisions Howardsoft Tax Preparer 1984	1	13.00°	Odesta Helix for Macintosh	237.00*
Howardsoft Tax Preparer 1984	1	43.00° 85.00°	Software Publishing PFS:File	125.00°
Living Videotext Think-Tank - Mac Too! LJK DataPerfect		80.00*	Software Publishing PFS:File Software Publishing PFS:Write	71.00° 71.00°
LJK LetterPerfect		60.00*	Software Publishing PFS:Graph	71.00°
Microsoft Applesoft Compiler Microsoft Multiplan (DOS or CPIM)		99.00° 10.00°	Software Publishing PFS: File & Report Macintosh Pack	117.00*
Microsoft MS: Financial Statement		57.00*	Stoneware DB Master Version 4 - Mac Tool	199.00*
Microsoft A.L.D.S. Microsoft Word for Macintosh		70.00° 10.00°	T/Maker Click Art for Macintosh Version Onl Verbatim Disk Drive Analyzer	29.97° 23.00°
(Please add shir			OWARE charges found in italics next to price.)	
COMPLETE SYSTEM		y	BOARDS AND BUFFE	RS
Apple Lisa All Contigs Available	CALL		ALS ZCard II	96.33* (2.50)
Apple Macintosn Base System	1,580.00*	(34.12)	Digital Research CP/M Gold Card w/192K	465.00* (2.50)
Apple //e 100% Apple Starter System	1,112.00°	(24,01)	Microsoft Premium Softcard //e Microtek Dumpling/GX	243.67° (2.50) 55.00° (2.50)
Apple //e 100% Apple Starter System Columbia Desktop & Portable Systems	CALL		Microtek Dumpling/GX Microtek Magnum 80me 80Col + 64K	93.00* (2.50)
Eagle Desktop PC and Spirit Portables	CALL	125 04	Orange Micro Grappler +	96.90* (2.50)
■IBM PC 2 DSDD Floppy Drives/256K ■IBM Hard Disk 1 Floppy/10Mb	1,657.90° 2,282.90°	(49.31)	Orange Micro Grappler/Bufferboard PC Network Z80 Card	113.05* (2.50) 35.00* (2.50)
			DC Network Printer Card w/Cable	40.00* (2.50)
NEC Notebook (New Lower Price)	420.00*	(10.00)	Personal Comp Prod 6MH Appli-Card	552.00° (2.50)
Sanyo MBC-550 "Lowest Cost MS- DOS System"	640.00°	(15.00)	Personal Comp Prod 6MH Appli-Card with 8088/BASIC/MS-DOS Quadram MP-8 8K Microfazer Buffer	110.00° (2.50)
Tava Complete IBM compatible	1,475.00*	(31.86)	(expandable)	(2.50)
Texas Instruments Professional	CALL		Quadram APIC Parallel Interface	57.00* (2.50)
			Quadram APIC/G Graphics Interface	62.00* (2.50)
DISK DRIVES & CONTRO  Alps AP-100A Dual Apple Drives in One Case	309.00	(7.00)	Street Electronics ECHO II Speech Synthesizer	100.00* (2.50)
Alps AP-100B Same as 100A with One Drive	159.00°	(4.00)	Synthesizer	
Apple ALL MODELS	159.00° CALL	(4.00)	PRINTERS	
	1,436.00*	(31.02)	Amdek 5025 New 25CPS Letter Quality	525.00* (11.34)
Davong Hard Disks for Macintosh Franklin Data X-10 10MB Hard Disk Micro-Sci A2 143KB Drive	CALL		C. Itoh Starwriter F10/40 40 CPS LQ	875.00* (18.90)
Micro-Sci A2 143KB Drive	1,305.00° 185.00°	(28.20)	Epson RX-100 100CPS Wide Platen Epson FX-80 160CPS 80 COL	475.00* (11.00) 415.00* (9.25)
Micro-Sci Floppy Controller	55.00°	(2.50)	Epson FX-100 160CPS Wide Platen	600.00* (14.35)
Micro-Sci Floppy Controller Rana Elite I 163K Drive	225.00°	(5.00)	Epson LQ1500 NEW LQ/DP Printer	CALL
Rana Elite II 326K Drive	320.00*	(7.00)	Epson IBM-to-EPSON Parallel Cable IDS Prisim 132Color w/all optns	21.00* (1.00) 1,365.00* (30.00) 625.00* (16.53) 1,185.00* (31.54) 280.00* (7.00) 395.00* (8.55)
Rana Elite III 652K Drive Rana Floppy Controller	398.00° 70.00°	(2.50)	NEC 2030 20CPS Letter Quality Printer	625.00* (16.53)
Panasonic Half Height DSDD Drive	130.00°	(2.81)	NEC 2030 20CPS Letter Quality Printer NEC 3530 33CPS Letter Quality Printer	1,185.00* (31.54)
-No Case			Okidata 82A Serial & Parallel Okidata MI 92P 160CPS 80 Col Printer	280.00* (7.00) 395.00* (8.55)
Shugart AP-50 Full Height Add-On Tandon TM100-2 Full Height DSDD	155.00° 158.00°		Okidata ML92P 160CPS 80 Col Printer Okidata IBM-to-Okidata Parallel Cable	20.75* (1.00)
Drive Only	138.00	(3.41)	Quadram Quadjet Multicolor Ink-Jet	535.00* (12.00)
Teac FD55-B Half Height DSDD	140.00*	(4.00)	Qume Sprint 11/45 45CPS Letter Quality	1,155.00* (24.40)
Drive Only			Qume IBM Cable and Interface (required)  Star Micronics Gemini 10X	72.00* (1.00) 225.00* (4.86)
MEMORY CHIPS			Star Micronics Gemini 15X Wide Carr 10X	325.00* (7.02)
All chips quaranteed for life	0.	(1.00	Star Micronics Radix-10 160 CPS	465.00* (5.74)
64K Memory Upgrade Kits (9 Chips) -64K Dynamic Ram Chips (Each)	37.80* 4.20*	(1.00)	Epson Comp With LQ Mode	545 005 (11 77)
MODEMS			Star Micronics Radix-15 132 Col Star Micronics Powertype 18 CPC LQ	545.00* (11.77) 295.00* (6.37)
Anchor Volksmodem	47.00*	(2.50)	Diable Compatable	
Anchor Mark XII LOWEST PRICE 1200BPS	230.00°	(5.00)	Talley MT-160L 160CPS DP/LQ Printer Texas Instruments 855 DP/LQ w/Tractor	540.00* (12.00) 716.00* (15.50)
HAYES COMPATABLE EXTERNAL MOD	EM!	10	Toshiba P-1351 160/100 CPS DP/LQ	716.00* (15.50) 1,200.00* (25.92)
Hayes Micromodem //e w/Smartcom Hayes Smartmodem 300	200.00° 180.00°	(3.60)		
Hayes Smartmodem 1200B with	366.90°	(2.50)	ACCESSORIES AND SUP	PLIES
Smartcom II Haves Smartmodem 1200B without	299.00*		ACCESSORIES AND SUP  Brand Name SSSD Diskettes  Guaranteed for Lillell Box of 10	11.00* (1.00)
software	299.00	(2.50)	Chaikboard Powerpad	
Novation Apple Cat II	196.00*	(2.50)	Kensington Microware System Saver Fan	56.97* (1.50)
Novation 212 AppleCat Prometheus ProModem 1200	369.88° 325.00°	(2.50)	Koala KoalaPad Touch Tablet Hayes Mach II Joystick for //e	78.00° (1.50) 25.00° (1.50)
Rixon R212A Stand Alone 1200BPS	335.00°	(8.50)	Hayes Mach III Joystick w/Fire	31.00* (1.50)
U.S. Robotics Password (Compact	290.00°	(6.50)	Button for //e	
1200BPS Ext'l)			M & R Sup-R-Mod RF Modulator	44.00° (1.50) 25.00° (2.50)
MONITORS			PC Network Cooling Fan with Surge Protector & Dual Outlets	25.00 (2.50)
Amdek Video 300G Composite Monitor	110.00*	(3.00)	WP Printer Paper 2600 Sheets	17.00° (10.00)
Amdek Video 300A Composite Monitor Amdek Video 310A IBM Type	120.00° 130.00°	(3.00)	Microtine Perts	
Monochrome Monitor				
Amdek Color 300 Composite Color	215.00° 320.00°	(6.00)		
Amdek Color 500 RGB Color	320.00*	(6.00)	Mac-Too! indicates the Mac version is avail	able at the
Amdek DVMIII RGB Monitor Interface Card	110.00*	(2.50)	same price.	
Princeton HX-12 RGB Monitor	CALL			
Taxan 210 Combination RGB/	230.00°	(6.00)	*PC NETWORK Members pay just 8% above	e the
Composite Display			*PC NETWORK Members pay just 8% above wholesale price, plus shipping. All prices re	flect a 3%
	78 001	(2.50)	cash discount. Wholesale prices fluctuate ra	ipidiy—ali
Zenith ZVM-123 High Res Green	70.00	(2.00)	prices in this issue have been prepared 60 a	
(Consumer Reports Rated Best Buyll) Zenith ZVM-131 13" RGB Color		(6.00)	prices in this issue have been prepared 60 d advance. Please call for latest prices. Minim shipping 2.50 per order.	lum

### .. WITH THESE 15 UNIQUE BENEFITS

COST+ 8% PRICING—The NETWORK purchases millions of dollars in merchandise each month. You benefit in receiving the lowest price available and all at just 8% above published dealer wholesale price.

OUR 400 PAGE WHOLESALE CATALOG—Members receive our 400 page wholesale catalog containing over 20,000 hardware and software products for the IBM PC, APPLE and over 50 other popular computer systems. THE NETWORK'S CATALOG IS THE LARGEST SINGLE COMPILATION OF PERSONAL COMPUTER PRODUCTS AVAILABLE TODAY.

3 IN-STOCK INSURED FAST HOME DELIVERY—The NETWORK maintains a giant multi-million dollar inventory of most popular products, allowing us to ship many orders from stock. Non-stock items are typically maintained in local ware-houses just days away from The NETWORK and YOU. We pay all insurance expenses on your shipment. EMERGENCY OVER-NIGHT SERVICE IS AVAILABLE ON REQUEST.

4 10 DAY RETURN POLICY—If you are not satisfied, for any reason with any hardware component purchased from The NETWORK within 10 days of receipt, we will refund your entire purchase (less shipping) with no questions asked.

5 MEMBERSHIP SATISFACTION GUARANTEE—
If for any reason you are not satisfied with your membership within 30 days, we will refund your dues IN FULL.

16 EXPERIENCED CONSULTANTS—The NETWORK hires consultants, not order takers, to aid you in product selection. Our consulting staff possesses in excess of 150 man years of personal computer product experience. We back our consultants with our money back guarantee: IF ANY PRODUCT RECOMMENDED BY OUR CONSULTING STAFF FAILS TO PERFORM AS PROMISED—OR IS INCOMPATIBLE WITH YOUR SYSTEM—WE WILL TAKE IT BACK AT OUR EXPENSE FOR A 100% REFUND.

7FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT—The NETWORK sup ports every product it sells. Our qualified TECH-SUPPORT staff will help you assemble your system, interpret vendor documentation and get your software and hardware to work. WE WILL GIVE YOU ALL THE HELP YOU NEED, WHEN YOU NEED IT-FREE!

8 OPTIONAL BUSINESS RENTAL LIBRARY—All members can join our BUSINESS RENTAL LIBRARY feeturg over 1000 available titles for just \$25 PER YEAR above the base membership fee. This entitles you to rent business soft-ware AT JUST 20% of the DISCOUNTED PRICE FOR A 14 DAY PERIOD. If you decide to keep the software, the entire rental fee is deducted from the purchase price. VIP MEMBERS GET A FULL 28 DAYS for just \$30 above the V.I.P. base fee. This also includes the game library privileges for a \$5 combination savings

9 OPTIONAL GAME SOFTWARE RENTAL LIBRARY The Game Rental library is available to members for just \$10 PER YEAR and permits evaluation (or just enjoyment) of any game or educational software product as above.

10 SPECIAL SAVINGS BULLETINS—THE PRINT-OUT—The NETWORK seeks every opportunity to save money for its members. We buy excess dealer inventories, and store bankruptcy closeouts regularly. We then turn around and make this merchandise (only top quality name brand products) available to our members at fantastic savings via THE PRINT-OUT, our newsletter and savings bulletins.

11 DISCOUNT BOOK LIBRARY—Working with numerous publishers and distributors, The NETWORK has assembled a library of over 1000 computer related books and manuals at savings of up to 75% from the normal store price.

1 2 MEMBERSHIP REFERRAL BUNUS—Our most var-uable source of new members is you! To date almost 40% of our members have been referred by word of mouth from other satisfied members. For those of you who refer new mem-MEMBERSHIP REFERRAL BONUS—Our most valapplicable to any future purchase.

13 CORPORATE ACCOUNT PROGRAM—Almost 50% of The NETWORK's members are corporate buyers and users (see opposite page left). The NETWORK can establish open account status and assign designated account managers to expedite orders, and coordinate multiple location shipments

14 QUANTITY DISCOUNTS—For large corporations, clubs, and repeat or quantity buyers The NETWORK can extend additional single order discounts, when available to us from our manufacturers and distributors.

15 PRICE PROTECTION—The PC Industry is crazy!!

15 Prices change not yearly or monthly or even weekly but often day by day! These changes are sometimes up but are mostly down!!! THE NETWORK GUARANTEES THAT IN THE EVENT OF A PRODUCT PRICE REDUCTION, BETWEEN THE TIME YOU PLACE YOUR ORDER AND THE TIME THE PRODUCT SHIPS YOU WILL ONLY PAY THE LOWER AMOUNT!!

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-621-S-A-V-E (orders and membership only only validation M5B1

mined channels (I'll be presenting examples here in A + in my Under the

Desktop column).

Macintosh Pascal comes with two manuals, the Macintosh Pascal User's Guide and the Macintosh Pascal Reference Manual. The user's guide is similar to the guides for other Macintosh software products. It has three sections ("Learning Macintosh Pascal," "Using Macintosh Pascal," and "Reference"), and resembles the Mac-Write manual stylistically. It focuses on the mechanics of using the Macintosh Pascal system and says almost nothing about the Pascal language per se. The reference manual is just that-a manual that people who already know Pascal will use as a reference to the Macintosh Pascal version of the language. It is complete, with a huge technical appendix that contains, among other things, more information on QuickDraw graphics than I've seen anywhere outside of Inside Macintosh (the technical manual for Macintosh software develop-

The Macintosh Pascal reference manual is at least as readable as any of the other Pascal reference manuals

# This is the best programming environment I've ever encountered.

I've encountered, but it makes no pretense of being a tutorial on the

Pascal language.

To provide beginners with an introduction to the Pascal language, Think Technologies (the company that developed Macintosh Pascal for Apple Computer) has commissioned a book called An Introduction to Computer Programming with Macintosh Pascal, by Robert Moll and Rachel Folsom (with consultant Mary Elting), which will be published soon by Houghton Mifflin. I've seen the first nine chapters in draft form, and I think this book will be a valuable contribution to the educational literature on Pascal. It's very readable and fun without being condescending, and it takes good advantage of the unique features of Macintosh Pascal.

By now, you've probably guessed

that I like Macintosh Pascal a lot. I'll repeat what I said earlier: This is the best programming environment I've ever encountered. As with all things in the real world, however, Macintosh Pascal has its flaws. In increasing order of importance, they are speed, program size, and copy protection.

Macintosh Pascal is interpreted, as BASIC is, which means that your program is analyzed and translated while it's executing, rather than beforehand. This on-the-fly interpretation slows down the execution of the program. Macintosh Pascal runs at roughly the same speed as Microsoft BASIC on the Macintosh, which is not noted for being speedy. This limitation will affect mostly heavy-duty "production"-type applications. The system is fast enough for the kind of graphics and utility programming I've been doing with it.

Program size may be a more serious limitation, at least until 512K Macintoshes are available. In a 128K Mac, Think Technologies estimates, programs of up to 500 lines of Pascal are feasible, compared to 10,000 lines estimated for a 512K Mac.

The worst problem with Macin-

exper 1000

The Prodigy Comes Of Age!



ExperTelligence 559 San Ysidro Rd. Santa Barbara, CA 93108 (805) 969-7874 ExperLogo for the Macintosh™ is a powerful adaptation of the Logo computer language. ExperLogo excells at Logo's traditional role as an educator in our homes and schools, while it assumes a new role as a powerful programming development tool.

ExperLogo is loaded with innovative features. In addition to standard Turtle graphics, ExperLogo introduces *Bunny Graphics*™ where bunnies frolic on the surfaces of spheres and cubes and race through 3-D space. Incidentally, we call them bunnies because they move incredibly fast, at speeds up to 100 times that of the turtle in other Logos.

Easy to use, powerful and most of all fun. . . ExperLogo...a computer language in the spirit of the Macintosh! Ask your local Apple  $^{\text{TM}}$  dealer for a demonstration today.

Have an ExperLogo experience!

tosh Pascal, in my view, is that the disk is copy-protected (two identical copies are supplied). You have to use this original distribution disk for all your work with Macintosh Pascalyou can't even make a copy to use after initially booting with the distribution disk. Worse yet, you have to write-enable the disk to be able to print anything out. This sort of approach is anathema to professional programmers. I learned early in my career that the only thing you did with a distribution disk or tape was make a copy of it, before putting it away for safekeeping. If Macintosh Pascal weren't such a superb product in almost all other respects, I would probably not use it, because of the copy-protection.

The people at Think Technologies say that they see schools as a large part of the market for Macintosh Pascal and that they (and their investors) are concerned about rampant software copying that goes on in schools. I find this point hard to argue with, but I wish some alternative to copyprotection could be found.

Think Technologies is not resting on its laurels—it has plans for several Macintosh Pascal is a revolutionary product, almost as significant as the Macintosh itself.

significant new products. Among them is an upgrade to Macintosh Pascal that will turn it into a serious developers' tool, using a true compiler to generate Macintosh applications that can run independently of the Macintosh Pascal system. This product will be a boon to all the "Mom and Pop" software developers who can't afford to buy a Lisa 2 to use for Macintosh software (see "Software Development with the Macintosh," A+, September 1984, page 85). Included in the enhancements will be the ability to break a large program into segments, not all of which will need to be in memory at the same time. The upgrade should be available in the first quarter of 1985.

Another new product, one I think | List Price: \$125

will have a significant impact on the way programming is taught in schools, is a version of Macintosh Pascal for the Apple II family. It will use the double-hi-res graphics of the Apple IIe and IIc to provide most of the windowing capability of the Macintosh version (take a look at the MousePaint program, if you doubt this is possible). The II version will require 128K of memory, and a mouse will be optional (the cursor keys and one of the Apple buttons will be able to substitute for the mouse, and you may be able to use a joystick or graphic pad). Initial field testing of this product should be going on as you read this.

Macintosh Pascal is a revolutionary product, almost as significant as the Macintosh itself. I urge any Macintosh owner with the slightest interest in programming to buy it.

#### PRODUCT INFORMATION Macintosh Pascal

Apple Computer, Inc. 20525 Mariani Avenue Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 996-1010

#### TRODUCING "THE APPLE CART

High quality SCOOTER® interface cables

for Apple\* and Macintosh Computers. See your computer dealer or use this ad to order your Apple

connections today.

- Apple Interface Card to Parallel Printer. (S226-36P6) \$28.13 Apple Disc Drive Extension, 3-foot. (DDX-3) \$19.95
- (ADA-3) 91-3-3 Apple IIC Disc Drive Cable, 3-foot. (A26-3-26) \$10.50 Apple IIC to Imagewriter Printer, 5-foot. (DIN52SPP5) \$18.75 Apple IIC to Apple Modem, (300/1200) 5-foot. (DIN59PP-5) \$18.75
- Apple III to Imagewriter Printer, 10-foot. (A3I-PP10) \$27.98 Modem Cable for MacTep, 5-fo (MAC-MODEM) \$19.95 cTep, 5-foot.
- Macintosh to Imagewriter, 5-foot. (MAC925PP5) \$22.95 Macintosh to Imagewriter, 10-foot. (MAC925PP10) \$24.95
- Macintosh to Apple Modem, (300/1200) 5-foot. (MM99PP-5)
- \$17.95 Macintosh to Hayes Modem, 5-foot. (MH259PP-5) \$17.95 Zero-Force Game Port, 2-foot extension cable. (ZF1) \$22.50 Zero-Force Twin Port, 2-foot extension cable. (ZF2) \$34.95

Indicate selections and quantities above and order by sending this ad to: ohm/electronics, 746 Vermont, Palatine IL 60067. (Illinois residents add 7% sales tax.)

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ Check or Money Order

Total Amount: Card # Exp. Date. Signature

Address State

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Company.



ohm/electronics 746 Vermont-Palatine IL 60067 1-312-359-6040

# How to find in a haystack

# Introducing Factfinder.

Now you can put your life in order, instantly, with one finger. All the inspired thoughts that would otherwise be lost. Names, dates, appointments, promises, lists, formulas, abstracts, references, notes.

Factfinder is a kind of electronic "desk-drawer" where you can just toss information without worrying about how it should be arranged or how you might want to use it. If it's something—anything—you want to refer to again, you just put it in. Factfinder makes it incredibly easy to enter information. There

are no fields to define, no formats to set up.

Then, when you need to find all the clients you have who hate olives or live in Denver; when you



want to collect your notes on pasta merchandising; when you need the name and number of that guy who's looking for leveraged buyouts, it's yours in a few seconds, at your index fingertip.

Let's say you've had a significant

breakthrough on **★** File Edit Stack Factsheets your project. (Or case, or campaign; or analysis.) You click Factfinder on, jot down the essentials on our electronic equivalent of a notepad

(which is always right where you want it and never runs out of paper or gets runny because somebody put coffee on it).

When you've finished keying in your notes on the Needleman Plan (or Needleman vs. Nardoff or the Needleman Noodles campaign) in any length you want, you click the mouse on a few key words-"fallout," "bail-out," "roll-out," leveraged buyout," "March 14," whatever.





# MAKE SHORT WORK OF LONG EQUATIONS

Introducing TK!Solver® for Apple® Macintosh™.
An equation processing program that helps students and professionals solve even their most difficult problems.

For those who own the personal computer that's so powerful and easy to use, here's a new productivity tool that makes solving problems easier than ever. TK!Solver for Apple Macintosh. The complete tool for the knowledge worker-whether you're an engineer, scientist, educator, financial analyst or student.

Let TK!Solver take on your toughest problems - even sets

of simultaneous nonlinear equations. No matter how you're used to solving problems, just enter the equations

lunknown variables can appear anywherel and the known values. And click. You have the solution quickly. Without programming.

TK!Solver provides sophisticated features like Backsolving-tell TK! what you know, and it

figures out the way to solve the problem. Iterative Solving - successfully attack even problems involving sets of simultaneous non-linear equations. Unit Conversions -for automatic conversions between different units of measurement. List Solvingsolving a model repeatedly for lists of input values. Tables and High Resolution

Plots-produce plots using symbols, lines or a combination of both.

TK!Solver takes full advantage of Macintosh's Cutting and Pasting, Pull-Down

Menus, High Resolution Graphics, and also provides a friendly Help and Error Diagnosis System.



27 Mica Lane, Wellesley, Massachusetts 02181

# Maccessories make a good thing even better.

The Control Center, styled to

The Macintosh™ is easy to use. Maccessories from Kensington Microware make it easier.



First in the Maccessories family of enhancement products is the **Swivel.** A slim swivel base that attaches underneath the Macintosh, making it easier to tion the computer

reposition the computer. It goes everywhere the Macintosh goes, even inside the carrying case.

The **Surge Suppressor** is a replacement power cord, providing

UL listed surge suppression and line noise filtering for the Macintosh. It fits easily into the carrying case, so your Macintosh is protected no matter where you take it.



There are two antistatic **Dust Covers** in the family. One protects your Macintosh and keyboard. The other takes care of your Imagewriter.

Leave your delicate, intelligent modem at home. The **Portable Modem** is the perfect traveling companion for the Macintosh.

It's small, sturdy, battery powered, weighs less than a pound and

even has its own carrying case. The Portable Modem operates at 300 baud with any communications software.

CIRCLE 143 ON READER SERVICE CARD

fit underneath the external disk drive, provides fingertip control over your whole system. There's a master switch to power the

whole system on and off, and separate switches for a printer, modem and one auxiliary device. It also protects your whole system from power surges, line noise and static shocks.

The **Universal Printer Stand**, for the Apple<sup>®</sup> Imagewriter, also fits most other dot matrix printers.

It raises your printer 1½" from the desk at the front and 4½" at the back,

an angle that allows you to monitor



your printer's
performance
more easily.
By raising your
printer a few

inches from the desk, the Universal Printer Stand solves the problem of where to store your paper. Several hundred sheets are accommodated neatly underneath. The **Disk Case** provides safe storage for 36 Macintosh disks. And it comes with a handy packet of spare disk labels.

There is more to Maccessories than hardware.

**Maccessories Graphic Accents for Business** is a collection of business icons. Use them to illustrate reports, design letterheads, spice up memos, or create invitations.

**Maccessories Type Fonts** is a series of type fonts in sizes of 15 point type and larger. Perfect for headlines, bulletins, anywhere you need a larger typeface. Each disk includes three fonts in various sizes and a selection of business icons.

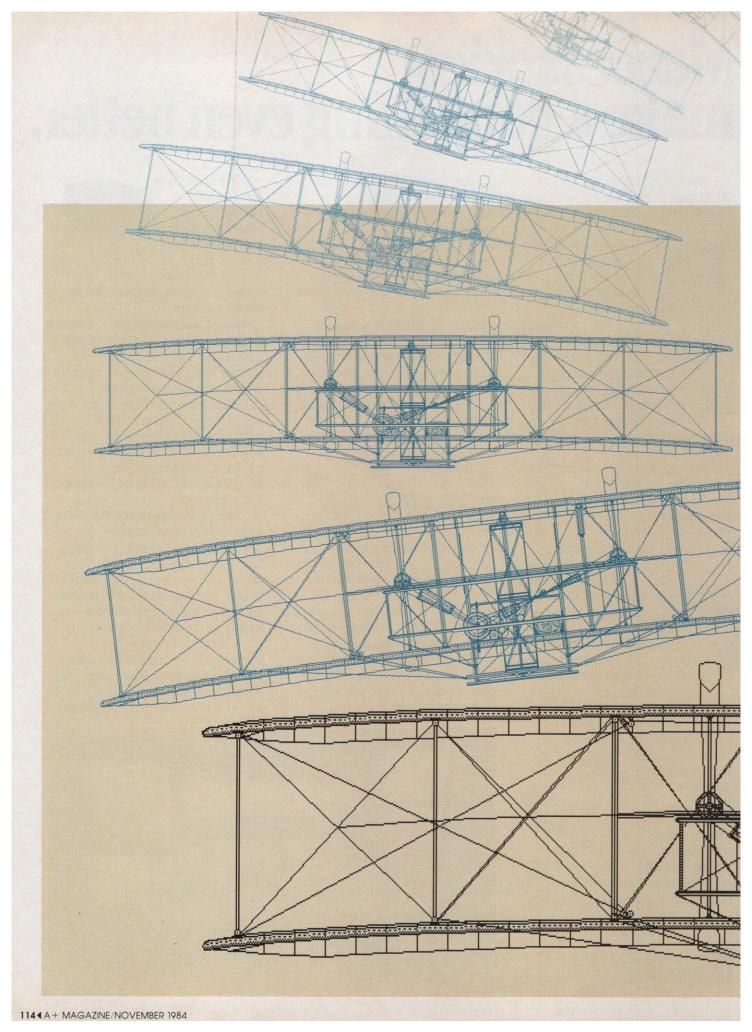
Maccessories Quick Cursor is a Utility Program that allows you to designate any four keys or combination of keys on your Macintosh as cursor controls. You no longer have to take your hands off the keyboard while typing and fumble for the mouse just to move the cursor.

Available at Apple dealers everywhere. For more information contact Kensington Microware, Ltd., 251 Park Avenue South, NY, NY 10010, 212-475-5200, Tlx: 467383 KML NY.





Trademarks: Maccessories/Kensington Microware Apple, Macintosh, Imagewriter/Apple Computer Inc. Fonts by Xiohias © 1984 Kensington Microware



# Launching into MacDraw

Apple's powerful new graphics editor

hat word processing does for words, MacDraw, Apple's powerful new structured graphics editor, does for graphics. With it you can draw and edit a variety of graphic shapes including lines, squares/rectangles, rounded-corner rectangles, circles/ovals, arcs, freehand drawings, polygons, and text. It breathes life into shapes, allowing you to shrink, stretch, fill, flip, rotate, dissolve, stack, distort, and duplicate them.

In other words, your Mac's mouse becomes a simple electronic combination of ruler, compass, and French curve, and your Mac's screen becomes a  $4 \times 8$ -foot drawing board.

Comparisons are bound to arise between MacDraw and Apple's other Macintosh graphics program, MacPaint. Although it's similar in appearance, MacPaint fills a different niche. To oversimplify a bit, MacPaint will appeal to your free-spirited, painterly inspirations, and MacDraw will bring out the draftsperson in you. MacPaint tends to inspire the right, or intuitive, hemisphere of the brain and MacDraw the left, or analytic, side.

If you are familiar with MacPaint, you know it too can manipulate shapes up to a point. When you finish creating a shape, the only further adjustments you can make is to individual dots (pixels) in the drawing. In MacDraw, finishing a shape is just the beginning, because you can go on to

edit and manipulate it independently of the rest of a drawing.

Many options, such as reducing a drawing and then working on it, are unique to MacDraw. Others are available in MacPaint and not in MacDraw, most notably the eraser.

Learning the best ways to use all of these options takes practice, but here are a few tips that will help you make the best use of this program.

#### The Magic

First, let's change your ideas about drawing with the Macintosh, especially if you've been used to MacPaint. A simple MacDraw shape is a good model for how you should approach your MacDraw designs—i.e., it is an independent object that is easily improvable. Don't draw a circle or a rounded rectangle and think of it as permanent and immovable. Regard it, instead, as the first step in a refinement process. Don't draw a floor plan for your dream condo in an



WRIGHT EIVER NO. 1
BY TOM MESSINA

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Feet

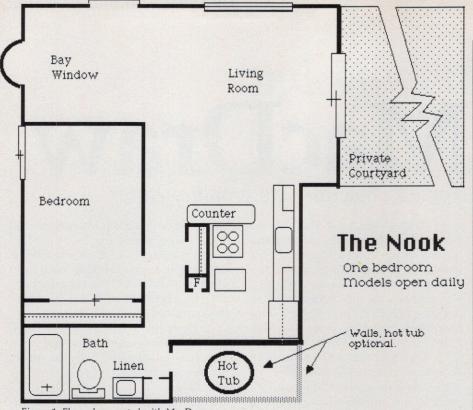


Figure 1: Floor plan created with MacDraw

hour and then turn your Macintosh off. Instead, spend a few more minutes to make the floor plan more attractive—add text, fill patterns, or a hot-tub option (see figure 1). Look for ways to improve your designs and remain flexible, which will do more for your MacDraw designs than all of these mechanical hints combined.

#### How MacDraw Works

All of MacDraw's tools, except the freehand tool, are designed to enable you to draw and then edit specific types of shapes, such as circles, squares, and arcs. To edit an object, select it by clicking on it. Selected objects are easy to identify because they are surrounded by black boxes called handles. After you've selected an object, you can change its shape by manipulating these handles with the pointer, as demonstrated in figure 2. Alternatively, you can change the shape by using various menu options. First, let's take a look at how to use the selection handles.

If you want to affect only the height of an object, use the top, middle handle, the only one that can quickly and accurately increase the height without inadvertently affecting the width (that's one handle out of eight). The others may also be able to do the trick, but you'll probably

end up adjusting and readjusting, which is inefficient and sloppy.

On the other hand, using the corner handles is the only quick way to affect both dimensions. Leave the ruler's increments as coarse as possible—1/8 inch is good for many jobs. Don't look at the shape, but keep your eye on the handle and the target and pull swiftly. Notice how the corner or line opposite to the one you're dragging doesn't move, and imagine that the opposite side is feeding out extra line length, like a fireman feeds out a hose.

#### The Grid and the Grid Lines

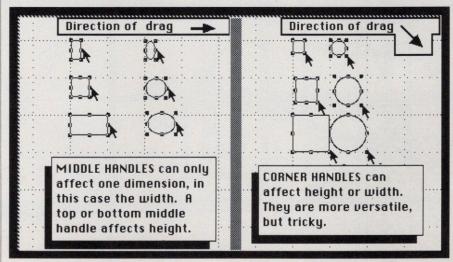
Fight the temptation to use the Turn Off Grid option on the Layout menu. Occasionally, to move a shape over just a smidgen, say  $^{1}/_{16}$  rather than  $^{1}/_{8}$  inch, you'll want to use Turn Off Grid. Whenever you do, turn the grid back on immediately after every adjustment; otherwise you'll forget, and your drawing, especially if it takes up more than one screen, may get further and further out of alignment.

Also avoid using the Layout option, called Hide Grid Lines. You may think grid lines are a nuisance for, say, complex freehand drawings, but even Ansel Adams, the world's greatest photographer, used a grid pattern on the ground glass of his view camera to better align his photographs, and I can't think of a more complex freehand than California's Yosemite Valley, his favorite subject. Grid lines are always helpful, so leave them on. Reduce and Reduce to Fit

If you have a drawing that is larger than one screen, you'll want to use another Layout option, called Reduce. It halves the drawing size, which lets you see twice as much of your drawing at once.

For drawings that fill several pages, Reduce to Fit, which shows the whole drawing as one screen image, comes in handy. The Reduce mode is easier to work in than in Reduce to Fit, but not as easy as in the normal dimensions.

Design large drawings or posters in the Reduce to Fit mode, but alternate to the normal size for detail work. Use rectangles and the fattest



to do the trick, but you'll probably | Figure 2: MacDraw's handles are the key to manipulating objects.

# The most BASIC.

Microsoft® BASIC is the language spoken by nine out of ten microcomputers worldwide. It's the language with the most programs written for it.

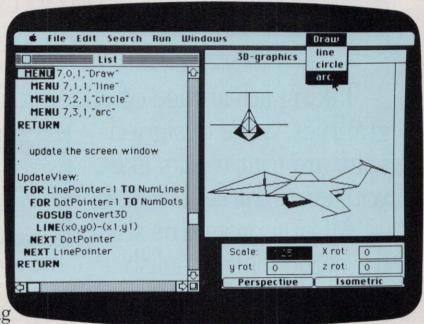
So if you want to access the power of your Macintosh, only one language makes the most sense. Mac's first language, Microsoft BASIC.

Not only is it the industry standard, it's the most advanced BASIC for Macintosh. It lets you add mouse commands. Graphics. Windows. Change type fonts and styles. Customize menus. Incorporate music and sound effects. Write your own dialog boxes. Basically, it lets you take advantage of everything that makes Mac'Mac'

It makes editing programs as easy as cutting and pasting and pointing and clicking. Debugging is easier

than ever with the advanced trace command.

It's no wonder Microsoft is the most logical choice for the Macintosh.



#### MICROSOFT. We've

The High Performance Software Written more Macintosh programs than any other software company. Including Mac's spreadsheet, Multiplan.

So if you want to get the most out of your Macintosh, call (800) 426-9400 for the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer. In Washington State, Alaska, Hawaii and Canada, call (206) 828-8088.

Microsoft and Multiplan are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

# Apple's new baby has



Microsoft BASIC on Apple's new Macintosh

It's called Macintosh. And it has a lot of our personality.

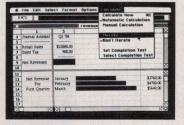
We're called Microsoft. And our part of Macintosh is five new programs that are bright, intuitive, outgoing, understanding and born to perform.

### Our pride, your joy.

Taking advantage of Macintosh's mouse and rich

graphics, we've designed software that works like you, even thinks like you.

All our programs share the same plain English



Microsoft Multiplan



Microsoft Chart

commands. So what once took days to learn, now takes hours or minutes to learn with Macintosh.

### Meet the family.

Our financial whiz is MULTIPLAN, an electronic spreadsheet that actually remembers how you work. Even offers suggestions on spreadsheet set-up.

When it comes to writing, nothing will travel faster than

# our best features.

our WORD, available this Fall. Using the mouse, it will let you select commands faster than you can say "cheese."

Our most artistic child will be CHART. Available

late this Summer.

It gives you 42 presentation-quality chart and graphic

styles to choose from.

Later this year, we'll offer our most manageable child, FILE, an advanced personal record management program.

MICROSOFT

The High Performance Software

And BASIC, the language spoken by nine out of ten

d file Edit find Character Perograph Document Gattery

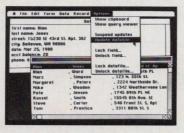
demo. doc 8

THE WORD YOU'VE BEEN WAITING FOR.

Nikanoosel' Words.

It's her writing system that plear you the best of both words: as easy to ask as a sysperime. More freight and present lake the most expensive decidated of the state of

Microsoft Word



Microsoft File

microcomputers worldwide, is the granddaddy of them all.

Now enhanced to take full advantage of the

Macintosh mouse, windows and graphics.

So call 800-426-9400 (in Washington State, Alaska and Hawaii call 206-828-8088) for the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer.



choice on the Line menu in Reduce to Fit for large lettering like that for posters. The fat lines are easier on your eyes, and, after you've completed the drawing, you can always select all the lines at once to try different line thicknesses.

To illustrate various ways of selecting several shapes at once, let's continue talking about poster-size letters. We'll assume you're working on a  $6 \times 8$ -inch letter H, using two fat-line vertical rectangles eight inches long and one six-inch fat-line, horizontal rectangle across the middle to form the crossbar of the H. Suppose you've finished drawing the H and are ready to fill in the three fat-line rectangles. There are three different ways to select several shapes at once, in this case for filling: (1) Select one rectangle and hold down the Shift key, to keep the selected objects selected, while you click on the other two. (2) Circle the entire letter with the selection rectangle. (3) Choose Select All on the Edit menu. If any of these methods happens to select objects you don't want, just hold down the Shift key while you unselect (by click-

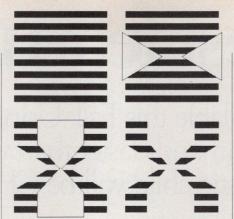


Figure 3: Erasing is possible in MacDraw. Just overlay any area you want erased with white objects and then choose None on the Pen menu to remove the perimeters.

ing on) whatever you don't want to fill

Now that you've selected the shapes you want to fill, pick a nice pattern from the Fill menu and try it. The main advantage for filling several shapes at once is to see how each design fits into the entire drawing. After you've filled in the shapes (they still should be selected), look for a complementary pen design and line size for the perimeter of the shape. By complementary, I don't mean using the same pattern as the fill, although

that technique can be interesting. Rather, try a bold pattern if the fill is subtle, or vice-versa. Just don't over-use patterns, or you'll get an overly busy result.

#### Erasing in MacDraw

No, you can't zip over to the tool palette and grab an eraser, but don't think that you can't get the same effect. To get the effect of erasure, you cover black areas with white. Figure 3, which is made up of eight horizontal bars and several white polygons, illustrates this technique. After you position the white areas, select them all and then choose None for the pen pattern. The boundaries disappear, and your erasure is complete. It helps if you think of the screen as three-dimensional, since you are actually stacking and unstacking objects.

As you create drawings with Mac-Draw, you will gather a collection of different designs and symbols. If you're an architect, a designer, or anyone who uses standard figures over and over, you should take an afternoon to combine and refine representations of like objects into a storehouse or library. Divide them

#### Are You A MacManager,.?

SIT DOWN at your desk in the MacManager office and take control of your own company. Find out if you have what it takes to build your own financial empire as you plan your winning strategy.



From the vantage point of your office, watch company head-quarters grow as the fortunes of your company rise. Read MacTimes and analyze industry reports.

Make your decisions (be sure you have enough cash to carry them out!) and watch the results.

A management simulation for the Macintosh \$49.95. MacManager is available now. To order MacManager contact:

> Harvard Associates, Inc. 260 Beacon Street, Somerville, MA 02143 (617) 492-0660

> CIRCLE 349 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Mac.MX \$29.95

Use your old reliables—EPSON MX-80\* or the IBM Graphics Printer\*\* with your Macintosh. Now you don't need to buy the IMAGEWRITER—you can use your existing MX-80 or compatible printer to print text and graphics—just as good—and for much less!

Mac.MX is a printer driver program. Once installed, it is totally transparent—just like the Imagewriter driver supplied by Apple!

Mac.MX\$29.95with cable\$49.95Also available:

Serial Card w/8K buffer ..... CALL Graftax Plus for MX-80 .... CALL

To order Call Toll-Free: (24 Hrs) (800) 443-0100, Ext 274E VISA and MasterCard accepted

Or Send Check or Money Order to:

BK Enterprises Box 2047 Tulare, CA 93274

California residents add 6% Sales Tax

Information & Inquiries: (209) 686-7850

\* requires serial card and Graftrax Plus \*\* requires serial card

### Meet Your New Business Team. Macintosh & Davong.



Davong Systems, Inc. 217 Humboldt Court Sunnyvale, CA 94089 (408) 734-4900

See us at Comdex, Las Vegas, Nov. 14-18, Booth H8606

CIRCLE 138 ON READER SERVICE CARD

into files by categories appropriate to your profession. In fact, just as Mac-Paint spawned a mini-industry of prefabricated drawings (clip-art diskettes), MacDraw will surely generate similar products.

Figure 4 represents some possibilities of such a collection for a building designer. The symbol for the women's rest room consists of three polygons, three fat lines, and a circle. I filled all of the shapes with white before laying them on a black rounded-corner (extra rounded with the Round Corners option on the Edit menu) rectangle. After you develop your symbols, you can take advantage of the Macintosh's ability to open more than one screen at a time and then copy the relevant designs onto the clipboard for pasting into your drawings.

#### **Complex Drawings**

Design complex drawings in a large size, and then shrink them down when they are completed. It's a lot easier that way. I used this technique to produce the wheelchair symbol in figure 4. If you want to shrink everything down at once, first go into



Figure 4: Save your best MacDraw designs and start a library for your different needs.

the Reduce or Reduce to Fit mode and place a rectangle around the whole drawing. Then send the rectangle to the back, using the appropriate Arrange option, so you can see everything. Now choose Select All, an Edit option. Finally, grab a corner of the rectangle that surrounds everything and push inward to shrink the drawing. If you're shrinking part of a drawing, be sure to shrink it in proportion to the rest of the drawing, or you'll distort the shapes.

#### Arcs

Drawing arcs of a circle is easy. The arcs in the bay window in figure 1 are arcs of circles. Just click on the arc tool, click anywhere on the drawing board, drag the mouse in one di-

rection for distance x (watch the grid lines or the ruler), and then drag perpendicular to that direction for x distance. Release and you've got an arc that's a quarter of a circle. Select Reshape Arc on the Edit menu, and you can pull either of the two ends of the arc to any arbitrary portion of a circle—great for pie charts.

The difficult arcs to draw are arcs of ovals. Here's one trick that, frankly, doesn't always work if the curve is too severe (in which case practice makes perfect). To draw a specific arc of an oval, draw the oval first, because the circle/oval tool is so easy to use, and then trace over the oval with the arc tool. If the curve of the oval is severe, try this: Imagine the oval is a compass. North is up. Begin at the northernmost point and then head due east, going off the compass quite a distance in that direction. Move only a short distance due south before you head back toward the west and finally south again. Try to get the shape to conform to the previously drawn oval. Release when the two images match, and then choose Reshape Arc for any manipulations.

# It's a lie! Who says there's no Macintosh\* software?



#### THE HOME EXECUTIVE™

Superex Home Software has created a program to help you plan and organize your home. It includes an address book, appointment book, calendar, checkbook, collector's list, gift list, household inventory, portfolio, and financial analyzer, all with powerful report generators. And it runs on the Macintosh\*, as well as Apple and IBM PC's and their compatibles.

Because we believe that running your home isn't a game anymore.

THE HOME EXECUTIVE retails for \$89.95.

Superex supports its programs with a toll-free hotline. Call us for more information at (800) 862-8800. In New York call (914) 964-5200.

©1984 Superex International Marketing Ltd., Ludlow St., Yonkers, NY 10705 CIRCLE 394 ON READER SERVICE CARD

### HIPPO-C

—a C compiler for the Macintosh™

#### Level 1 offers:

- A friendly, powerful C environment which allows you to easily and quickly edit, compile, link, and execute C programs on a standard 128K single-drive Macintosh. All software is included—nothing else to buy.
- An editor, compiler, linker, C run-time library, on-line tutorial/manual, and a shell command processor (which allows redirection of input and output, etc...).
- A UNIX version 7 compatible C Compiler. The compiler follows the Kernighan and Ritchie C definition. Floating point is not supported in Hippo-C level 1. Allows approximately 64K for user programs and data.
- A symbolic debugger which allows you to single step through a C program or set breakpoints. At each step, you can display C variables or memory locations.
- Convenient access to 383 Macintosh Toolbox and Quick-draw routines
- Sample programs which show you how to create windows and menus.
- Documentation on Hippo-C and selected Toolbox and Quickdraw routines.
- \$149.95.

#### HIPPOPOTAMUS"

1250 Oakmead Parkway Suite 210 Sunnyvale, CA 94086

(408) 730-2601

Dealer inquiries welcome. We accept VISA, Mastercard, cashier's checks, money orders, or personal checks (personal checks take 2 weeks to clear). California residents add local sales tax. Please include \$10 for shipping and handling. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Hippo-C is a trademark of Hippopotamus Software: Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. Price, availability, and specifications subject to change without notice.

CIRCLE 396 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# F

#### FIRST

Palantir knows that if your Macintosh™ is to be fruitful, you must first conquer the keyboard. And for many, that means learning how to type. So, Palantir created MacType. It's the first typing tutor for the Macintosh to put to use benefits of proven teaching techniques that speed up learning. Simply, MacType uses mental patterning to reinforce manual exercises. It teaches your fingers and your brain rather than your eyes, and you learn more quickly. If one of your first tasks on the Macintosh is to learn how to type, think of MacType first.

# A

#### **ADVANCED**

Palantir designed MacType to be the most advanced typing tutor for the Macintosh that is available today. MacType takes full advantage of Macintosh's flexible screen displays and the simple functioning of its mouse to teach you how to type. All the know-how that has gone into the most complex Palantir Software was used in the development of MacType. You're getting state-of-the-art technology even in this basic program. It takes advanced skill to create a fundamental program that is both fun and mental for the user. And you get MacType's advanced features at a price that is very competitive.

# S

#### SIMPLE

Palantir has also designed MacType so that it is amazingly simple to learn and use. Because of the teaching principles inherent in the program, you will get up to an effective typing speed in a very short time. You can also use the skills you learn on MacType to operate any typewriter keyboard, not just the Macintosh. Compared to the other typing tutors, MacType will actually let you enjoy learning. You may like it so much that even after you've mastered its touchtyping technique, you'll go back to the MacType exercises to sharpen your skills and increase speed. MacType shows that working smart can be working simple.

## T

#### TESTED

Palantir thoroughly tested MacType to insure that it will work for you. With it you will learn to type fast. MacType should be your first choice. It is based on advanced programming technology and is still simple to learn. MacType is another quality, "No Bull" product from Palantir. If you want to learn more, contact

#### PALANTIR' SOFTWARE



MACTYPE™
TYPING TUTOR



MACINTOSH IS A TRADEMARK LICENSED TO APPLE COMPUTER, INC. PALANTIR AND MACTYPE ARE TRADEMARKS OF PALANTIR. INC.

PALANTIR SOFTWARE • 12777 JONES ROAD • SUITE 100 HOUSTON, TEXAS 77040 • CALL TOLL FREE 1•800•368•3797 IN TEXAS CALL 713 • 955•8880 YOU'VE PROCESSED YOUR WORDS, SPREAD YOUR SHEETS, AND TESTED YOUR HAND-EYE COORDINATION WITH ARCADE GAMES...

## IT'S TIME

... to challenge your mind's eye ... to put some adventure in your life with an Artext adventure from Pryority Software.

Escape into the worlds of **FORBIDDEN QUEST**, an interactive science fiction adventure. Stimulating prose and five vivid graphic art prints combine to transform the adventure into REALITY. Lose yourself on a journey that will have you facing danger and challenges where your ability to think clearly and logically are your only defenses against failure and reward—death. You must succeed in your mission if the galaxy, as you know it, is to survive. You must travel through over 100 locations, mastering two starships and surviving three hostile planets in order to complete the quest—OR DIE.

#### YOU MAY NEVER PLAY AN ARCADE GAME AGAIN

"Forbidden Quest's plot is intriguing and has some of the appeal of an Andre Norton novel. This is a superior program."

Michael A. Banks, Softalk (Apple)

"The opening scene is as vivid as any opener I've played."

Scott Mace, Infoworld

"If you're a video-game enthusiast and have never played a text adventure before, you might want to give your reflexes a rest and look at this one."

Dian Crayne, Softalk (IBM)

"This is undoubtedly the most significant piece of software ever produced, or that will ever be produced, in the universe as we know it...honest!"

Pierre d'Avenas Director of Marketing Pryority Software

PICK ONE UP AT YOUR LOCAL DEALER OR CALL (408) 625-0125 FOR ORDER INFORMATION

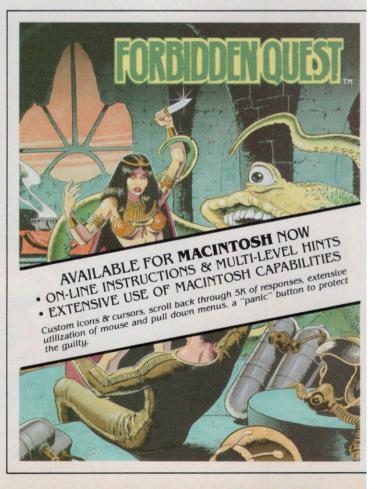
ALSO AVAILABLE FOR APPLE )(+, )(e, )(c, IBM-PC & PC JR. FOR \$39.95 MACINTOSH VERSION \$44.95



Adventures for the Mind

APPLE and IBM are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. and International Business Machines, respectively. **Forbidden Quest** and **ARTEXT** are trademarks of Pryority Software, Inc. © 1983 Pryority Software, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

P.O. Box 221959, Carmel, California 93922 CIRCLE 300 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# THE MOST REVOLUTIONARY ATTACHMENT TO THE MACINTOSH SINCE THE MOUSE.

The Bernoulli Box", the cartridge disk subsystem that revolutionized mass storage for the IBM PC, XT, most compatibles, and the TI Professional, now proudly adds Apple's Macintosh to the list.

The Bernoulli Box and its 5-megabyte removable cartridges together deliver unparalleled data base dynamics. And that, more and more, is what your business needs today. Not centralized, monolithic banks of information, but data bases defined by job function and software application. Data bases that give people the versatility to work more productively.

But there is more. More performance and reliability. Transfer rates and access times faster than most Winchesters. No head crashes ever. And cost per megabyte that Winchesters cannot touch.

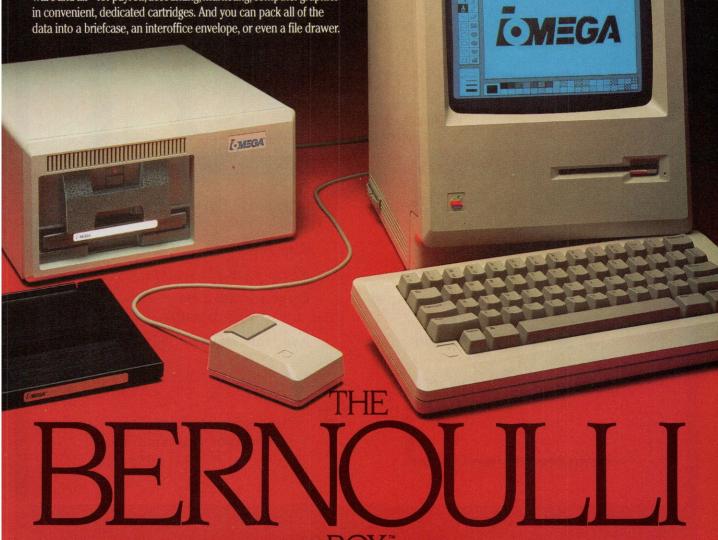
The Bernoulli Box's cartridge capacity, portability and absolute interchangeability give your business more options. You can easily build primary data bases. You can package individualized data bases, software and all—for payroll, accounting, marketing, computer graphics—in convenient, dedicated cartridges. And you can pack all of the data into a briefcase, an interoffice envelope, or even a file drawer.

The Bernoulli Box. When placed beside Apple's "computer for the rest of us," the best box you can buy. For the dealer nearest you, call 1-800-556-1234, ext. 215. In California, call 1-800-441-2345 ext. 215.

SEE US AT FALL COMDEX BOOTH #4958 CIRCLE 356 ON READER SERVICE CARD



IOMEGA Corporation 1821 West 4000 South Roy, Utah 84067



MacFAST . . . . MacFEATURES . . . .

# MacFORTH

Options Edit Your Menu Another User Menu Don's Menu Your first Item MacFORTH™ 1.0 @1984 CSI Item #2 Blk# 12 of 32 ; File=Demo Blocks Another Hem ( SPIRAL Demo ) Item #n NEW.WINDOW SPIRAL.WINDOW "Spirals "SPIRAL.WINDOWW.TITLE CLOSE.BOX SIZE.BOX + SPIRAL . WINDOW W. ATTRIBUTES SPIRAL.WINDOW ADD.WINDOW : CHORDS ( angle -- I draw cords at angle for 36000 degrees ) 0 0 MOVE.TO 32001 OVER **Spirals** I 360 W/ DUP XYSCALE 1 SIN 60 W/ 1 COS 60 W/ DRAW. TO DUP +LOOP DROP : SPIRAL ( --- I generate geometri GINIT CENTER MAX.X 2/ MAX.Y 2/ PAGE ." " I CHORDS 1 SYS SPIRAL WINDOW ON ACTIVATE SPIRAL

- Stand Alone Programming on Macintosh
- User Defined MENUS
- User Defined WINDOWS
- Compatible with Macintosh User Interface
- Mac File Compatibility

- Interactive COMPILER & INTERPRETER
- User Access to TOOLBOX
- 32-bit FORTH system
- Large Installed Base with Local User Groups
- Available NOW. . . \$149.00

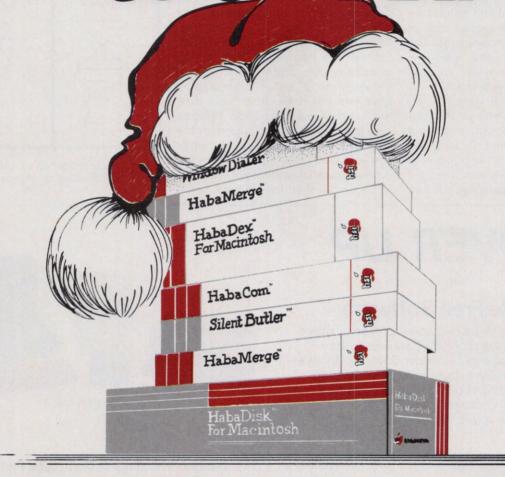
Contact Your Local Apple Dealer:

OR:

#### CREATIVE SOLUTIONS

4701 Randolph Road Suite 12 Rockville, Maryland 20852 (301) 984-0262

# Haba Claus is coming to to town.



Thanks to Haba Systems, you'll never run out of gift ideas for the Apples of your eye this holiday season. No one else makes such a complete line of products for an entire family of computers including the Macintosh,™ Apple //e,™ //c,™ and ///.™

And no one else gives you such a wide price range. You can spend as little as \$30.00 or as much as \$500.00.\*

But you'll have to wait until next month's ad to see this season's most tempting gifts. After all, if we showed them to you now, there'd be nothing left to give away for the holidays.



#### haba systems

Making Apples more tempting than ever.™

Haba Systems, Inc., 15154 Stagg Street, Van Nuys, California 91405-1025 (818) 989-5822

© 1984 Haba Systems, Inc

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Apple //e, //c, and /// are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Reshape Polygon

Once, when visiting Apple's Lisa building, I was treated to the sight of a mathematician/artist working with LisaDraw, the precursor to MacDraw. With quick movements of the mouse, he was subtly manipulating the silhouette of a man. He'd barely move one handle at the corner of the mouth and another at the corner of the eye, and the man would instantly become ugly, happy, or stoic. He was making all of these adjustments with Reshape Polygon, the most versatile Edit function

To use Reshape Polygon, think of a rubber band stretched taut around reshape handles, which are like nails in a piece of wood (see figure 5), and which you create and position. (Wherever you click while you are creating a polygon, you create a reshape handle that will appear when you later select the Reshape Polygon option.) Think of the pointer as a tool that can pull any one of the nails out and stretch the sides of the polygon in any direction. If these taut lines are too straight for your drawing, you can

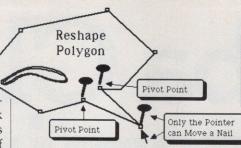


Figure 5: Reshaping a polygon is like manipulating a rubber band around some nails. The pointer is the manipulator, and the sides remain taut.

always choose the Smooth option. Smooth and Unsmooth

You'll have to experiment with Smooth and Unsmooth on a variety of shapes and angles to get a feel for them. Figure 6 gives you some idea of what they do, but, as you can see, they're drastic and difficult to predict. Smooth, in rounding some angles, practically cuts them in half. You'll probably do a lot of unsmoothing after you use Smooth. If Smooth is too severe, select Reshape Polygon and manipulate your shape with the handles, which will smooth while you reshape. Then alternate between Smooth and Unsmooth to see what looks best. If that doesn't help, you'll

have to delete your image and use the freehand tool.

If you can draw, you'll love the freehand tool; if you can't, you'll probably find most of your drawings use the regular shapes that the

other tools provide. In any case, here are a couple of ways to improve your freehand drawings. First, check to see if the shape you're attempting to draw can be roughly approximated with any of the regular shapes from the tool palette. If it can,

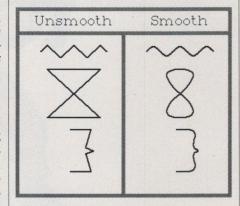


Figure 6: Notice how Smooth and Unsmooth affect angles. Experiment with these options on a variety of shapes.

### **COVER UP**

with

#### **Trouble Free Software**

If you are concerned about dust accumulation or spilled liquids and the potential problems they pose to your system, then cover up with Computer Cover Company's trouble free software. Made from 400 Denier Rip Stop Nylon with a Polyurethane backing. Our covers are custom designed for your system or components and come in six attractive colors: Blue, Black, Brown, Red, Beige, and Rust.

SETS INCLUDE COVERS FOR:	PRICES
Mac, Imagewriter, Keyboard	\$30.00
Mac, 15" Imagewriter, Keyboard	\$32.00
Mac, Imagewriter, Keyboard w/10 key	\$32.00
Mac, Imagewriter, Keyboard, Aux disk	\$34.00
Apple IIe (apple monitor)	\$30.00
Apple IIe w/duodisk (pro. model)	\$30.00
Lisa w/profile hard disk (piggy back)	\$26.00
Lisa 2, 2/5, 2/10	\$25.00
SINGLE PIECES	PRICES
15" Imagewriter	\$14.00
Macintosh Keyboard w/10 key	\$ 9.00
Apple IIe External disk drive	\$ 7.00
Macintosh Aux. disk drive	\$ 6.00

We accept Visa and MasterCard. Please add \$3.00 shipping and handling charge.



**Dealers:** Your Store or Corp. Logo Provided at No Extra Charge with a Minimum Order.

For more information or to place an order contact:



Computer Cover Co. P.O. Box 3080 Laguna Hills, CA 92654 (714) 380-0085

Macintosh, Lisa, Apple IIe are all registered trademarks of Apple Comp. Inc.

use the appropriate tool and then trace over these shapes with the freehand tool to give it the human touch. Finally, delete the regular shapes by selecting them and pressing the backspace key, which is what you do to delete any selected object.

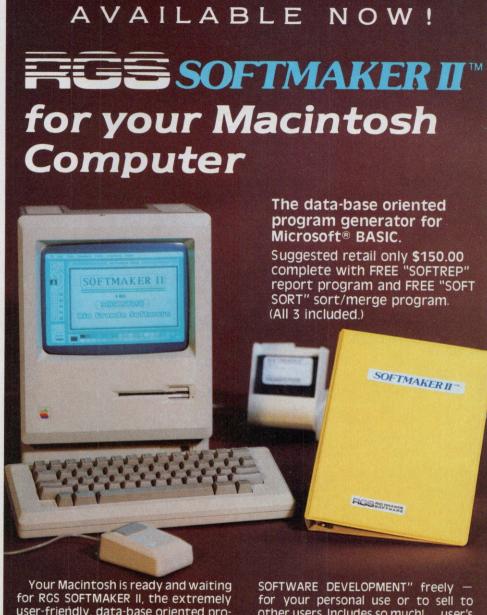
After you've drawn a shape with the freehand tool, you may want to edit it. Be sure it's selected, and drag down the Edit menu. You'll notice that the Reshape Polygon option appears in light-gray type. You can't use it to change your selected object unless you continue down the Edit menu and release on Smooth or Unsmooth, which turns the freehand object into a polygon. Now you can choose Reshape Polygon, grab a handle, and clean up your mistakes. Finally, if you're as hopeless at freehand drawing as I am, you'll find that you're more likely to be forgiven for lousy freehand efforts if you use the fattest line.

If you've used MacWrite, you already understand many of the text options. MacDraw has one unique addition that utilizes its shape-manipulating abilities though: You can actually manipulate text margins with a rectangle. Select a rectangle, ignore the text tool, and just begin typing. The text will mold itself to the selected shape. In other words, when Left Justify is on, the left margin will start at the left side of the shape and the right will end or wrap around automatically when you've reached the right edge of the shape.

Once you've written the text inside a shape like this, you can reshape it even if you delete the box. Treat it as you would a rectangle—select it, grab a handle, and pull. It'll automatically expand or contract to fill the boundaries. You can't manipulate text you start with the text-symbol tool this way, so always enter your text within a shape to give yourself the option of reshaping it later.

MacDraw also has a text option called Title that is quite attractive for transparencies, signs, and notes that need to grab attention. The Effect Is To Capitalize The First Letter Of Every Word, and it's eye-catching without being GAUDY LIKE ALL CAPS.

One final bit of advice: Although many fonts are available in MacDraw, keep the variety in any document to a minimum.



user-friendly, data-base oriented program generator. BUT, most important to you right now is that SOFTMAKER II is especially ideal for and designed for the Macintosh Computer; will enhance the utility and enjoyment of your Macintosh; provides generated programs that will delight you; is complete at one low price that makes it the greatest data-base generator value.

Menu-driven; your programs will be error-resistant; produce the welldesigned programs you want faster; USE SOFTMAKER II as "YOUR PARTNER IN other users. Includes so much! ... user's manual (120 pages); report production ability; professional results (whether you're non-professional or professional), proven to over 14,000 happy users, includes complete documentation; 30 day money-back guarantee of satisfaction.

ORDER TODAY from your favorite computer retailer. If he cannot supply you, send us his name or ORDER DIRECT .. \$150.00 prepaid. No C.O.D.'s. Illustrated literature and information is available without charge. WRITE, RIGHT NOW.

RGS SOFTMAKER II — A family of program generators for Macintosh, IBM-PC, TRS-80, TAVA, EPSON, SPERRY COLUMBIA, EAGLE, CORONA, COMPAO, TI PROF., WANG, DIGITAL AND OTHER CP/M computers.



Microsoft and Microsoft BASIC are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. SOFTMAKER II and RGS are registered trademarks of Rio Grande Software, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.





# Don't Sit Under The Apple Bus With Anyone Else But Us

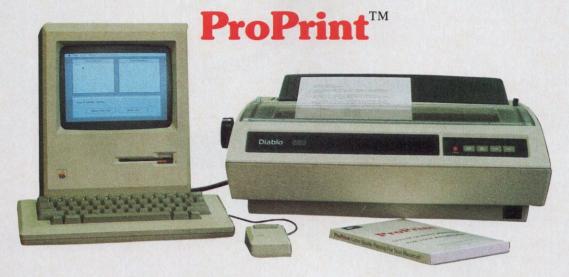
CIRCLE 374 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PO ROY 1777 1187 OLIAPRY LANE PLEASANTONI CA 94544 TELEY 702175 14151 494-3



#### LETTER QUALITY PRINTING FOR YOUR MACINTOSH™

with



CDI's **ProPrint** is the <u>MOST COMPREHENSIVE</u> letter quality program for the MAC on the market today! You can prepare professional letters, reports and documents from your MacWrite<sup>™</sup> files on all popular letter quality (serial) printers:

Abati Amdek Apple Blue Chip Brother C. Itoh Comrex

Daisywriter

Diablo Dynax Juki NEC Qume Silver-Reed Star Powertype Smith Corona TeleVideo Transtar Xerox

H.P. LaserJet (custom)

#### ProPrint is ....

- -Versatile, formatting includes
  - Underlinin
  - Underlining
     Subscript
  - Bold face
- Ribbon color change
- Superscript
- Tabbing
- Justification: Right, Left, Center, Full

#### -Multi-Tasking

- Allows user to simultaneously
  - 1) Print document(s)
  - 2) Use desk accessories
  - 3) Select additional files for printing
  - 4) Monitor and control printing status

#### -Easy to use, yet POWERFUL:

- Mouse driven, uses pull down menus
- Auto loads and prints up to 50 files
- Single or multiple copies
- Auto default to most recent printer settings upon start up (no need to reload printer specs before each use)
- -Fully warranted for one year
- -Available for immediate delivery

#### ORDER TODAY OR SEE YOUR DEALER!!

<b>ProPrint</b>		\$	7400
ProPrint	with cable	\$	9900
ProPrint	with A/B Switch and 2 cables	\$2	22500

Creighton Development, Inc. 4931 Birch Street, Newport Beach, CA 92660 (714) 476-1973

TM-Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc., ProPrint is a trademark of Creighton Development, Inc., MacWrite is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



Computer's new Macintosh™ and Lisa™ 2 and Hewlett-Packard's HP-150 Touchscreen PC.

The Qualimetric part is what makes our Micro FlexyDisk different from the others that will inevitably follow. It indicates a new standard in design, production, inspection, and testing. This standard enables us to warranty the Micro for a lifetime.\*

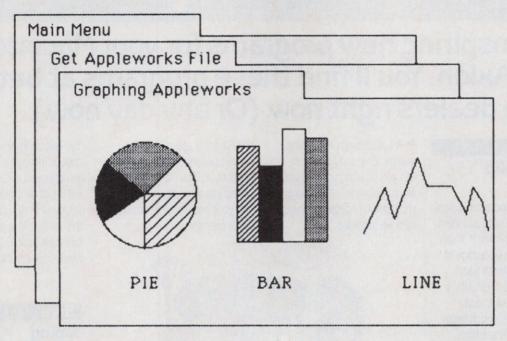
No more, no less. In addition, we certify that each bit of every byte on or between every track on each Micro FlexyDisk is \*Contact BASF for a copy of our warranty.

virtually earthquake-proof 5-pack. It's sized to slip easily into your briefcase, handbag, or backpack.

For a plethora of technical details about our new Micro FlexyDisk and even more important information on where to buy it, call toll-free. 1-800-343-4600.



#### Graph Works

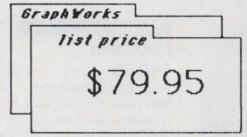


Put Appleworks'" to Work!!

Graph Works™ adds graphics to Appleworks.

Visualize your data. Print it.

Present it.



PBI SOFTWARE 1155B-H Chess Drive Foster City, CA 94404

Order toll free: (800) 843-5722 or (800) 572-2746 (CA) Information or dealer inquiries, please call (415) 349-8765

Inquire about our Serial-to-Parallel Printer Adapter for the //c, Porta-Power for //c, RS 232 Switch Boxes and our Macintosh Multiplan Property Management Template

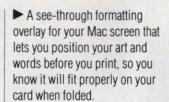
Appleworks, Apple //c and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Graphworks is a trademark of PBI Software. Multiplan is a trademark of Microsoft, Inc.

# Creative Inspiration

# 5ive inspiring new programs for your Macintosh™ from Axlon. You'll find these programs at better Apple dealers right now. (Or any day now.)

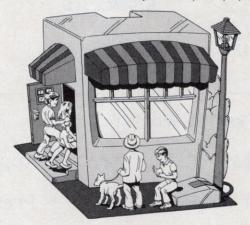
#### 1ne Art Portfolio™ \$59.95

A diskfull of art spots and a book full of ideas on how to use them. If you like to MacPaint; ™ if you know how to take advantage of good ideas to unleash your creativity, Axlon's Art Portfolio is for you. It includes really beautiful art spots, much better than anything else available. And the images are exactly the right size for you to use in your letters and cards. Create-a-Card instructions are included to give you ideas about making your own greeting cards.



Samples of paper and envelopes for your ImageWriter. Best of all, The Card Shoppe gives you a ton of creative ideas for your own special cards for your own special purposes.

You will zoom an animated mouse through a maze-like environment avoiding a bad kitty cat intent on supper. There are plenty of perils and rewards for the skillful. MouseTracks shows everyone how much fun Macintosh can be.



#### 3hree MacMatch™ \$49.95

This is one of the first of a new breed: Native Macintosh games. Our software gamemakers have taken their inspiration from the tv game show, Concentration,™ and have built it on the Mac's quickness and graphics power. When you match two squares, you get clues about the hidden puzzle. It comes with puzzles, but the real beauty is that you

can make up your own, as complex or simple as you like. You'll never get bored. And think what party puzzles might look like...

#### 4our MouseTracks™ \$49.95

We put Mac's considerable graphics skills through the loops to develop an eye-popper for Mac's first mouse game.

#### **5ive**

#### Typing Avalanche™ \$59.95

Since man does not live on art alone, but by lots of words that flow from the mouth of Mac, we've commissioned the first typing strategy program for the Mac. It's aimed at the poor duck who somehow got through school without learning touch typing. (The rest of us, in other words.) It's fast paced. It's fun. And it works. Play it a while, and you'll suddenly realize you are a touch typist. Someday the schools will catch up.

#### New from Axlon. Now at your Apple Computer Dealer.

If you can't find it there, call us for the name of a nearby dealer: 408-747-1900.



Axlon Inc. 1287 Lawrence Station Rd. Sunnyvale, CA 94089



#### Zwo

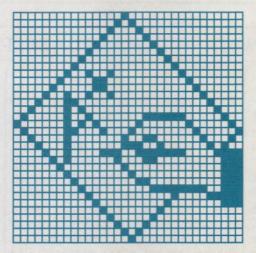
#### The Card Shoppe™ \$59.95

Here's everything you and your MacPaint program need to get into the card-making business.

- ➤ Special drawings, ranging from the obvious to the obscure.
- ► A complete, exhuberant calendar of holidays and greeting card occasions, if you need one to create a card.



CIRCLE 342 ON READER SERVICE CARD



### Behind the Finder

As I write this column, the assembler Apple promised for the Macintosh last March has yet to make its appearance (I'm writing in late August).

A consequence is that I can't check out any assembly programming code I write for the column, since I've been writing Macintosh programs with a Lisa and the prototype development software Apple provided developers for the Lisa.

Although my programs may work fine assembled on the Lisa, I suspect that the final Macintosh assembler will have a few important differences that would render any samples I provided here meaningless.

We'll still be digging deeply into the Macintosh in this month's column—we just won't be doing any assembly-language coding yet.

If you followed my advice in the last column, you've equipped yourself with a copy of *Inside Macintosh*, a loose-leaf assortment of documentation on the Macintosh operating software, and have also acquired the *Macintosh Supplemental Software*. (Both items are available from Apple at 467 Sarasota Avenue #621, Cupertino, CA 95014. *Inside Macintosh* is \$150 and *Software Supplement* \$100).

Inside Macintosh is overwhelming to even the most experienced programmers, so don't despair if you don't understand a lot of it. Apple has done an excellent job of providing information, but it's done a pretty poor job of relating contextual information

### Resources and the Macintosh

and providing overviews of how everything relates.

Probably the first stumbling block the *Inside Macintosh* reader encounters is the Pascal-based approach to the operating system and ROM routines as procedures and functions. The next problem is usually understanding the constant use of "pointers" and "pointers to pointers" within the arguments that pass to and from the operating-system routines.

he preference for Pascal-based functions and procedures is easily explained by Apple's in-house use of Pascal as a development language. Whenever someone needed a small set of software to accomplish a single function, such as displaying an icon, the Apple programmers simply created a Pascal procedure to perform the action. They later recoded much of the Pascal code into assembly language, but the original structure remains.

The difference between a procedure and a function is simple: Both are a single set of instructions for performing one action, but functions return a value as a result of the action,

and procedures do not. Displaying an icon on the screen is a procedure; finding out if a disk is write-protected is a function (since it returns a number indicating the status of the disk). **Pointers** 

OK, where did all those pointers come from?

A pointer is a variable that stores the address of another variable (it "points" to the data stored at the indicated address). Thus, if you have my name stored at 100 hex in memory, you can get a pointer to the name data by creating a variable that stores 100 hex in it:

 variable address
 variable data
 explanation

 0100
 54 48 4F 4D
 (THOM in hex)

 0200
 63
 (100 decimal = 63 hex)

Big deal, you say? Consider, however, a computer in which almost everything that goes into memory can move around from place to place, depending on what's happening at any given time. That description perfectly fits the Macintosh memory. Programs and data are constantly moving about in memory, as pieces of the operating system or "resources" (more on that in a minute) are shuffled from disk to memory and back.

You may store something at 100 hex, but it shouldn't stay there if you want to use the Macintosh software efficiently. Therefore you keep pointers to the locations of your data in

VOLUME 1 NO. 1

1984

BOSTON MA. 02132

#### FREE MODEM WITH PURCHASE OF DELPHI / SOFTWARE PAK

#### **DELPHI SUPER SOFTWARE PAK**

A 300 baud, direct connect VOLKS-MODEM FREE when you buy The DELPHI SUPER SOFTWARE PAK. This package contains a subscription to DELPHI, THE INFORMATION UTILITY. and two free hours use of that service, plus your choice of one of following communications programs: TermExec for the APPLE II, II+, IIe and IIc; MITE/MAC for the Macintosh, and MICROLIFE for IBM and compatibles. All of these fine programs feature auto dial, auto log- on, auto answer, uploading and downloading of files. This package also contains the right cable for YOUR computer. \$139.95

#### 1200 MODEM PAK

complete communications package containing a 300/1200 baud MARK XII modem with all of the features needed in a smart modem (with LEDs and a cable that fits your computer). The 1200 PAK also includes a lifetime subscription to DELPHI, with two free hours use of that service, plus documentation, and your choice of one of the above software packages. \$349.95

#### DELPHI

What your home computer was really meant for! DELPHI takes you far beyond the limitations of your home computer. The latest news, weather and sports stories. Not only stock prices, but the ability to place. buy and sell orders, day or night. Full featured electronic mail. including Mailthru (tm), letting you send electronic messages subscribers of other services like Telex and other paper-based message services anywhere in the world (with mail list management) features). Complete airline schedules and reservations. Access the world's largest collection of (Lockheed's online databases Dialog), featuring vast searchable files on everything from finance and marketing to research and engineering.

\$6.00 hour evenings weekends and holidays. NO extra charge for 1200 baud NO monthly minimum.

STARTER KIT includes lifetime subscription to DELPHI, one card. \$29.95

#### Other News-

MacPUBLISHER Newsletter Layout / Pasteur Software for the Macintosh ...

MacPUBLISHER is a text and mixed graphics editing system that car produce multi-column newsletters reports, and free-lance art work Overcoming certain limitations of MacWrite and other processors. MacPUBLISHER allow: several 'articles' to be on the desktop at the same time. Articles (text or pictures) may be dragged to a 'MiniPage' (40% of scale) where they are laid out automatically in their chosen widths. Articles 'wrap to the next available column or they may be continued to inside pages When front page text is re-edited the page jump adjusts accordingly Full, 2/3, 1/2, or 1/3 page headlines may be inserted freely. Standard size Imagewriter printouts may be directly offset or photocopied for small-volume publishing. 'Oversize print options (133% and 200%) use larger Macintosh fonts, and may be free hour of use and command photo-reduced before printing for better image quality. A unique 'Ruler' desk accessory measures tex in inches, point-size lines, or pixels The Clipboard is supported to cut to and from MacPaint, or spreadsheets and graphics packages Microsoft's Multiplan and Chart. All the current Macintosh fonts, styles and sizes are supported, but they may only be changed for complete lines of text. MacPUBLISHER is not a typesetting front end for communications to a typesetter. It is a complete text and graphics layou package for individuals that are satisfied with the quality Macintosh fonts and QuickDraw pictures for small-scale publishing. Full support of Macintosh features like: pull down menus, windows and desk accessories. \$99.95

Call	The	BTI	Sale	S	Orde	r Ho	tline:
1-80	00-8	28-5	5561	1	For	Info	Ca11:
1-61	7-3	23-0	)444				

Boston Telecomputer Inc. 19 Ledge Hill Road Boston, MA 02132	MasterCard / VISA VISA SIGNATURE EXP
□ 1200 PAK \$349.95	NAME
☐ SUPER PAK 139.95	A DDRESS
☐ MacPUBLISHER 99.95 ☐ STARTER KIT 29.95	CITY
PLEASE ADD \$5.00 SHIPPING MASS RESIDENTS ADD 5% TAX	STATEZIP TYPE COMPUTER

memory at any time. The pointers can't move around, unless you have pointers to pointers—Apple calls these "handles." Handles are protected from the data shuffling, so you'll find that many of the Macintosh ROM routines use or return handles to information.

Rather than get bogged down in a detailed explanation of why handles and pointers are necessary for the complex software functions Macintosh requires (it has to do with the possible absence of certain information from memory, which means pointers can't refer to it yet), let's just accept them as they are for now and move on to the next subject that catches most non-Apple programmers off guard.

#### Resources

As I mentioned in an earlier column, the Macintosh Finder has a module devoted to "resource handling." Just what is a resource, anyway?

A resource is a set of information (it can be data or program code) to which the Finder can provide access. Resources are designed to be brought into memory only when you use them. This system is beneficial in that it allows the Macintosh to perform as if it had far more memory than it does.

For example, have you ever wondered why other computers don't have multiple fonts available in multiple sizes? Among other reasons is that information for creating a font requires an enormous amount of memory. On the Macintosh, the standard fonts that accompany the machine take more than 150K of disk space, which would overwhelm the machine's 128K of RAM memory.

onts are resources, so only the fonts necessary to perform current actions reside in memory. If you are using MacWrite, for instance, the system fonts (Chicago 12 and Geneva 10) and the font in which you are currently typing are

the only ones present in memory. If

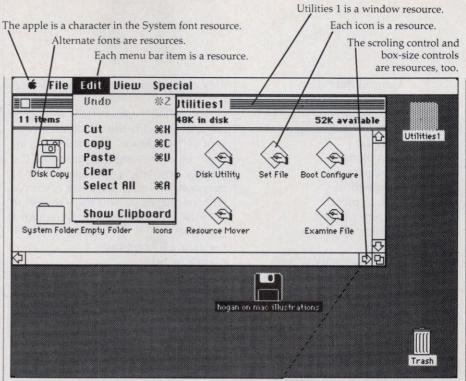


Figure 1: Resources within a normal Macintosh display

you change fonts by pulling down the Fonts menu, the font you were using remains in memory only until the information for the new one overwrites it. In other words, the system reuses its memory space to load a new resource, the font you requested.

One aspect of resource swapping that some people find annoying is that it often entails disk swapping. If you take out your MacWrite disk, save information on another disk, and then try to change fonts, the resource manager in the Finder will tell you to reinsert the MacWrite disk into the system, since that's where it expects to find the new font you requested.

#### More than Memory Savings

Saving memory space is not all that resources are good for. Consider figure 1. Within that typical screen we find evidence of many different resources, each of which you can change independently without affecting the program code in any way. That's right, without affecting the program code.

This last point illustrates the true value of resources. From Apple's viewpoint, resources allow the company to provide foreign-language versions of the Macintosh without having to rewrite one single byte of program code. All Apple's people do is translate the information in menus and strings that are stored as re-

sources, reconfigure the keyboard resource, and, voilà, a foreign Macintosh is born.

From the casual programmer's standpoint, resources allow for tinkering with the "look" of a finished product without rewriting the program itself.

Better yet, resources provide shortcuts to many of the normal functions programs must provide to be fully operative (such as menus, as we'll soon see).

et's take a closer look at these resources and see what each does.

Apple identifies resources with a four-character name that can be in uppercase or lowercase letters (the Finder distinguishes between the two: so *WIND* and *wind*, for instance, indicate two different types of resources). Apple has predefined many resource types:

CODE Application-program code
WIND Window template
WDEF Window definition
MENU Menu list
MDEF Menu definition
MBAR Menu bar
CNTL Control template

CDEF Control definition DLOG Dialog template ALRT Alert template DITL Item list in Dialog ICN# Icon list **ICON** Icon picture **FONT** Font picture **FWID** Font widths **CURS** Cursor picture PAT Pattern picture PAT# Pattern list STR String DRVR Desk-accessory driver **KEYC** Keyboard configuration

PACK Package ANYB Any group of bytes FREF File reference

Some of these resources will be familiar to Macintosh users; others will not. For instance, ICON refers to the 32-bit × 32-bit drawings that represent programs or data files on the desktop.

Icons are stored as 128 consecutive bytes of data, with each group of four bytes representing the 32 bits in a single line of an icon. Figure 2 shows an icon and its hexadecimal representation. (For you novices, the hexadeciconversion involves following steps: convert the icon image into a series of 1's and 0's, with 1's representing displayed bits and 0's standing for undisplayed bits, and take each group of eight bits and convert the binary value-00010101, for example-into the hexadecimal number base.)

Inside Macintosh covers most of the resource types Apple currently defines, so we'll just look at a few of the more popular ones.

CODE is a resource that refers to segments of program code. Why would part of a program need to be a resource?

Perhaps the program is larger than the Mac's 128K memory can accommodate and must thus be split into several code segments. Furthermore, storing the code in the resource file means you have to create only one file for a program (otherwise, you could end up with separate files for each resource, in addition to one for the code), conserving precious directory space (if you have a hard disk, you'll run up against the limit of 128

files and folders sooner than you expect).

The WIND and WDEF resources have to do with the Macintosh concept of "windows." Normally, a window is a rectangular area of the display devoted to a single action or purpose. Defining windows is simple with resources, as you have to define only the following elements to open a window:

- window ID number
- · window title
- window location (upper left point, lower right point)
- type (visible/invisible, removable/ not removable)
- · window definition (window-resource ID number, if any)

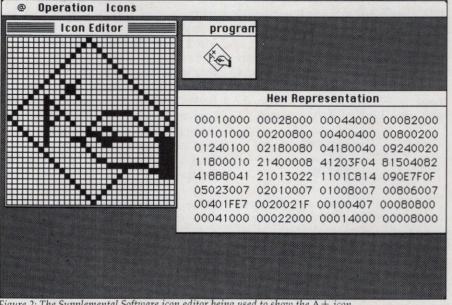
indow "definition" usually refers to any extra paraphernalia that accompanies the window, such as the horizontal or vertical scroll bars and size boxes located on the sides. Once you've created it, you can manipulate a window like you do any other window on the Macintosh desktop (i.e., you do not have to write program code that directly moves the window, closes it, and so on).

MENU refers to the menu selections on the top line of the screen. For instance, the Edit menu, which you activate by clicking the mouse until the cursor is pointing to Edit, reveals the Cut, Copy, Paste, and Clear options (among others). Menu resources have a menu name (e.g., Edit) and menu selections (e.g., Cut, Copy, Paste, and Clear).

Apple has provided for other goodies to appear on menus. Among the additional elements you can program to show up on a menu are check marks (to indicate current setting), currently disabled items, alternate control characters to use instead of menus, and even icons (see figure 3).

Alerts Dialogs (DLOG) and (ALRT) are among the other resources. Although they are similar in concept, dialog and alert boxes have different functions. Alerts report errors or warnings; dialogs are for changing settings or providing advice about current conditions. The DLOG and ALRT resources are templates of the appearance of dialog or alert boxes and contain at least the following information:

- resource ID
- · location of the box (upper left corner, lower right corner)
- type (visible/invisible, removable/ nonremovable)
- the ID of the resource that contains a list of things that appear within the dialog or alert box
- title to display on box



# MOUSE MEETS IODEIVI.

The first mouse wanted a modem that would be very Macintosh-like. Icons

The second mouse wanted a modem that could talk to its brothers at IBM.

The third mouse wanted a modem that could take over while its owner was sleeping.

The fourth mouse wanted a 1200 baud modem that could be inexpensively upgraded to 2400 baud.

The fifth mouse wanted a modem that worked error-free on anybody's phone service, even the discount ones he was afraid to use.

A difficult series of requests, to be sure.

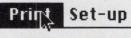
But not impossible. Because today, there is a modem that will make your mouse very. very happy. It's called MACMODEM. It's made just for the Macintosh. And it's the only modem that can satisfy mouse 1, mouse 2, mouse 3, mouse 4 and mouse 5.

Two clicks and your mouse will be in and out of your favorite data base with exactly the information you want. A job that takes an awful lot of clicking and keystrokes with any other modem.

To see it in person, visit your local Apple dealer and ask for MACMODEM. If he hands you something else, don't go for the bait. Call 1-800-322-3722. Microcom, Inc., Norwood, MA 02062.

MACINTOSH IS A TRADEMARK OF APPLE COMPUTER, INC. IBM IS A TRADEMARK OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS CIRCLE 140 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MACHINES CORPORATION.
MACMODEM AND MICROCOM ARE TRADEMARKS OF





Standard Label

Custom Label #1 Custom Label #2



Standard List

Custom List #1 Custom List #2



Mail Merge

Figure 3: An example of icons used in a menu from the Habadex program

Normally, you use a DITL resource to define what items appear within the dialog or alert box (text, check boxes, icons, and so on).

You use the CURS resource to store the current cursor position. Cursors consist of 16-bit × 16-bit squares, so they can be stored in 32 consecutive bytes of information. Actually, that's oversimplifying, since cursor resources have four components:

- resource ID
- data representing the cursor image
- data that represents the "mask" indicating which portions of the image should actually be displayed
- · a "hot spot" that corresponds to the actual dot position of the mouse

The standard Macintosh cursor is either an up-arrow, a text bar, a wait (wristwatch) indicator, or a crosshatch. Most of the time the Finder controls what the cursor looks like, but you can also control the cursor's appearance from within a program. An up-arrow cursor appears at the

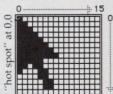
Note that the mask of the standard cursor is the same as the cursor's image, meaning that the "white portions" of the cursor (i.e., those that don't constitute a portion of the arrow) do not cover up what is beneath them on the desktop.

The correspondence between image and mask bits is somewhat more complicated than you might first expect:

image mask screen image

- white dot 0 1
- 1 1 black dot
- 0 same as dot on desktop underneath cursor
- inverse (opposite) of dot on desktop underneath

To see what is underneath the cursor, choose a mask that is all 0's.



The hot spot of a cursor represents the precise position of the mouse within the cursor's 15 16×16-bit field.

For our arrow here, the hot spot is 0,0 (counting starts with 0 in the top left corner and increases as you go down and right in the Macintosh coordinate system). Hot spots are defined in two



CIRCLE 359 ON READER SERVICE CARD

In Mich. (313) 774-2228

### Who says there's no Macintosh\* software?



Superex has created the answer for all those who panic at the thought of putting pen to paper and writing a letter.
MACNOTES™ consists of 100 letters for all occasions on 2 flexidisks. It utilizes the unique word-processing capabilities of the Macintosh—just fill in the blanks, and in the click of a mouse you can create personalized letters. The hardest thing about using MACNOTES™ is finding a stamp! MACNOTES™ retails for \$89.95.

Superex supports its programs with a toll-free hotline. Call us for more information at (800) 862-8800. In New York call (914) 964-5200.

©1984 Superex International Marketing Ltd., Ludlow St., Yonkers, NY 10705

CIRCLE 391 ON READER SERVICE CARD

consecutive two-byte numbers at the end of the cursor definition. The full definition for the arrow cursor, therefore, looks like this:

01	ID number
80 00 C0 00 E0 00 F0 00	Image
F8 00 FC 00 FE 00 FF 00	
F8 00 F8 00 CC00 8C 00	
06 00 06 00 03 00 03 00	
80 00 C0 00 E0 00 F0 00	Mask
F8 00 FC 00 FE 00 FF 00	
F8 00 F8 00 CC00 8C 00	
06 00 06 00 03 00 03 00	
00 00 00 00	Hot spot

#### **Creating Resources**

Now that you know what many of the resources are, we'll take a look at how you create them.

That's where the *Macintosh Supplemental Software* comes in (at least for the present). Developers create resources by writing crude textual definitions of them and then running the text file through a program called RMAKER on the Lisa. RMAKER can also grab Lisa-created program code and put it into the resource file.

t present, you can create resources for the Macintosh on the Macintosh, but no simple method of getting them all into one file with your program code exists. The introduction of the assembler should cure this problem, since it's supposed to be accompanied by a program Apple calls the Resource Editor.

Nevertheless, if you purchased the *Macintosh Supplemental Software*, you can begin creating and working with individual resources in anticipation of combining them with your program code into finished program files. On the three supplemental software disks, you'll find the Font Editor, Font Mover, Dialog Editor, Icon Editor, and Resource Mover. Unfortunately, no real documentation has been developed for these programs, so you'll have to explore a bit in order to use them (watch out for fatal bugs—save your work often).

Here's a sample session of creating

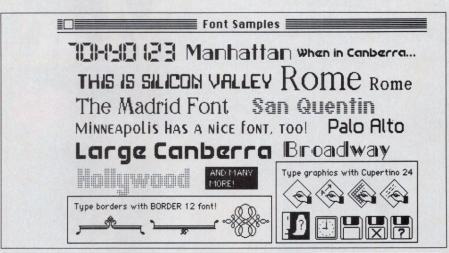


Figure 4: Sample new fonts (from Fontasy™)

and using a resource, a new font in this case:

1. Run the Font Editor program. In response to the dialog box that appears asking for a file to edit, press the Return key. Pull down the File menu and select Load from Resource. Provide the name SYSTEM in response to the dialog box (avoid using the mouse to move around in the dialog box, since this software seems to have some mouse-dependent bugs). Just for the fun of it, select a current size of 12 and a new size of 24. (You're going to create a new system font with a point size of 24).

2. Use the mouse just as you do in Fat Bits to manipulate the individual bits in the letters at the top of the screen. The bottom of the screen shows you the final result in its real size. To get to a new character, click on the image of the character you wish to edit, either in the top or bottom display (another bug-filled process, particularly when characters are missing). When you've finished editing your new font, use the Edit menu to save the font and then use the Edit menu again to "load" the font (preparing it for use by Font Mover).

3. Exit from Font Editor and run Set File. Choose the file named Fonts and set its file type to FFIL and its file creator to FMOV (both are all capital letters). Make sure you click on the SET IT box after you've typed the changes. Notice that when you leave Set File, the Fonts file has a font icon instead of the default data icon; if it doesn't, you did something wrong—

go back and try this step again.

4. Run Font Mover by clicking on the Fonts file you just created. You should see your new file on the right side (Fonts file side) and the standard fonts on the left side. Copy the new font to the system for use (Bug note: After fighting the Finder for weeks, I've discovered that it gets lost if you try to copy too many files of the same point size in one setting. Avoid creating dozens of fonts and loading them into the system file all at once, since you'll most likely end up with several different fonts with the same name.)

f you'd like a disk of new fonts I've created (see figure 4), send \$23 (my cost), which includes shipping (California residents add tax). Address your order to me, Thom Hogan, c/o A+, 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002.

You can use the font data on this disk along with the Supplemental Software, as a starting place for creating new fonts of your own. A fuller set of instructions accompanies the diskette (space doesn't allow me to completely document the font-editing process in this column).

Until the next column, work on learning about resources and create a few with the Font Editor and Icon Editor. In our next installment, we'll start putting resources to work in some simple program samples.

# MacPhone

for Macintosh\* lovers only.

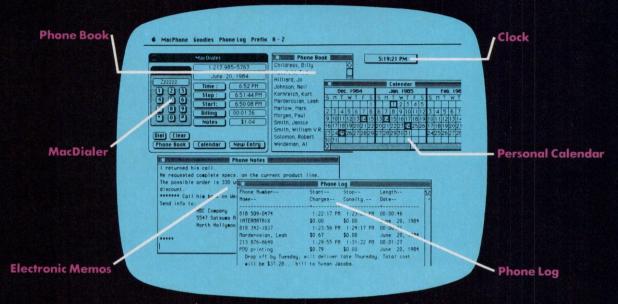


A super hardware/software package for the ultimate in desk-top efficiency that sells for just \$199.95

MacPhone is an incredible combination of telephone utility and Macintosh power! It is a complete time and information management system—for business, home, campus—for anyone who uses a telephone!

# Here's what your MacPhone does.

It offers a wide range of time management options with a simple click of the "mouse".



(Actual screen display may differ from illustrations)

#### **TELEMANAGEMENT FACT AND FEATURES:**

**Telephone Directory** stores up to 200 names and numbers.

**Quick Dialer** for up to 80 frequently called or emergency numbers. Touch-Tone compatibility for long distance services (MCI, Sprint, etc.) with storage capacity for 20 prefixes up to 22 digits each.

**Audible Tone** to signal passing of minutes and hours. **Automatic Log** of phone calls—listing persons and numbers, date, duration and cost of call. Phone Log may be screen-viewed or printed.

Area Code Look-Up to find state, region and time zone.

Built-In Calendar with 3 month display including

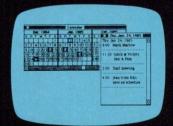
Appointment Book and Note Pad. Gives quick-glance

of appointments and events.

**Electronic Memo Pad** for short comments and notations made while on the telephone.

**MacWrite Compatible Memos**—for longer notes, reminders and ideas to be stored for reference.

Time Billing Capability is ideal for consultants, attorneys, etc., entering customer hourly rates. This feature allows fees by-the-hour to be easily recorded on each phone consultation. Information is automatically saved on the phone log—includes name of party called, date, time of day, call duration, charges accrued and any comments pertaining to call.



**Plan Your Time!** The MacPhone personal calendar creates an automatic reminder and permanent history file for organizing and updating records.



**Save Your Time!** MacPhone's personal telephone directory, area code look-up and instant, automatic dialing capabilities are super time savers.

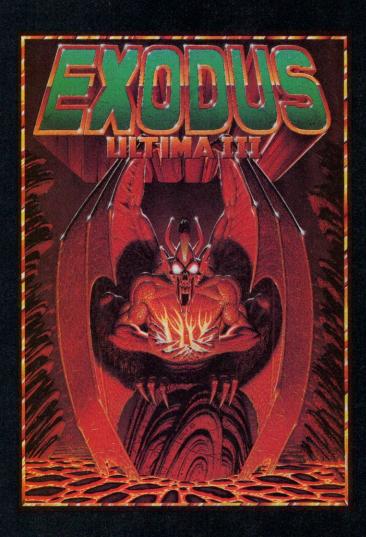


**Record Your Time!** MacPhone computes telephone charges, tracks telephone usage and records consultation fees.

All for the low price of \$199.95



### "A LIVING TAPESTRY . . ."



"The world of Ultima III can only be compared to a living tapestry — complex and beautiful . . . This is the best fantasy game in computing. Indeed, it is one of the best fantasy worlds in which to live. Lord British is a veritable JRR Tolkien of the keyboard." — Popular Mechanics

"Exodus: Ultima III, with a superior plot to match its superior gaming system, is a great game. It upgrades the market; in several ways it sets new standards for fantasy gaming state of the art." — Softline

"Exodus: Ultima III is Lord British's magnum opus — so far. It's fun and exciting to play and constantly intriguing. And the ending is marvelously unexpected and not a bit disappointing — except that it is the ending, and as with a good book, you'll probably wish there were more." — Softalk

Available on: Apple, Atari, Com64, IBM

SYSTEMS INC. 1545

1545 OSGOOD ST., #7 NORTH ANDOVER, MA 01845

CIRCLE 145 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# For a price, this team will consolidate, calculate, format, sort, merge, retrieve, rebuild and report your data.



#### For a song, so will this one.

Introducing the most efficient management team in the business. OMNIS 2 and your Macintosh." Database software with the power to streamline your business. Now taking full advantage of Macintosh capabilities.

Like other good database programs, OMNIS 2 will help you organize information.

End similarity.

OMNIS 2 will calculate, arrange,

store, sort, and retrieve your business data. Quickly. Update thousands of files all at once. Generate a complex report. Merge lists and letters. Help you make better decisions. All with a few clicks of the mouse.

#### Do it your way.

OMNIS 2's incredible flexibility lets you manage data your way.

Click. The mouse pulls down the menu. And you're ready to create a custom database layout for up to 9600 characters and up to 120 information fields. Character fields. Click. Numeric fields. Click. Date, boolean, and sequential fields. Click, click.

OMNIS 2 lets you designate a full

array of calculations in up to 60 numeric and date fields. It's fast-you can enter and retrieve information in an instant. Even with thousands of records to search. Click. And OMNIS 2 lets you integrate data using Mac's calculator, scrapboard, and clipboard.

Need to reformat your layout? Do it whenever you want to. Even after entering data. Need to update records? OMNIS 2 handles multiple updates with ease. It even guards against improper data entry.

> Need more than a database program? This is it.

#### generator.

reports is a snap. reports. Inventory updates. Financial statements. Sales data. Mailing lists. Labels. Data-merged

letters and documents. All per your unique, exact requirements. And all transferable to Macwrite".

fields at any one time, and sort data

down to 9 levels. Complete with sub-

totals and up to 60 more calculations.

own applications programs-complete

OMNIS 3. It's an advanced relational/

hierarchical program, supports up to

Upgrade to OMNIS 3.

OMNIS 2.

(415) 571-0222.

Averages, "what if" scenarios. Whatever.

When you're ready to create your

with custom menus-you can upgrade to

12 open files, and is file compatible with

family of database software is also avail-

able for Apple™ IIe, Apple IIc, Apple II+, Apple III, Lisa,™ IBM® PC and XT,

Victor, Sirius, Apricot, DEC Rainbow,

OMNIS 2, The Information Manager.

\$195 to \$275 at your computer software

Drive, Suite 150, San Mateo, CA 94403,

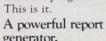
dealer. Or order direct. Organizational

Software Corporation, 2655 Campus

Fully supported by OSC. And only

If you don't own a Mac, the OMNIS

Organizational Software Corporation



Creating lists and Click, click. Personnel

OMNIS 2 will search using up to 50

CIRCLE 360 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OMNIS 2 takes full advantage of pull-down menus and many other Macintosh features.

# We'll make your Apple' Grow Megabig!



The Infax 101A subsystem can add 10 megabytes of storage capacity to your Apple, Apple II and Apple III.

That's megabig! The Infax removable disk cartridge subsystems provide performance, capacity, speed and convenience. Engineered specifically for the Apple owner, this system has a removable disk cartridge that is equal in capacity to 69 floppy disks. Contained in a newly designed cabinet, the Infax 101A features state of the art engineering that makes it more resistant to shock and vibration than any other fixed or removable disk drive. With its proven high performance Infax brings the Apple owner a removable disk cartridge subsystem that is second to none. The Infax 101A supports Apple III, S.O.S., Apple II, ProDOS, DOS 3.3, PASCAL and CP/M.

#### The Infax 102A...It's megabigger and designed for the up-scale Apple owner!

Imagine 20 megabytes of storage capacity in a cabinet barely larger than an electronic typewriter! Containing 2 disk drives, the Infax 102A features all of the engineering technology and support capacity of the 101A and more. Lightweight, this removable disk cartridge subsystem



Infax is a registered trademark. Apple II, Apple III, Macintosh, Lisa, ProDOS and S.O.S. are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.



Vufax Incorporated 5301 Covington Highway Decatur, Georgia 30035

For your nearest dealer call (404) 981-6778.

#### **Macintosh meets Epson**

Hanzon Data just made using your Epson FX and RX printers with a Macintosh, Lisa, and Apple IIc incredibly easy. One card is all you need. It's the Hanzon Model 12319 Universal Interface Card.

In the "Epson" (RS-232) mode, it functions as a standard serial interface with XON/XOFF protocol. In the "Apple" mode, incoming data is checked for the control codes used with Apple Image Writer brand printers and converts them to the equivalent Epson codes. This unique dual mode feature allows the Epson printers, unlike Image Writers, to work with the software written for the Apple IIc.

The Hanzon Universal Card is \$129.50. It is available through Apple and Epson dealers nationwide for only \$129.50 (suggested retail). For more information, contact Hanzon Data, Inc., 18732 142nd Avenue N.E., Woodinville, WA 98072. (206) 487-1717.

CIRCLE 216 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **ALL SEASON PROTECTION**

- Organize your copies of



Make your magazine collection a handsome addition to your decor. These durable library-quality cases and binders will protect and organize your collection, make individual issues easy-to-find. They're made of luxury-look leatherette over high-quality binder board. And both styles are custom-designed for this or any other magazine you save, with size, color and imprint selected by the publisher. FREE transfer foil is included for marking dates and volumes.

#### **MAGAZINE BINDERS**



hold your issues on individual snap-on rods, combining them into one volume \$7.95 each, 3 for \$22.50, 6 for \$42.95 Mixed titles OK for quantity prices.

# OPEN BACK CASES

store your issues for individual reference. \$6.95 each; 3 for \$19.75; 6 for \$37.50. Mixed titles OK for quantity prices.

For Faster Service CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-526-0790 (In NJ only 201-540-0445)

P.O. Box 5120, Philadelphia, PA 1914	
Please send: Cases Binde	QUANTITY:
PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$* Add \$1.00 per diling. Outside USA add \$2.50 per unit ordered. Send U CHARGE MY: (\$10 minimum).  American Express	JS funds only.
Card No	Exp. Date
Mr./Mrs./Msprint full name	
City/State/Zip	
*Residents of PA add 6% sales	tax.

# peline Macintosh and Lisa

Interactive Optical Videodiscs

Edudisc is now offering a package that includes the Panasonic optical disc player or recorder, the Apple Macintosh, and interactive software that can be used for education and specialized training. The software covers a wide range of subjects, including mathematics, economics, sociology, history, and various corporate training programs. Edudisc combines audiovisual and statistical information with text instruction for either computer-assisted instruction or computer-based instruction. (List Price: software and disc package, \$500) **Edudisc Corporation** 3408 Woodhaven Road Nashville, TN 37204 (615) 383-0601

CIRCLE 600 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Smoothtalker

This text-to-speech synthesis software for the Macintosh accepts English text from either the keyboard or a text file and synthesizes it into a clear, smooth-sounding male or female voice. In addition, users can control the speed, pitch, volume, and bass and treble levels of the voice. The program understands common English symbols and abbreviations—such as \$, @, Dr., Ms., and %—and speaks them as if they were not abbreviated. Smoothtalker is available as a software module that can be incorporated into other programs, or as a complete software package available through retail dealers. (List Price: \$149.95) First Byte, Inc. 2845 Temple Avenue

Long Beach, CA 90806 (213) 595-7006

CIRCLE 601 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### ExperLogo

ExperLogo, a high-performance version of the Logo programming language, makes use of pull-down menus, multiple windows, help screens, and the Macintosh mouse. ExperLogo is easy to use and is up to 100 times faster than existing versions of Logo. Its features include "bunny



Edudisc provides interactive videodisc software for education and specialized training.

graphics," and it can load on call, handle data files, and process data using arrays. (List Price: \$149) ExperTelligence, Inc. 559 San Ysidro Road Santa Barbara, CA 93108 (805) 969-7874 CIRCLE 602 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Macintosh Development Software from SofTech Microsystems

Software developers can now purchase three new development systems for the Macintosh—UCSD Pascal Development System, FOR-TRAN-77 Development System, and Advanced Development Tool Kit.

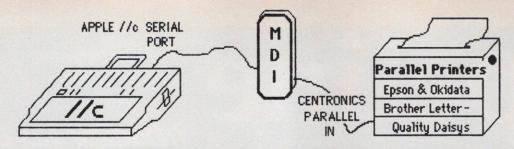
The UCSD Pascal Development System allows access to the mouse, graphics, and text fonts provided by Macintosh ROM routines.

The FORTRAN-77 Development System provides users with an ANSI-77 subset FORTRAN with support for structured programming and improved character types.

To augment the development environments provided with UCSD Pascal and FORTRAN-77, the Advanced Development Tool Kit includes source code for the graphics/mouse interface, a symbolic debugger, a 68000 Assembler, and a Linker. It allows the developer to analyze and optimize programs during development. (List Price: UCSD Pascal Development System, \$195; FORTRAN-77 Development System, \$295; Advanced Development Tool Kit, \$150) SofTech Microsystems, Inc. 16885 West Bernardo Drive San Diego, CA 92127

(619) 451-1230 CIRCLE 603 ON READER SERVICE CARD





#### //e Mates with Parallel Printers...

who's cast of characters include the dot-matrix Epsons, Okidatas, and Daisy wheeled letter quality Brother. This LOW COST SERIAL to PARALLEL ADAPTER comes COMPLETE with everything you need to connect your Apple //c to a parallel printer. Installs in seconds!

Serial-to-Parallel Adapter for //c \$89.95

//C PORTA-POWER gives your //c virtual portability. This Ni-cad rechargeable power supply weighs less than a couple of pounds and is contained in a soft lite-blue carry bag. As with all MDI product designs, PORTA-POWER is easy to install and use; just plug in the PORTA-POWER to the //c and you're ready to compute.

Porta-Power (portable power supply) \$99.95

SERIAL SWITCH BOX - allows you to select between two RS 232 serial devices such as a modem and a printer or a plotter and a printer or combinations of any RS 232 serial devices; all at a push of a button.

Serial (RS-232) Switch Box \$79.95

- Maintains up to 6 units; Monthly income, tenant summary, monthly income totals, depreciation, expense records, and current cash flow. Easy to use.

Multi-Plan Property Mgmt Template \$49.95

TO ORDER, call toll free: (800) 843-5722

in CA: (800) 572-2746

PBI SOFTWARE 1155B-H Chess Drive Foster City, CA 94404

Information & Dealer inquiries, call: (415) 349-8765

The hardware products were developed by MDI, a group dedicated to the growth of enhancements for Apple computers.

//c, Macintosh & Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer. Multiplan is a trademark of Micro-soft.

# Pipeline

#### MAC 488, IEEE 488 Bus Controller

The MAC 488 connects to the Macintosh through one of the computer's two serial ports and also contains its own serial port that enables the MAC 488 and a printer to share the same port. The interface enables the Macintosh to control up to 15 instruments. The MAC 488 is easy to use because of built-in high-level language commands. The package includes interface cables, a manual, and BASIC driver software that enables you to get the system running quickly. (List Price: \$595)

IOtech, Inc. P.O. Box 21204 Cleveland, OH 44121 (216) 321-0609

CIRCLE 604 ON READER SERVICE CARD



#### Cinemac

Now you can attach an external monitor to your Macintosh, thanks to MicroGraphic Images. This company offers a modified Macintosh called Cinemac that has a built-in videooutput jack. MicroGraphic Images also offers upgrade kits that upgrade regular Macintosh computers to Cinemacs. The Cinemac's additional video-output connector can connect to one of several high-speed monochromatic monitors, which are available in a variety of sizes from different manufacturers, including Electrohome, Kratos, NEC, and Conrac. (List Price: complete system, \$3134; upgrade kit, \$195)

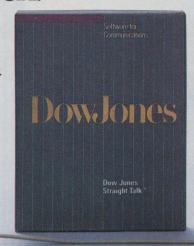
MicroGraphic Images Corporation 19612 Kingsbury Street Chatsworth, CA 91311 (818) 368-3482

CIRCLE 605 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Introducing Dow Jones Straight Talk™

# Now there's smart software™ for the Macintosh.

Think of it. Now there's software as smart as the Apple® Macintosh™ computer. Dow Jones Straight Talk™ offers you all the facts in Dow Jones News/Retrieval® and the other leading information services. With Straight Talk, you get the exact information you need when you need it.



Dow Jones Straight Talk is a trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc. Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc. Smart software is a trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc. The Information Game is a trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Copyright © 1984 Dow Jones & Company, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

CIRCLE 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Apropos Investment Planning Series

Available from Bonsu Computer Group, this series for the Macintosh includes five financial analyses. To begin working with these templates, users must load Multiplan for the Macintosh and then load the desired investment-planning analysis. Only a basic understanding of Multiplan is needed to use the series.

The Stock Portfolio Planner tracks individual stock investments and evaluates their performance and risk.

Real-estate investors can organize their own investments with the Real Estate Investment Planner, a five-year tax-shelter analysis.

Designed to evaluate investment portfolios and keep accurate records of investment yields, the Investment Planner determines how investments are doing; identifies concentrated areas of investment; and analyzes future investment opportunities.

The Loan Planner enumerates the interest, principal, and balance due on regular bank loans and forecasts the actual monthly payments.

The IRA vs. CD Planner demonstrates the special tax laws that apply to an IRA and its advantages and dis-

advantages. (List Price: \$95)

Requires: Multiplan

Bonsu Computer Group

151 Buckingham Drive, Suite 227 Santa Clara, CA 95051 (408) 985-7688

CIRCLE 606 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### MLQ/1 Macintosh Daisy-Wheel Letter-Quality Printer

This printer interfaces directly with the Macintosh. Its features include standard friction feed, optional tractor feed, complete built-in Centronic parallel and Macintosh interface, 14 characters per second, and use of standard daisy wheel and ribbon cartridge. (List Price: \$649.95) Cardco, Inc.

Cardco, Inc. 300 South Topeka Wichita, KS 67202 (316) 267-6525

CIRCLE 607 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# RENT Pipeline SOFTWARE



Over 1000 titles to choose from, strictly Apple®, for every application. Rent software, hardware, or books for 3 weeks at a fraction of the retail price. All rental fees are applied to our ultra-low prices . . . if you decide to buy! A one-time membership fee of \$25.00 (no annual dues, hidden costs, or upkeep fees) enables you to draw from the nation's most diversified collection of Apple® software. Get in on it!

BUY T we could fin page with some of the lowest prices in the business. prices in the business.
From the very latest to the rare, or hard-to-find, we probably carry the program you're looking for . . . at an attractive discount! If you're shopping for bargains, you'll want to see our extensive Curiosa & Clearance listings. No membership is required to buy, so call or write for our catalog!

Selling your little-used software is an excellent way to recover some of the money you've spent on it. We're always in the market for good, used software and pay top dollar for it in cash or credits. But you'll need our catalog for more on this flexible option!

We could fill pages here

nation or directly with us!

Swapping software is a very low cost option that enables you to swap your software with people across the

CALL NOW (215) 967-3300

Or Write For More Information Wist Black Sun Program Exchange P. O. Box 406 Emmaus, PA 18049



CIRCLE 160 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MegaFiler

A file-management program for the Macintosh, MegaFiler comes with a library of ready-made files for applications such as mailing lists, sales records, business inventory, home inventory, stocks, and customer orders. Its file designer lets you create custom files that can contain unlimited information fields. MegaFiler works with MegaMerge and MacWrite to create alphabetized mailing lists and form letters. (List Price: \$195) Megahaus Corporation 5703 Oberlin Drive San Diego, CA 92121 (619) 450-1230

CIRCLE 608 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Macintosh Bag

This custom-fit, fully padded transport bag for the Macintosh is made with a highly-protective, rigid material called Cellular Armor. It is large enough to hold the Macintosh's CPU/monitor, keyboard, mouse, cables, extra disk drive, and a modem, and is available with a zip-on compartment for the Imagewriter printer. (List Price: Macintosh Bag, \$129.95; Macintosh Bag with zip-on printer bag, \$199.95)

Kiwi 6721 N.W. 36th Avenue Miami, FL 33147 (305) 835-8228

CIRCLE 609 ON READER SERVICE CARD



#### Hanzon Universal Interface Card

The Hanzon Model 12319 Universal Card is an intelligent serial interface that allows you to use Epson RX and FX series printers as direct replacements for the Apple Imagewriter printer. It can be used with any Apple computer including the IIc, Macintosh, and Lisa. (List Price: \$129.50) Hanzon Data, Inc.

18732 142nd Avenue N.E. Woodinville, WA 98072 (206) 487-1717

CIRCLE 610 ON READER SERVICE CARD



#### Print a File

This printer-driver program for the Macintosh allows you to print on standard serial-interface printers. The driver prints MacWrite files that are saved as text-only files and ASCIItype files. The package includes diagrams for the necessary special cable, a 3½-inch disk, and a manual. (List Price: \$8)

Nathaniel Hawthorn 21115 Devonshire Street Chatsworth, CA 91311

CIRCLE 611 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Mac-Jack

With Mac-Jack, a new Blackjack game for the Macintosh, you can use the mouse to stack chips, slide cards, and order cocktails. Mac-Jack features animated graphics, a 52-card deck, and Las Vegas rules. (List Price: \$39.95) DataPak Software, Inc. 14755 Ventura Blvd. #1-774 Sherman Oaks, CA 91403 (818) 905-6419

CIRCLE 612 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Alphacom Cable Interface

Alphacom has introduced an intelligent cable interface that links its 80-column, dot-matrix Alphacom 81 printer to the Macintosh computer and to any other computers that have RS-232 or Centronics ports. The Alphacom 81 uses advanced thermal technology to print 100 characters per second. (List Price: cable, \$49.95; Alphacom, 81, \$169.95)
Alphacom, Inc.
2323 South Bascom Avenue
Campbell, CA 95008

CIRCLE 613 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**MACpac** 

(408) 559-8000

The MACpac printer system contains the TTX 1014 letter-quality daisywheel printer; MACbuf, a 64K buffer; and a printer/buffer cable. An optional accessory, the TTX Sheet Feeder, is also available. The MACpac buffer connects to the Macintosh's serial port to provide switch selection of either parallel or serial output so that you can use either the TTX 1014 parallel-interface printer or the serial-interface Apple Imagewriter. The TTX 1014 printer offers bidirectional printing, a pin-feed forms guide, and variable pitch and line spacing, and it has a print speed of 14 characters per second. (List Price: MACpac, \$895; TTX Sheet Feeder, \$399)

TTX, Inc. 3420 East Third Avenue Foster City, CA 94404 (415) 341-1300

CIRCLE 614 ON READER SERVICE CARD



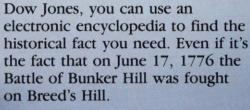
The MACpac letter-quality, daisy-wheel-printer system includes the TTX 1014 printer, the MACbuf 64K buffer, and a printer/buffer cable.

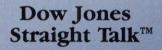
# Get an "A" on your Paper.

It's one o'clock in the morning. Your term paper on the American Revolution is due at 8 a.m. Where was the misnamed Battle of Bunker Hill *really* fought? It could be the difference between an "A" and a "B".

### Now there's smart software<sup>™</sup> for the Macintosh<sup>™</sup> computer.

With Straight Talk, the smart software from





Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 107 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### ATTENTION

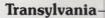
# Macintosh Aficionados

A+ would appreciate receiving
any tips, hints, shortcuts, or suggestions
that you have for using the Macintosh computer.
We would like to publish these pearls
in our MacTips feature in our Macintosh section.
You'll receive credit in the magazine,
and we'll pay \$50 for each MacTip that we use.
Send your tips to:

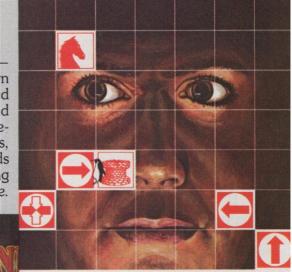
MacTips
A + Magazine
ATTN: Fred Davis
11 Davis Drive
Belmont, CA 94002

# ADVENTURE STRATEGY FANTASY

# We cover the spectrum for Macintosh™ entertainment.



You have until dawn to save a kidnapped princess from a land haunted by werewolves, goblins, vampires, and wizards in this award-winning graphics adventure.



#### PENSAT

The thinking game by John Besnard and Robert Hardy



Pensate—Outwit the computer's legions of pieces as you make your way across the playfield. Ten distinct types of opposing pieces and nine levels of difficulty provide endless variety and challenge in this game of strategy and thought.

**Xyphus**—Enter the Lost Continent of Arroya in search of Xyphus, Lord of Demons. Six increasingly difficult scenarios, four-player independent movement, plus a wide variety of spells and weapons make this fantasy role-playing game like no other you've ever seen.

and Dave Albert

> All Macintosh versions by Robert Hardy. Write or call for a free catalog.



# Pipeline

#### Thoroughbred Accounting Software

Designed for small and medium-size businesses, the complete line of Thoroughbred Accounting Software is now available for the Apple Lisa 2. The software comprises seven modules: Accounts Pavable, Accounts Receivable, General Ledger, Order Processing/Inventory Control, Purchase Orders, Payroll, and Fixed Assets. You can use the modules separately or as an integrated system, and you can also use them with a companion database product, Thoroughbred IDOL, which also has an easy-to-use report writer. (List Price: Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Order Processing / Inventory Control, Payroll, Fixed Assets, and General Ledger-\$595 per module; Purchase Orders, \$395)

Requires: Apple Lisa 2
Science Management Corporation
1011 Route 22
P.O. Box 6800
Bridgewater, NJ 08807
(201) 685-9000
CIRCLE 615 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### SUN\*MAC

Using the Macintosh's RS-422 port, SUN\*MAC allows up to 32 Macintosh computers to intercommunicate and share a single Sunol SUN\*DISK drive through a twisted-pair cable and over distances of up to 1000 feet. The interface implements the Apple Bus networking protocol and connects directly to SUN\*DISK to give the Macintosh usable disk-storage capacities of 8, 16, 25, 40, 65, and 92 megabytes.

SUN\*MAC has a data-transfer rate of 230,000 bits per second and can handle queuing of drive requests from up to eight Apple Bus users simultaneously. All utilities are written using standard Macintosh pull-down menus and dialog windows. (List Price (\$695)

Price: \$695) Sunol Systems 1072 Serpentine Lane P.O. Box 1777 Pleasanton, CA 94566 (415) 484-3322

CIRCLE 616 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Play it Smart.

Play the Information Game and get \$60 off Dow Jones Straight Talk and Apple Modem 1200.

Play the Information Game at your authorized Apple® dealer. Answer five questions on the Macintosh<sup>TM</sup> computer using Straight Talk. Show us how smart *you* are.

Play the Information Game and buy Straight Talk



Dow Jones Straight Talk™ and we'll give you \$10 off Straight Talk and \$50 off Apple Modem 1200\*. It's a deal smart people can appreciate. One that will make you a winner — whatever your information game.

For a free brochure on Dow Jones Straight Talk, call: **1-800-345-8500 ext. 272** (Alaska, Hawaii and foreign, call 1-215-789-7008)

\*Rebated from Dow Jones and Apple with proof of purchase while supplies last.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 153 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **Omnis Software**

Omnis 1, Omnis 2, and Omnis 3, which comprise a family of powerful business-oriented database software, are now available for Apple II Plus, Ile, IIc, III, and Lisa computers. Omnis 2 and Omnis 3 are available for the Macintosh, and these versions support several hard-disk systems. Omnis 1 is a file manager, Omnis 2 is an information manager, and Omnis 3 is a database manager. Each program is fully file- and data-compatible with the others, and all programs are simple to use and have flexible screen and report formatting, comprehensive documentation, and menu-driven operation.

The Omnis family supports localarea networks on Omninet with up to 64 stations. (*List Price: Omnis 1, \$95; Omnis 2, \$195; Omnis 3, \$295*)
Organizational Software Corporation 2655 Campus Drive, Suite 150
San Mateo, CA 94403
(415) 571-0222

CIRCLE 617 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Megamax C Compiler

This software-development package for the Macintosh consists of a fullscale C compiler, linker, librarian,



The OMNIS family provides compatible, business-oriented database software.

standard C library, ROM-routines library, and documentation. The compiler supports overlays allowing optimal use of available memory. (*List Price*: \$299.95)

Megamax, Inc. Dept. Z Box 6015

Waco, TX 76706 (214) 987-4931

CIRCLE 618 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# How to get your Macintosh™ to print with a daisywheel, letter quality printer.



The Mac Daisywheel Connection is now available through your local Apple Computer Dealer. List price \$99.

and graphics. The Mac Daisywheel

Connection supports MacWrite and

Multiplan™ and other Macintosh

software products.

Other quality products available from Assimilation Process:

- Mac ·Spell·Right spelling checker
   Mac ·Turbo ·Touch. Available next month
- Mac·Turbo·Touch. Available next month
   Ten-Pack of blank 3½" diskettes



© Assimilation Process 1984

apple Computer and MacWrite are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer. MacDaisy wheel Connection and MacSaall, Subsequently and Apple Computer in MacDaisy MacDaisy and Apple Computer in MacSaall, Subsequent Control MacDaisy MacDaisy



## Pipeline

#### DeskTop Calendar for the Lisa

An easy-to-use tool for the Lisa Office System 3.0, the DeskTop Calendar provides fast reference to dates, notes, and calendars. As important appointment times come up, the DeskTop Calendar flashes a message on the Lisa screen, even when other Desk-Top tools are in use. Additional features include no limit on the number of notes stored each day; transfer of text to and from LisaWrite; a personal calendar for each person in the office; and, for highlighting purposes, the availability of different type styles for each line of text on the notepad. (List Price: \$295)

Videx, Inc. Corvallis, OR 97330 (503) 758-0521

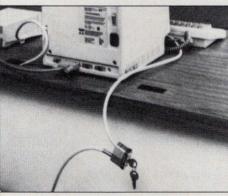
CIRCLE 619 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### MacKablit

Designed especially for use with the Macintosh and Apple II, II Plus, IIe, and IIc computers, MacKablit is capable of securing multiple desktop units. An important part of the system is a proprietary fastener that attaches to existing screws on desk or table. A 10-foot plastic-coated steel cable loops through the equipment and locks with a key. Typical installation takes about ten minutes and does not require drilling or gluing. (List Price: \$50)

Secure-It, Inc. 10 Center Square East Longmeadow, MA 01028 (413) 525-7039

CIRCLE 620 ON READER SERVICE CARD



MacKablit, an antitheft device from Secure-It

#### Symbfile Hard Disk

The Symbfile hard disk complements the Macintosh's portability with mass storage of up to 21 megabytes. A special interface box forms a link between the Symbfile and the Macintosh. (This interface also works with the Apple IIc for the same purpose.) The Symbiotic Adaptor connects to the Macintosh through the second floppy-disk port. Symbiotic Computer Systems, Inc. P.O. Box 1431 Fairfield, CT 06430

Fairfield, CT 06430 (203) 374-5910

CIRCLE 621 ON READER SERVICE CARD



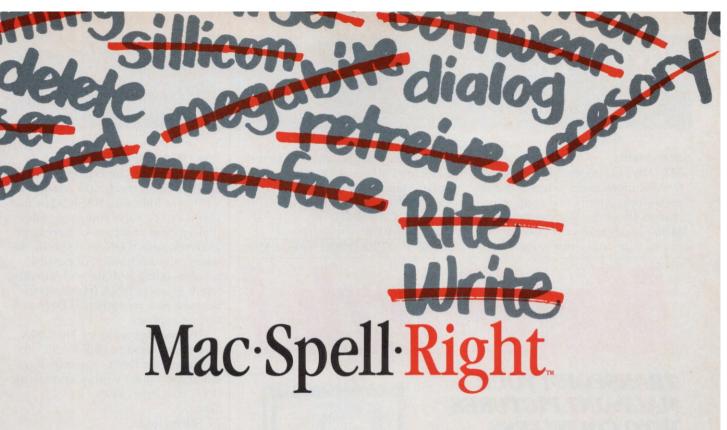
The Symbfile hard disk, from Symbiotic Computer Systems

#### Factfinder

With this free-form filing system, Macintosh users can store information in a fact-sheet window, whose size is limited only by the computer's memory. You can enter and edit text from the keyboard, cut and paste from the Macintosh clipboard, or load text from MacWrite or MacTerminal text files. Other features of Factfinder include pull-down menus and taskspecific windows. Factfinder is compatible with the Apple Lisa, models 2/5 and 2/10 with MacWorks. It interfaces with the Tecmar MacDrive and Davong Systems' Mac Disk. (List Price: \$150)

Forethought, Inc. 1973 Landings Drive Mountain View, CA 94043 (415) 961-4720

CIRCLE 622 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# Now your Macintosh, can even correct your spelling for you!

From the team who wrote MacWrite  $^{\text{\tiny TM}}$  comes Mac·Spell·Right  $^{\text{\tiny TM}}$ , a powerful new application program that *automatically* checks and corrects your spelling. And, it gives you alternate word choices as well. Mac·Spell·Right puts the power of Webster's Dictionary and Roget's Thesaurus into every MacWrite document you create.

Drastically reduce the time you spend checking and editing your documents. Mac Spell Right works directly within MacWrite, and runs transparently while you work. You don't have to be bothered switching back and forth between disks and programs. Mac Spell Right adds "Spell "" to the MacWrite menu. Just click "Spell "" from the MacWrite menu bar to check a specific word or the entire document. Improve your productivity on Macintosh. Put Mac Spell Right to work for you.

Mac·Spell·Right is available now through your local Apple Computer dealer. List price \$89. Or, call toll-free: 1·800·MAC·5464. In California, toll free: 1·800·421·0243. Or dial direct: 408·446·0797.

Other quality products from Assimilation Process:

Mac · Daisywheel · Connection™, a software driver and printer cable that allows you to print from any popular letter quality, daisywheel printer. Available now.

Ten-Pack of blank 3½″ diskettes — Certified Media — for your Macintosh. Available now.

Mac · Turbo · Touch™, a high speed input device for your Macintosh. Available next month.



Apple Computer and MacWrite are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer. Mac • Daisywheel • Connection, Mac • Spell • Right and Mac • Turbo • Touch are trademarks of Assimilation Process.

## Pipeline

#### Mac-Mania

Mac-Mania, a bimonthly newsletter for Macintosh users, offers subscribers the opportunity to exchange information about the Macintosh. Mac-Mania also features the latest news, product announcements, reviews,

and commentary on industry trends. (Subscription Rate: \$20/yr)
Smart Mart Press
4589 70th Street
La Mesa, CA 92041
(619) 469-1090

CIRCLE 623 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# BAFP1727 PB



The goal is to lock matching pieces together with the mouse. You select the number of pieces and difficulty level via a control panel. Groups of pieces can be assembled and moved at will — in clumps. Partially completed puzzles may be saved for later use. You can give up at any time and have MacPuzzle automatically reassemble the puzzle.

MacPuzzle is personal educational and fun!

To order, call 617-235-5080 (MasterCard and VISA accepted) or detach coupon and mail to: Industrial Computations, Inc. 40 Washington St. Wellesley, MA 02181

YES, please send fi of MacPuzzle at \$4	ne copy/copies 17.50 each.*
	Check ☐ Money Order  ] MasterCard ☐ VISA
Card #	Exp. date
(If	MasterCard, include Interbank # shown above your name)
Signature	
	(All credit card orders must have signature)
Name	
Address	

The DNA Inspector

The DNA Inspector is a set of geneanalysis programs for the Macintosh written in Microsoft BASIC. The programs can perform complete restriction-enzyme and base-composition analyses; search DNA for specific sequences, palindromes, or possible protein coding regions; and join different genes or DNA fragments to produce new recombinant DNAs for further analysis.

The package includes The DNA Inspector programs (MS-BASIC not included), the DNA sequence of several recombinant vectors, and instructions. (List Price: \$109)

Textco

27 Gilson Road West Lebanon, NH 03784 (603) 646-2059

CIRCLE 624 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Mach 1 Monitor and Mach 2 Video-Projection System

Two video systems from Professional Data Systems reproduce a Macintosh CRT display on a 23-inch high-resolution monitor or on a giant screen up to ten feet across.

The Mach 1 is a 23-inch hi-res monitor available in either white or green long-persistence phosphors. Operating at Mac's relatively high-horizontal-scan frequency of 22 KHz, Mach 1 produces a hi-res picture averaging  $800 \times 400$  pixels. Mach 1 monitors can also be "daisy chained" in series to provide for multiple-video-display requirements.

The Mach 2 giant-screen-videoprojection system produces an average  $850 \times 500$  hi-res picture that is projected on a flat or curved screen measuring up to ten feet across.

Both Mach series video systems require users to ship their Macintosh computers to Professional Data's video labs to install the video card and integrate the system. Prices include installation and a 90-day warranty on parts and labor.

Professional Data Systems 20 Sunnyside Avenue Mill Valley, CA 94941 (415) 383-5537

CIRCLE 625 ON READER SERVICE CARD

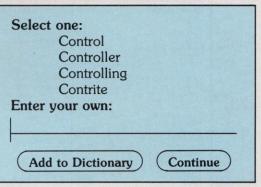
#### Avoid embarrassing spelling mistakes

with

#### MacSpell+™

Now you can spell check your Macintosh™ documents with the click of a mouse.

MacSpell is an advanced program for the MAC that lets you proof documents, enter synonyms and hyphenate words in the proper place. You are in **contril** of your word processing function; and all at the click of the mouse!



#### MacSpell+ .

- + Spelling Checker: An interactive program that will enable you to proof documents without leaving your word processing program; Contains a dictionary with over 30,000 words and provision for you to add over 2,500 words of your own
- + Thesaurus: Enables you to select a synonym at the click of the mouse
- + Word Hyphenation: Assists you with word division at the end of a line

Available for only

\$9900

#### HomePak™... 10 useful programs for the home...... only \$3900

- 1. Financial Calculator
- 2. IRA Benefit Calculator
- 3. Checkbook Reconciliation
- 4. Banner Maker
- 5. Personal Financial Statement
- 6. Home Inventory Record
- 7. Stock Record
- 8. Improved Alarm Clock
- 9. New Puzzle for Desk Accessories
- 10. Desk Accessories Editor

#### MacOffice<sup>™</sup>...10 useful programs for the office..... only \$3900

- 1. Loan Amortization Schedule
- 2. ACRS Depreciation Calculations
- 3. Lease vs. Purchase
- 4. Financial Calculator
- 5. Scientific Calculator

- 6. Statistics (mean, median, std. deviation)
- 7. Internal Rate of Return
- 8. Bond Yield to Maturity
- 9. Calendar (days between dates, etc.)
- 10. Desk Accessories Editor

#### ORDER TODAY OR SEE YOUR DEALER!!

Creighton Development, Inc. 4931 Birch Street, Newport Beach, CA 92660 (714) 476-1973

TM-Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc., MacSpell+, HomePak and MacOffice are trademarks of Creighton Development, Inc.

69.00 E SOLUTIONS	429 Hon	eyspo	ot Road • Stratford,	Conne	ecticut 06497		Scribe Printer	
er Disk Systems Call STEMS	Corporate	and	School Purchas	se Or	ders Accepted		HR-25 HR-35 DYNAX	. 69
SOFTWARE 139.00			MonFri. 9-6; Sat. 1		•		DX-15	. 39
29.00 andscapes 37.00	OPDE	000					RX-80	. 31
37.00	TOLI	EDI	NLY 1-800	-8:	32-3201		FX-80	47
WARE 179.00							FX-100 LQ-1500	. 114
27.00	inquiries &	Conn	residents call (203)	3/0-3	0002 01 370-0293		Prism 80 (Basic)	. 106
34.00	30%	6 t	o 50% o	ff	retail		Prism 132 (Rasic)	122
27.00							Prism 132 (Full) P-480 Microprism	42
41.00 27.00 27.00			TERS				6100	. 42
34.00			UTERS				MANNESMANN TALLY MT-160L	. 60
27.00	KNOW DRIVE 1.	28K I	RAM w/Play-Back	C&B	ack-to-Back 3/5	.00	MT-Spirit.	. 29
. 99.00	Business o	ur Price	DECISION SUPPORT		SENSIBLE SOFTWARE		Microline 82A	32
145.00	ARKTRONICS Jane	139.00	The Business Accountant DOW JONES SOFTWARE		The Sensible Speller	79.00	Microline 92P	12
165.00	Jane w/Mouse	219.00	The Market Analyzer	250.00 215.00	Report Card	42.00	Microline 93P Microline 84P PROWRITER (C. Itoh)	
. 145.00	Apple Works	128.00	HAYDEN Pie Writer V2 2		SIFRRA ON-LINE		ProWriter 8510 AP	. 33
145.00	Quick File (//e, //c)	79.00 65.00	HOWARDSOFT Tax Preparer 1984	179.00	The General Manager II	145.00 82.00	ProWriter 8510 AP ProWriter 1550 AP ProWriter 8510 SP StarWriter A10-20P	. 4
31.00	APPLIED SOFTWARE TECHN Versaform	OLOGY	Heal Estate Analyzer II		SILICON VALLEY The Word Handler II (II+, //e, //c)		SILVER REED	
99.00	ARTSCI		KENSINGTON MICROWARE Format II Enhanced	99.00	The List Handler (II+, //e, //c) The Handlers (II+, //e, //c)	54.00	EXP-500P EXP-550P	. 4
m <b>279.00</b>	Magic Window II	95.00	Think Tank II+ or //e	99.00	SOFTWARE PUBLISHING PFS: File		STAR MICRONICS	
145.00	ASHTON TATE dBase II		MICROLAB Data Factory 5.0	215.00	PES: Graph	79.00	Gemini 10X	. 39
38.00	BLUE BUSH		Payroll Manager	215.00	PFS Report PFS Write (//e, //c) PFS Proof (//e, //c)	54.00	Delta 10	. 54
27.00	BPI SYSTEMS (II + or //e)		Wordstar	280.00	PFS. Access (//e, //c) STONEWARE	45.00	Powertype	
27.00	GA, AR, AP, PR or INV. ea BUSINESS SOLUTIONS	265.00	Calcstar	117.00	DB Master Version Four Plus . DB Master Utility 1 or 2	229.00	P-1351	
27.00 27.00 27.00	The Incredible Jack	105.00 Call	MICROSOFT Multiplan		DB Master (Corvus)	324.00	Disk Drives	Our
RE 37.00	CONTINENTAL SOFTWARE The Tax Advantage		ALDS PRACTICORP		Certified Personal Accountant	79.00	Disk II Drive	. 29
37.00	F.C.M./FL	05.00	Practicalc II	54.00	Certified Personal Investor VISICORP		ProFile w/Acc. Kit	. 118
59.00	Home Cataloger	34.00	QUARK Word Juggler Lexicheck //e		Flashcalc II+, //e, //c VisiSchedule	105.00	A2 143K	. 1
. 84.00	CREATIVE PERIPHERALS Time Trax	75.00	Catalyst //e	72.00	Visitrend/Visiplot	69.00	A20 164K (New!) A80 328K (New!) Micro Sci C2 Controller	. 3
84.00 145.00	Educational						RANA	
145.00		ur Price	DLM		MICROLAB		Elite II	. 37
1599.00	APPLE		Spelling Wiz Demolition Division	23.00 23.00	English SAT	21.00 21.00	Rana Disk Controller  QUENTIN	. 4
145.00	Apple Logo // (//e, //c) BARON'S		Alligator Mix	23.00 21.00	SCARBOROUGH SYSTEMS SongWriter or PictureWriter		AP 100A Full Height	. 2
TWARE . 38.00	Computer SAT		Alphabet Circus EDU-WARE/PEACHTREE	21.00	Phi Beta Filer	34.00	AP 110A Twin Pak	. 4
	BPI Speed Reading II+ CBS		PSAT Word Attack Skills	34.00	SCHOLASTIC WIZWARE Fact and Fiction Tool Kit			Ourl
39.00 41.00	Mastering the SAT	97.00 97.00	Spelling Bee W/Reading Primer	26.00	Story Tree	27.00	AMDEK Color I Plus	. 21
44.00 45.00	Goren's Bridge	52.00	Compu-Read	19.00 33.00	SPINNAKER		Color II Plus	. 13
Our Price	Micro Speed Reading CONTROL DATA CORP.	84.00	Compu-Math: Fractions Compu-Math: Decimals	33.00 33.00	Trains	23.00	Video 300A Amber DVM RGB Interface (II or III)	. 13
23.00 39.00	Plato Series	Call	Algebra 1, 2, 3, or 4	26.00 35.00	Kidwriter. Fraction Fever	27.00 23.00 23.00	Color Plus Monitor	. 23
27.00 17.00 20.00	Early Games Matchmaker	22.00 22.00	Hands-on BASIC Programming HARCOURT, BRACE	54.00	Snooper Troops 1 or 2	29.00	Green Screen	
34.00	Piece of Cake	22.00 22.00	Computer SAT	54.00	Alphabet Zoo	19.00	MJ-22 RGB Color SAKATA	. 42
24.00	DAVIDSON & ASSOCIATES Speed Reader II	47.00	Juggle's Rainbow	20.00	Hey Diddle Diddle	19.00	SC-100 Color	. 4
14.00	Word Attack! Math Blaster	34.00 34.00	Bumble Plot	26.00	Delta Drawing	34.00	SG-1000 Green	1
20.00	Spell-It	34.00	Gertrude's Secrets	29.00 33.00	Terrapin Logo	67.00	STS-1 Stand	
14.00	Spellicopter	27.00 27.00	Addition Magician	24.00 24.00	Stickybear ABC	27.00	RGB Vision III (Hi-Res) 210 13" Color (Lo-Res)	. 2
20.00	Crypto-Cube Math Maze Spellakazam	27.00 27.00	Reader Rabbit	27.00	Stickybear Numbers Stickybear Shapes Stickybear Opposites	27.00	Green (Hi-Res)	. 1
119.00	EINSTEIN CORP. Einstein Memory Trainer		Basic Building Blocks	57.00 57.00	Picture Builder	27.00	410-64 RGB-2 Interface	. 1
90.00	- Transfer	55.00						Our
99.00 58.00 108.00	Accessories 0 Kensington System Saver	ur Price 65.00	Saturn 128K Ramcard	349.00	Apple Super Serial Card	129.00	Home Accountant	
45.00	Cool + Time	69.00 239.00	Neptune 80 Col. 64K Card Accelerator //e	195.00 429.00	SeriAll Interface Card	135.00	Dollars and Sense (//c) The Accountant	
55.00 79.00	Hayes 1200 Baud Smartmodem Novation Apple Cat II	499.00	Corvus Hard Disks	Call 309.00	Grappler +	115.00 175.00	Time is Money	. 7
32.00 39.00 54.00	Novation 212 Apple Cat II Pro Modem 1200	429.00	Mockingboard A Board	79.00 145.00	Nice Print (Spies Labs) Finger Print	147.00	Financial Cookbook Cut and Paste	
. 38.00	ERA 2 by Microcom Networker (Zoom Telefonics)	349.00	The Cricket (//c)	110.00 145.00	Print-It	169.00 115.00	Bank Street Writer	
46.00 34.00 45.00	Networker/Netmaster Combo . Microsoft 16K Ramcard	145.00 69.00	S.A.M. Automatic Mouth Hayes Mach II Joystick //e	69.00 33.00	Chalkboard Power Pad	75.00 35.00	Bank Street Speller	
50.00 15.00 29.00	Microsoft Premium System //e ALS Cards	335.00 Call	Hayes Mach III Joystick //e Kraft Joystick	41.00 35.00	Koala Pad	85.00	Homeword	. //
29.00 29.00	Videx Videoterm	179.00 250.00	TG Joystick	24.00 32.00	Elephant Irunk	20.00	ASCII Express Professional Data Capture //e	
29.00 37.00 27.00	Videx Keyboard Enhancer		TG Select-A-Port	28.00	Flip & File (50)	25.00	Softerm II	. 1
			elivery send cashier's check, c				Typing Tutor III	
Our Price	VICA* CC	ompany o	checks allow 3 weeks to clear. onal \$1.75. Shipping - Hardwa	Shippin	ng -Software (\$2.50 min.) C.O	.D.add	Master Type	
23.00	A	PO and	FPO \$5.00 min. Foreign orde stercard & Visa (include of	rs - \$15.	.00 min. and 15% of all orde	ers over	Print Shop	
21.00							Transport 1	
21.00 25.00	master charge	esidents	add 7.5% sales tax. We ship at thout notice. All returns mu	same da	y for most orders. Prices su	bject to	Transend 1	

# OUR STORIE



Because Infocom's interactive fiction is designed to run on your imagination.

That's precisely why there's nothing more interesting, challenging or interactive than an Infocom disk-but only after you've put it in your

computer. Once it's in,







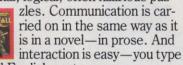


you experience something akin to waking up inside a novel. You find yourself at the center of an exciting plot that continually challenges you with surprising twists,





unique characters (many of whom possess extraordinarily developed personalities) and original, logical, often hilarious puz-



in full English sentences. But there is this key difference between our tales and conventional

novels: Infocom's interactive fiction is active, never passive. The course of



events is shaped by what you choose to do. And you enjoy enormous free-

dom in your choice of actions —you have hundreds, even thousands of alternatives at every step. In fact, an Infocom

CIRCLE 192 ON READER SERVICE CARD



interactive story is roughly the length of a short novel in content, but because you're actively engaged in the plot,

vour adventure can last for weeks and months.

Find out what it's like to get inside a story. Get one from Infocom. Because with Infocom's interactive fiction, there's room for you on every disk.



For your: Apple II, Macintosh, Atari, Commodore 64, CP/M 8" DECmate, DEC Rainbow, DEC RT-II, HP 150 & 110, IBM PC\* & PCjr,\* KAYPRO II, MS-DOS 2.0\*, NEC APC, NEC PC-8000, Osborne, TI Professional, TI 99/4A, Tandy 2000, TRS-80 Color Computer, TRS-80 Models I & III.

\*Use the IBM PC version for your Compaq and the MS-DOS 2.0 version for your Wang, Mindset, Data General System 10, GRiD and many others.

# THE FIRST FAMILY OF PRODUCTIVITY FROM CREATIVE SOFTWARE

The best costs only \$49.95. wby pay more?

Creative Writer™. Creative Filer™. and Creative Calc™ - three low-cost, yet powerful personal productivity programs designed to give you the most for your software dollar.

#### HASSLE-FREE **WORD PROCESSING.**

Creative Writer is a word processor you can start using in just 15 minutes. Now anything you do with your typewriter, you'll do better and faster with Creative Writer. It lets vou concentrate on the words. not the processing.

Arrange and rearrange words or paragraphs at the touch of a key. Compose, edit, save, retrieve and print documents almost effortlessly. \$49.95.

- Preview entire document
- · Help screens
- Search and replace
- Move text
- Headers and footers

#### REAT

- Unrestricted format
- · Report writer included
- · Change format after creation
- Automatic alphabetizing

#### E A T CA

- Adjustable column width
- · Mix text and numeric data
- 12 digit accuracy
- · Within cell editing
- · Menu of commands
- · Flexibility of design

EACH PROGRAM IS FULL-FEATURED WITH INTEGRATED CAPABILITIES. COMMODORE 64™, IBM PC,™ PCjr™ AND APPLE™ VERSIONS AVAILABLE.

#### **PUT YOUR FILING** CABINET ON DISK.

Now there's Creative Filer - the simplest way to organize and access all your files.

You can set up and maintain virtually any file with Creative Filer all on a computer disk and automatically filed in alphabetical order for instant access. \$49.95.

#### A SPREADSHEET PROGRAM THAT REALLY ADDS UP.

Creative Calc automates any mathematical process.

It lets you ask the "what if" ques-

#### **ALL THREE PROGRAMS** ARE INTEGRATED FOR **MORE COMPUTING POWER**

TEN-PACK OFFER

IN EVERY BOX.

Creative Filer and Creative Calc work together with Creative Writer, allowing you to customize documents combining text, data, and numeric

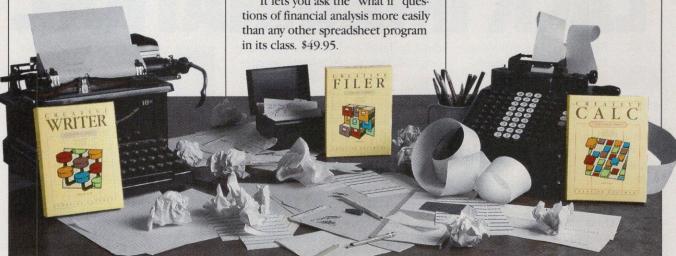
Now you can get the power of expensive productivity programs at a very economical price.

#### **CALL AND ORDER TODAY!**

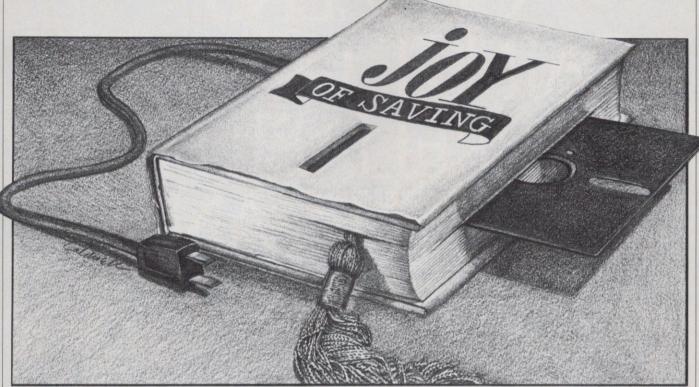
Use your Visa, MasterCard or personal check. Toll Free 1-800-331-7990 (outside Calif.) or 1-800-448-1001 (in Calif.).

MONEY BACK GUARANTEE. If not completely satisfied, return within 10 days for full refund.

\*Limited time only



From the Financial Cookbook. a recipe to help ease the cost of a college education



# RUSTS

If you are a parent, odds are you're wondering how you are going to pay for the education of your offspring. The cost of sending a child to college today can easily amount to more than \$6000 a vear. Imagine what it will cost tomorrow.

With this sobering thought in mind, let's discuss some aspects of the complex world of tax planning as a means of providing for your children's education. The keys to success are knowledge and "crunching numbers." We'll provide the knowledge; your computer will crunch the numbers.

Unless you've inherited "old money" or qualify as nouveau riche, you're going to have trouble paying for your children's college education. Alternatively, maybe your plan is to let them pay for it. Surprise, surprise—according to a recent court case, you may be obligated by law to pay for the college education of your children.

Frederick and Marjorie Braun reside in New Jersey. In 1973 the Brauns established two identical Clifford trusts (more on these trusts later) to pay for private-school and college expenses for their six children.

The creators of the Clifford trust intended it to function as a legal vehicle for parents to put assets in their children's names. Such an arrangement would have enabled the Brauns to

> Be nice to your kids-you never know when they might sue you for their tuition.

transfer the income to their children, thus lowering their own tax liability. Because the assets were in the children's names, the income from them could be left off the Brauns' tax return and taxed at the children's presumably lower tax rate. Consequently, the Brauns would save money on their taxes, which they could then use for school costs.

As we all know, however, even the most honorable intentions can fall short. The United States Tax Court said no. Citing a New Jersey Supreme Court case, the tax court held that the Brauns had a "legal support obligation" to provide their children, even as adults, with an education. In the end, the Brauns were ordered to pay \$11,715 in back taxes.

Even if you don't live in New Jersey this ruling could eventually affect you; but for the moment, you're safe. Be nice to your kids, though—you never know when they might sue you for their tuition.

Although in the Braun case, the court "pierced" the Clifford trust, Clifford trusts are today one of the most

# CITIZENS AGAINST UGLINESS, UNRELIABILITY, HASSLES AND HIGH PRICES.



Introducing the Citizens. A whole new line of dot matrix printers, precision-engineered by the people who've become a wristhold

word in fine, precision-engineered watches.

The Citizens are very sleek, very quiet,

and reliable as the day is long.

They're IBM® or Epson® compatible, with output speeds of 160 cps, or 40 cps correspondence-quality at the flick of a switch.

They're also exceptionally easy to use, thanks to our unique new push-feed paper loading system.

And if all this weren't enough to tick off the competition, wait 'til you see what a value Citizen" is for the money.

Stop by one of our dealers today and watch what the Citizens can do for you.

For more information, call 1-800-556-1234, Ext. 34. In California, 1-800-441-2345, Ext. 34.

Or write Citizen America Corporation, 2501 Colorado Avenue, Santa Monica, CA 90404.

CITIZEN

© 1984 Citizen America Corporation. Citizen is a trademark of Citizen America Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Epson is a registered trademark of Epson America, Inc.

CIRCLE 221 ON READER SERVICE CARD

viable forms of tax-shelter/education plan. Because of changes in the new tax law, financial planners have been advising their clients to set up Clifford trusts, rather than the traditional interest-free loan—which is no longer inter-

> Clifford trusts are today one of the most viable forms of taxshelter/education plan.

est free—for their children's education. Parents may find themselves paying income tax, gift tax, or both on interest-free loans they make to their children.

Because these interest-free loans no longer make sense in the majority of cases, the Clifford trust—named for George Clifford, the man who first tried this technique—has found new popularity.

To start a Clifford trust, you shift control of the assets in question to one or more of your children for at least ten years and a day. The advantage of a Clifford trust is that the transfer does not have to be perpetual, but to be effective, the transfer must be irrevoca-

ble. Once the trust is established, the income is taxed at the child's (beneficiary's) tax rate.

But beware, the IRS has rules concerning the amount of money that parents can give their children gift-tax free every year. If you're considering giving your children more than \$10,000 per year, definitely consult your tax advisor. Open-Ended Trusts

If you and your children are lucky enough to have to worry about exceeding the gift-tax limits, you should consider setting up a series of trusts, or the trust should be set up as open-ended. An open-ended trust includes a provision that money added during the life of the trust extends the life of the trust itself to ten years and one day after the final contribution. The open-ended feature lengthens the period of time investment income will be generated within the trust, thus increasing the trust's coverage.

If the income from the trust is reinvested by the trustees until the child is ready to go to college, the income should probably be deposited into a custodial account to avoid having the income taxed at the parents' higher income-tax rate.

Now that you have seen the advan-

tages and the potential problems that are associated with a Clifford trust, how do you determine whether or not one is right for you?

#### **Financial Cookbook**

To help you decide, we are going to do an analysis using the Financial Cookbook from Electronic Arts. Why the Cookbook? It's a fast, inexpensive way to compute your marginal tax rate. If you know how to calculate it already,

Parents may find themselves paying income tax, gift tax, or both on interest-free loans they make to their children.

you could do it on a calculator. In addition to calculating your marginal tax rate, however, the Cookbook calculates the percentage of your income that you paid in taxes last year. What's more, you can use the results of this calculation in the other Cookbook recipes that can do just about everything—from evaluating whether you should buy a house or rent, to IRAs, to leasing a car.



# SynPhonix

Speech Articulator for the Apple!

Hardware Synthesis at Software Prices!

SynPhonix™ 100 features:

- SSi263 Phoneme Synthesizer
- SONIX™65©
- External Speaker Jack
- Volume Control
- Speech/Singing/Sound Effects
- · Comprehensive User's Manual
- Demo Software/Spelling Tutor
- 90 Day Warranty
- · On-Board Speaker, Optional
- Suggested Retail \$125.00



Unparalleled speech quality! Use in Education, Business Entertainment, Aids for the Handicapped, Industry.

<u>SynPhonix</u>™100 can even amplify standard Apple sound effects and use the //e's internal speaker. The SONIX™Speech Operating System provides easy manipulation of the speech sounds and parameters. <u>SynPhonix</u>™is brought to you by professionals with over a decade of experience in speech synthesis products. Ask about our entire line of speech synthesis products.

Artic Technologies A

Dealer inquiries welcome!

2234 Star Ct. (313) 852-8344 Auburn Heights, Michigan 48057

Apple is a Trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

# Prepare Now.

with the most comprehensive and substantial score improvement system for the SAT\* you can buy.



#### The Hayden Software Score Improvement System for the SAT.

Better SAT scores mean better colleges. The Hayden Software SCORE IMPROVEMENT SYSTEM for the SAT improves test-taking skills and hones knowledge of SAT subject areas.

#### The Sample Test Module \$19.95 list price

The Pre-Test section of the Sample Tests program includes a series of questions on each of sixteen Math and Verbal topics of recent SAT's. The program provides a complete analysis of your performance, indicating what topics to study in order to improve your score.

**Sample Test One** is a simulated SAT exam timed and administered by the program. The program then scores the test on the 800 scale to give you an idea of how you would have done on an actual SAT exam. With Sample Test One you become familiar with the exam format, test your understanding of the topics reviewed and begin to practice test-taking strategies.

Sample Test Two, taken after studying specific SAT topics, measures your improvement on the same 800 test scale, completing the thorough, intensive testing program of the Sample SAT Tests module. The results are: test-taking skills, understanding of specific SAT topics, and confidence that you will maximize your scores.

#### The Math Module \$39.95 list price

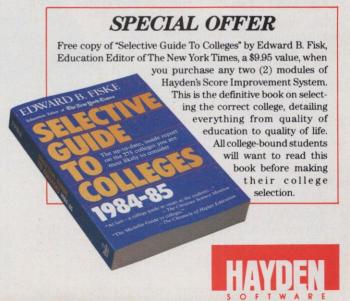
- The **Algebra Section** provides instruction and practice in solving the entire range of algebra problems of the types found on the SAT.
- The **Geometry Section** provides instruction and practice in solving the kinds of geometry problems on the SAT. All figures needed to solve the problems are illustrated on the screen.
- The Quantitative Comparisons and Word Problems Section covers the remaining subject areas in the Mathematical section of the SAT.

\*SAT is a registered trademark of the College Entrance Examination Board. These materials have been prepared by Arrow Instructional System, Inc., for Hayden Software Company, Inc., which bears sole responsibility for their contents.

#### The Verbal Module \$39.95 list price

- The **Vocabulary Section** provides a thorough review of antonyms, analogies and sentence completions, plus an extensive on-screen dictionary.
- The **Reading Comprehension Section** offers on-screen reading passages on contemporary topics, with questions designed to improve your comprehension skills.

So don't take chances, make sure you're PREPARED with the Hayden Score Improvement System for the SAT. Available for IBM PC & PC jr, Apple //, //+, //e, Franklin Ace, Commodore 64 (Disk Formats only).



600 Suffolk St. Lowell, MA 01854 1-800-343-1218



# APPLE-COMPATIBLE **CONSUMER-COMPATIBLE**

Finally there's a way to get reliable disk drives at reasonable prices.

Introducing Microsci. America's Number One independent seller of Apple compatible disk drives.

#### **HOW TO KEEP YOUR** APPLE GROWING. FOR LESS.

We've got a full selection of Applecompatible disk drives to fit your

needs, a little or a lot.

The A2, our most popular Apple II and IIe-compatible, and the A20, an even better price value, are both direct replacements for the Disk II. Thirty-five-track, 143K drives, they'll easily attach to the Apple Disk II controller. Or interface them with our C2 controller with the unique "jumper" that lets you switch from DOS 3.2 to DOS 3.3.

And for even more capacity, we offer the A80. Featuring a full 80 tracks and 328K.

Microsci's A80 also runs utility programs that allow DOS 3.3, CP/M° 2.20B, CP/M 2.23, PASCAL 1.1 and ProDOS™ to take full advantage of its capacity.

And like the A2, both the A20 and A80 can be

used with the Apple Disk II controller or Microsci's C2 controller.

Our Microsci A143 is Apple III-compatible and features 140 tracks with 572K of storage. It attaches directly to the Apple III's controller and power supply and takes up no additional slots.

The A143 may also be daisy-chained to allow

you up to 1.5 megabytes of storage.

#### INTRODUCING OUR NEW HALF-HEIGHT DRIVES.

Available for the II. He and Hc, they're direct replacements for the Apple Disk II and IIc drives.

Microsci's incredible new half-height drives. Technological breakthroughs are getting smaller every day.



#### SOMETHING MORE FOR IIe OWNERS.

Microsci's 80/64e card.

It'll increase your Apple's 64K memory to 128K and add 80 column display capability. Just plug it into the IIe's auxiliary slot and you're ready to go. More easily, more productively.

And Microsci's 80/64e card is backed by a full 120-day warranty. A sign of confidence in the reliability of our products.

Microsci. Truly reliable products at truly rea-

sonable prices. And that's compatibility you can live with.

Educational discounts available. For more information, call or write Microsci at 2158 South Hathaway Street, Santa Ana, California 92705, (714) 241-5600, Telex 910-346-6739.

A STANDUN CO

© 1984, Microsci, Inc.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. ProDOS is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

To analyze Clifford trusts, we will use the recipe (program) that helps you understand the marginal tax rate.

Throughout our discussion of Clifford trusts, we have stressed that their advantage is that they lower the tax rate at which income is taxed. The question we have to answer is: How much lower, and what does that mean to you?

When Financial Cookbook's Understanding your Marginal Tax Rate recipe starts, it asks you six questions: What was your taxable income last year? How much federal income tax did you pay last year? How much state income tax did you pay last year? What is your federal marginal tax rate? Finally, did you itemize last year?

The majority of the information is entered directly from your last tax return. Financial Cookbook tells you how to compute your marginal rate from tax-rate schedules. The computations are easy, and they are a learning experience; but what is it that you are learning?

Your marginal tax rate tells you how much money in taxes you will pay for each additional dollar you earn. For example, if your marginal tax rate is 32%, then for every additional dollar you earn you will have to pay 32 cents in taxes.

Because, in the majority of cases, state income taxes are deductible on a federal income tax return, your state taxes will affect your marginal tax rate—they will lower it. That's the principal calculation that Financial Cookbook does for you.

To analyze the dollar savings of a Clifford trust, first compute your marginal tax rate, then that of your child. The difference between the two represents the dollar-for-dollar savings of a Clifford trust.

For example, assume that your neighbors, Mr. and Mrs. Noisemaker, have a taxable income of \$60,000. Last year, if they filed a joint return, they paid \$16,014 in federal income tax. Let's assume that the state they live in has an across-the-board 5% income tax. If so, they paid \$3000 in state taxes.

After plugging these numbers into the Financial Cookbook, we find that the Noisemakers, after allowing for the state-tax deduction, had a marginal tax rate of 46.8%. For every extra dollar they earn (until they move into another tax bracket) they will end up paying almost 47 cents in taxes.

From listening to their screaming battles at midnight, you know the

Noisemakers have a piece of rental property that yields \$7000 a year in income. Mrs. Noisemaker wants to transfer the property into a Clifford trust for their oldest boy, Razz, but she doesn't know how much money they will save.

Razz, who works as a hawker in a traveling show, made \$8000 last year. Assuming that his parents do set up the trust, the Financial Cookbook tells us that Razz will have a marginal tax rate of approximately 20%.

Because, in the majority of cases, state income taxes are deductible on a federal income tax return, your state taxes will affect your marginal tax rate—they will lower it.

Deduct Razz's 20% marginal tax rate from his parents' 46.8% marginal tax rate, and the difference—26.8% or \$1876—is the amount of money the Noisemakers will save in income taxes on the \$7000 in income. They can use the savings to help Razz get an education that is more formal than the one he is getting in the traveling show.

If transferring the assets to Razz put the Noisemakers into a lower tax bracket, they would have an additional savings. If the new income elevated Razz into another bracket, it would raise his tax liability, which would partially offset the tax savings resulting from the trust.

#### **Consult Your Attorney**

Calculating the amount of money you can save, and thus provide for your children, through a Clifford trust is easy to do, but don't try to set up one alone. Consult your attorney. A Clifford trust is a legal document. As you have seen, Clifford trusts can help you save the money you need to put your children through school.

On the matter of "having" to put them through school, only you can resolve that. Someday, though, you could be saying: "But, your honor, we set up a Clifford trust for our daughter and sent her to an Ivy League school. She got a degree in Biochemicalphysical Lanyard Weaving, but now she wants to be an aerobics teacher. And you say we have to pay for it?"

## This



# Plus This



# Equals This!



The new ECHO + \*\* sound and speech synthesizer adds a new dimension to the Apple \*\*IIe. The ECHO + combines the time-proven ECHO II technology with sound effects, music generation, and a dictionary of natural sounding words in a female voice.



Street Electronics Corporation 1140 Mark Avenue Carpinteria, CA 93013 (805) 684-4593

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
CIRCLE 182 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Big Game Hunting? Try Baggin' Our Dragon

#### It's the biggest game in town

ur dragon, of course, is Wizardry—that unique series of computer recreation programs designed for Apple users who are seeking the ultimate "big game" challenge.

Since its debut, Wizardry has been the best-selling computer game of its kind.

For a very good reason:

Because Wizardry is more than just a game, more than a diabolically clever maze.

Wizardry is a complex world of variety and depth. A world of richness and pleasure.

Packed with suspense, full of surprises, Wizardry is enchanting—a compelling

diversion that turns your leisure time into prime time.

Wizardry is powerful and sophisticated. A simple command system, 3D maze displays and superb programming provide you with month after month of involvement and satisfaction.

Four years old and still growing, the game is already recognized by critics and game lovers as a classic.

Simply stated, Wizardry is the finest fantasy role-playing computer game you can buy.

Set your sights on the best. Track down Wizardry—the biggest game in town.

#### Enter the World of Wizardry®

A Classic Encounter



#### Proving Grounds of the **Mad Overlord**

The First Scenario

Unlike any other game you have ever played. A fascinating 10-level maze full of monsters, sorcery, traps and treasures. As you gain skills, the characters you create grow stronger, richer, wiser and better able to survive. The final goal is elusive. Your experience . . . unforgettable.

Twice voted "All Time Most Popular Computer Program" -Softalk Readers



#### Legacy of Llylgamyn

The Third Scenario

A spellbinder that advances the classic traditions of Wizardry. Find the great dragon L'kbreth and save the people of Llylgamyn. Includes full screen maze display and Windo-Wizardry, the revolutionary pop-up window graphics system. Requires brave adventurers of any level developed in PROVING GROUNDS.

"... A Landmark in Graphics Advance-ment" and "The Best Yet" —Softal -Softalk



#### **Knight of Diamonds**

The Second Scenario

This classic journey should only be at-tempted with those Wizardry heroes who have attained the 13th level of ability in PROVING GROUNDS. Their challengeand yours-to adventure through a sixlevel maze and become the Knight of Diamonds. First-rate fantasy!

Awarded "Best Adventure Game for the Home Computer'

-Game Mfrs. Association of America



#### Wiziprint

Character Statistics Printout

A helpful utility program that prints the possessions, attributes and known spells of all your Wizardry characters. Quick, neat and easy-to-read. For use with 80column printers. Compatible with all Wizardry scenarios. A real timesaver!

"Wiziprint is a very handy utility disk for ardent Wizardry players

-Roe R. Adams III, Softalk

LOOK FOR THE DRAGON-SYMBOL OF WIZARDRY. PROMISE OF EXCELLENCE.

All software available for Apple II series computer 48k Coming soon for the Macintosh Proving Grounds also available for IBM PC and PCjr 64k





#### **GAME REVIEWS**

#### **BLACK BELT**

Earthware Computer Services P.O. Box 30039 Eugene, OR 97403 (503) 344-3383 List Price: \$29.95

Requires: Apple II (with preboot disk), II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 48K RAM; one disk drive; black-and-white or color monitor; joystick optional; Mockingboard optional

#### CIRCLE 502 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Tae Kwon Do, the national sport of Korea, is the art of fighting using hands and feet. Black Belt, which is based on Tae Kwon Do, is an intriguing arcade game that will appeal to martial artists and arcade-game enthusiasts alike.

In this entertaining and educational game, you will learn the basic blocks, punches, and kicks used in Tae Kwon Do and go on to employ these techniques in realistic sparring matches against human- or computer-controlled opponents.

You control the movements of these cartoon-style sparring partners with

The graphics and sound are excellent. and all of the techniques are executed in nearperfect form.

keyboard or joystick. For example, if you push the joystick to the right, your contestant advances on his opponent. Push the joystick button, and he throws a punch. Each movement has a specific joystick or keyboard position associated with it.

You can also opt to see a demonstration match between two computer-controlled Tae Kwon Do experts, choose a practice session to improve your technique, or display your current rankings and those of your opponents. The graphics and sound are excellent, and all of the techniques are executed in near-perfect form.

A real Tae Kwon Do class shows students the basic techniques before asking them to engage in a sparring match. Similarly, Black Belt offers a practice session, a menu option you can select after loading the program disk.

The practice session gives you a chance to see some of the kicks and punches that are used in competition. When you select a specific technique, it is demonstrated three times. Oddly enough, no blocks are included in the practice session, although they are the most important moves to have under your control.

#### **One-Step Sparring**

Before actually taking part in a sparring match, every student of Tae Kwon Do should practice the basic techniques on a stationary partner—a phase known as one-step sparring. Black Belt doesn't make any allowances for this, but you can simulate it by choosing the Sparring Match option from the main menu, selecting a two-player match, and simply not moving the second player. You then get used to controlling your player—with the keyboard or joystick—by trying out some kicks, punches, and blocks and, in the process, learn about some of the competition sparring rules from the ever-vigilant referee. Some one-step sparring is es-



sential before trying to face an opponent on the computer—or in real life. **Competition Sparring** 

After viewing some practice sessions and developing your technique through one-step sparring, you are ready for a competition sparring match against an opponent who can fight back. Again, select the Sparring Match option and then choose either the Two-Plaver Game, where you face a human opponent, or the Player vs. Computer option, where you spar against the computer.

Black Belt supplies white-, yellow-, green-, blue-, red-, and black-belt computer opponents. The white belt is the easiest to spar against, and the black belt is the most difficult. You start out as a white belt and are promoted to the level of any opponent that you defeat in a sparring match.

When you spar against a computer opponent, the skill level is that of the computer opponent. If you choose to spar against a human opponent, the skill level is that of the more advanced of the two players. Skill level affects factors such as your speed, the techniques available to you, how quickly you get tired, and the intelligence of a com-

# ANNOUNCING THE NEW STANDARD FOR APPLE IIE'S AND IMAGEWRITERS.





#### #1 AND COMMITTED TO STAY THERE

Orange Micro's Grappler® products have set the standard for Apple interfaces throughout the world. With over 170,000 units sold, Grapplers are in use with printers from all the major manufacturers.

The new Serial Grappler gives you this same quality and innovation for Apple's versatile Imagewriter, or any Imagewriter compatible printer. When you buy computer equipment compatability is critical, and the Serial Grappler offers the best of both worlds. It's fully Apple compatible, so your software will run without a hitch. But there's more. It's also Grappler + compatible, so all the programs written to use the industry standard Grappler features will run on the Serial Grappler the same way. With the Serial Grappler, your system will work the way

With the Serial Grappler you won't need complicated software to print your text or graphics. A few simple keystrokes is all it takes.

In all, the Serial Grappler has over 25 built-in commands for graphic and text screen dumps and text formatting. These include a Ile 80 column text dump as well as exclusive support for Apple's Double Hi-Res Graphics. The Serial Grappler comes complete with an FCC approved printer cable and friendly, thorough documentation. Its superior quality is backed by a full 1 year warranty. What more could you ask from a printer interface?



1400 N. Lakeview Ave., Anaheim, CA 92807 (714) 779-2772 TELEX: 183511CSMA

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple, Inc.

#### EXCLUSIVE BUFFERPAK™ UPGRADE OPTION

Orange Micro has set the industry standard again with the Bufferpak, the world's first expansion module for an Apple interface. The Bufferpak plugs directly onto the Serial Grappler, adding a printer buffer with up to 20 text pages of memory. No extra cables, no extra slots used, no extra power supplies, no tricky installations. Just plug it on. Adding the power of buffering has never been so easy.

The Bufferpak comes standard at 16K, and is upgradable to 32K or 64K of memory. In no time you'll be experiencing the time saving benefits of buffering.

Grappler products are available through Apple dealers and computer stores throughout the world. For more information, visit your Orange Micro dealer today.

vou want it to



puter-controlled opponent. For example, while sparring at the white-belt level, you may throw five or six punches in quick succession and then be so tired that you are temporarily unable to move. Your opponent can then move in and score several times before you can defend yourself.

The program documentation lists the techniques available at the whitebelt level as the side block, low block. punch, side piercing kick, front snap kick, and turning kick. When you become a yellow belt, a back piercing kick is added to this list. At the green-belt level, a down kick becomes available. A blue belt can also do a reverse turning kick, and a red belt can use any technique, including a flying side piercing kick. Unfortunately, Black Belt fails to provide instructions for executing some of these techniques, primarily the back piercing kick and the reverse turning

Sparring matches begin when the buzzer sounds and last two minutes. The time left in the match and the players' scores are visible at the top of the

#### **Scoring Points**

tireless.

In Black Belt, you score points when your attacks connect with your opponent or when you block an incoming at-

The blue- and red-belt sparring partners are fast, clever, and virtually

tack. The player with the most points when the time runs out wins the match.

You can also win a match by knocking down your opponent. If a player who is knocked down doesn't get up within ten seconds, a knockout is declared, and

the match is forfeited.

The referee warns you for certain infractions, such as leaving the mat, using an illegal blow-for example, kicking your opponent in the back—turning your back on your opponent, or stalling. One point is deducted for every two warnings you receive. Disqualification results after six warnings.

Sparring at the white-belt level is a little slow, but the blue- and red-belt sparring partners are fast, clever, and virtually tireless. One second-degree black belt who played the game gave up after two matches against the computer-controlled red belt.

Black Belt provides hours of challenging sparring matches and is an excellent introduction to some aspects of Tae Kwon Do. It is no substitute, however, for the hours of practice and selfsacrifice that any real study of a martial art demands.

Jonathan Neher

#### Now you can monitor and control the world (or at least your part of it) with a little help from APPLIED ENGINEERING

#### 12 BIT, 16 CHANNEL, PROGRAMMABLE GAIN A/D

- All new 1984 design incorporates the latest in state-of-art I.C. technologies.
- Complete 12 bit A/D converter, with an accuracy of 0.02%!
- 16 single ended channels (single ended means that your signals are measured against the Apple's GND.) or 8 differential channels. Most all the signals you will measure are single
- or software programmable full scale ranges, any of the 16 channels can have any range at any time. Under program control, you can select any of the following ranges: ±10 volts, ±5V, ±2.5V, ±1.0V, ±500MV, ±250MV, ±100MV, ±50MV, or ±25MV.
- Very fast conversion (25 micro seconds). Analog input resistance greater than 1,000,000 ohms.
- Laser-trimmed scaling resistors.
- Low power consumption through the use of CMOS devices.
- The user connector has +12 and -12 volts on it so you can power your
- Only elementary programming is required to use the A/D.
- The entire system is on one standard size plug in card that fits neatly inside the Apple.
- System includes sample programs on disk. **PRICE \$319**

#### 8 BIT, 8 CHANNEL A/D

- 8 Channels
- 8 Bit Resolution
- On Board Memory
- Fast Conversion (.078 ms per channel)
- A/D Process Totally Transparent to Apple (looks like memory)

The APPLIED ENGINEERING A/D The APPLIED ENGINEERING A/D BOARD is an 8 bit, 8 channel, memory buffered, data acquisition system. It consists of an 8 bit A/D converter, an 8 channel multiplexer and 8 x 8 random access memory.

The analog to digital conversion takes place on a continuous, channel sequencing basis. Data is automatically transferred to on board memory at the end of each conversion. No A/D converter could be easier to use

Our A/D board comes standard with 0. 10V full scale inputs. These inputs can be changed by the user to 0, -10V, or -5V, +5V or other ranges as needed.

The user connector has +12 and -12 volts on it'so you can power your

- Accuracy: 0.3%
- Input Resistance: 20K Ohms Typ

PRICE \$129.00

A few applications may include the monitoring of • flow • temperature • humidity • wind speed • wind direction • light intensity • pressure • RPM • soil moisture and many more.

#### SIGNAL CONDITIONER

Our 8 channel signal conditioner is designed for use with both our A/D converters. This board incorporates 8 F.E.T. op-amps, which allow almost any gain or offset. For example: an input signal that varies from 2.00 to 2.15 volts or a signal that varies from 0 to 50 mV can easily be converted to 0-10V output for the A/D.

The signal conditioner's outputs are a high quality 16 pin gold I.C. socket that matches the one on the A/D's so a simple ribbon cable connects the two. The signal conditioner can be powered by your Apple or from an external supply.

- 4.5" square for standard card cage and 4 mounting holes for standard mounting. The signal conditioner does not plug into the Apple, it can be located up to  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile away from the A/D.
- 22 pin .156 spacing edge card input connector (extra connectors are easily available i.e. Radio Shack).
- Large bread board area.
- Full detailed schematic included.

**PRICE \$79.00** 

#### DIGITAL INPUT/OUTPUT BOARD

- Provides 8 buffered outputs to a standard 16 pin socket for standard dip ribbon cable connection.
- Power-up reset assures that all outputs are off when your Apple is turned on.
- Features 8 inputs that can be driven from TTL logic or any 5 volt source.
- Your inputs can be anything from high speed logic to simple switches.
- Very simple to program, just PEEK at the data.
- Now, on one card, you can have 8 digital outputs and 8 digital inputs each with its own connector. The super input/output board is your best choice for any control application.

The SUPER INPUT/OUTPUT board manual includes many programs for inputs and outputs. A detailed schematic is included.

#### Some applications include:

Burglar alarm, direction sensing, use with relays to turn on lights, sound buzzers, start motors, control tape recorders and printers, use with digital joystick. PRICE \$69.00

Please see our other full page ad in this magazine for information on Applied Engineering's Timemaster Clock Card and other products for the Apple.

Our boards are far superior to most of the consumer electronics made today. All I.C.'s are in high quality sockets with mil-spec, components used throughout, P.C. boards are glass-epoxy with gold contacts. Made in America to be the best in the world. All products compatible with Apple II and //e. Applied Engineering's products are fully tested with complete documentation and available for immediate delivery. All products are guaranteed with a no hassle three year warranty.

# Best Connection

## **ProModem 1200A Apple Card Pack**



It's the best 300/1200 baud 212A telephone modem for your Apple II, II+, and IIe. "Best" because it's the easiest to install and use, provides more useful modem features for your money, and lets you add software capabilities as your needs grow.

We really do mean easy. Just plug the ProModem Card Pack into any expansion slot and connect the telephone cord. On-board intelligent software in ROM includes a simple but powerful terminal program. With a few keystrokes, you'll be "on line" and communicating.

ProModem 1200A offers you the best price-to-performance modem available with Auto-Answer and Auto-Dial, Programmable Intelligent Dialing, Built-in Speaker with Volume Control, Help Commands, Extensive Diagnostics, and more. The 1200A is fully Hayes compatible. You'll be able to use most of the Apple II communications programs available.

#### PRICE COMPARISON

#### **PROMETHEUS**

(1) ProModem 1200A Apple Card Pack, complete with on-board software and all necessary hardware List Price: \$449

#### HAYES

- (1) Smartmodem 1200 "standalone modem"
- (2) Serial Card
- (3) RS-232C Cable
- (4) Communications Software

Total List Price: \$957

The "Help" Screen and "Auto redial if busy" functions make the 1200A convenient to use. The second phone jack for the telephone handset allows switching from voice to data. You get all of this, ready to use, complete with easy to understand documentation, and a telephone cord for only \$449.

See your local dealer for a demonstration. He'll show why ProModem 1200A is your best connection.

Prometheus Products, Inc. 45277 Fremont Blvd. Fremont, CA 94538 (415) 490-2370

Diagnostics, and more.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer. Inc.

And when you need more sophisticated capabilities like Terminal Emulation, you're all set.

CIRCLE 122 ON READER SERVICE CARD



#### **GAME FEATURE**

## WIZARDRY

## The adventures of an adventure game

For 20 years, book reviewers have compared every new fiction fantasy that comes along to J. R. R. Tolkien's *Lord of the Rings*—often to the point of absurdity. So, let's get one thing straight right from the start. Wizardry, the best-selling fantasy/adventure game by SirTech Software, Inc., is nothing like *The Lord of the Rings*.

True, both are fantasies that involve the adventures of a mixed crew of humans, elves, dwarfs, and other creatures. Both center on epic quests involving mystic talismans and conflict between the forces of good and evil. Both sweep the audience into their own complex fantasy worlds—worlds that are rich in anthropological detail.

A final, inescapable comparison involves the vast popular appeal of Wizardry and *The Lord of the Rings*. Both began with obscure, "cult" followings, but their popularity quickly blossomed into the mainstream.

In the case of Wizardry, however, its following has grown not only well beyond its creators' wildest dreams but also in completely unforeseen ways. Today Wizardry can boast of some highly unusual players, among them a New York child psychiatrist and, soon, inmates at the Utah State Prison. Before delving into Wizardry's more arcane applications, however, a description of the game is in order.

#### The World of Wizardry

Computer adventure games fall into many categories. Prevailing definitions label Wizardry a "role-playing, graphically enhanced, maze-type," fantasy/adventure game. Luckily, you don't have to know what these terms mean to enjoy playing it—in fact, one of Wizardry's most intriguing features is just how little you need to know about the

game as you begin to play. Wizardry's manual contains just enough information to get you started, but your ingenuity will determine how long you will survive.

The game begins. Your first task is to create the characters that will act as your alter egos during the adventure. Wizardry allows you to create and store on disk up to 20 such characters. The



game permits only six members in an adventure party, so a maximum of six players can play at one time, if each player controls the actions of a single character.

No rule forbids solitary adventuring, but Wizardry emphasizes cooperation—a single character will not get far, nor will a selfish one. Luckily, you don't need five other players every time you want to play Wizardry: A single player can manipulate several characters.

#### **Building Characters**

The characters in Wizardry have six basic characteristics: strength, I.Q., piety, vitality, agility, and luck. In addition to determining relative proportions of these characteristics, you must also choose your character's "alignment" (good, evil, or neutral), and race (human, elf, dwarf, gnome, or hobbit).

Finally, on the basis of all of these

decisions, your character must belong to one of eight classes—fighter, mage, priest, thief, bishop, samurai, lord, or ninja. As the names suggest, these classes endow characters with very different abilities-strength, the capacity to cast spells or evade traps, and so on. Minimum scores—which characters must attain to qualify for membership—exist in each class. The manual explains some of these scores; players discover others during the game. Each class also has its advantages and disadvantages—again, some are explained, and others must be divined through Wizardry.

If all this talk of races, classes, and character points sounds complicated, don't worry. Sprinkled throughout Wizardry are small touches of fantasy-deflating humor, such as a sword called a "Blade Cuisinart" and an inscription on one of the walls of the maze—"Trebor Sux"—which bears no translation.

The same tongue-in-cheek spirit should not influence your initial character choices, however, because you may have to live with them for a long time. Wizardry characters, once created, endure until they are deleted. (Although a character may "die" during an adventure, a possibility may exist for eventual resurrection, depending on the circumstances of the demise.) Even at the end of the game, when you solve the puzzle of Wizardry's first scenario, The Proving Grounds of the Mad Overlord (a task that may take weeks or months), you have the option of buying another scenario and moving your character on to a new adventure. Two such additional scenarios are The Knight of Diamonds and the Legacy of Llylgamynboth software best-sellers in their own right.

#### Of Mazes and Monsters

Once you have created your characters and assembled and equipped your adventure party, you are ready to tackle



the heart of the game—the adventure. Wizardry's challenge, a multilevel maze, is "unsafe, but possibly lucrative," as the manual understates.

As you break camp and begin your adventure, the maze appears as a three-dimensional line-drawing in the upper-left corner of the screen. You can see walls and doorways, nothing more. Occasionally, you stumble into a dark area and lose even this minimal visual aid. Mapping is essential to survival as you work your way through the maze.

The rest of the screen display is divided into four sections. The upper area lists your current options, and the bottom area shows a roster of the adventure party, which allows you to monitor their condition. The two middle areas comprise the heart of the text adventure. One describes the spells currently operating. The other gives a running account of the action, with messages such as Stairs going up, take them Y/N?

or You are attacked by four bubbly slimes, the monsters surprised you

When you see a message such as the latter, the maze display is replaced by a rough depiction of the monster at hand. Similarly, should you defeat the slimes (a task rendered more difficult by the surprise factor), you will be rewarded by the appearance of a treasure chest.

#### **Beyond Swords and Sorcery**

The sketchily designed maze—and the monsters, mysteries, and magic it contains—encourages players to exercise their creative powers. This conscious challenge to the imagination is the key to Wizardry's enchantment and has led to some imaginative uses of the game.

One player whose interest has been captured by Wizardry's unique graphic restraint—and its other qualities—is Dr. Ronald Levy, a New York child psychiatrist who was already experiment-

ing with the use of computer games in the evaluation and treatment of children with emotional problems.

A former math major and sometime computer programmer, Dr. Levy purchased one of the first Apple IIs in 1978. Dr. Levy claims that he never planned to use his Apple for accounting or record keeping. His computer was destined from the start for an active role in his practice.

According to Dr. Levy, "Child psychiatrists often have playrooms for their patients. Especially with the younger children, a psychiatrist can learn a lot by observing their play. I initially saw the computer as a self-contained playroom—and one that offered some unique benefits, but there was a limit to what could be accomplished with arcade games."

In 1981, Dr. Levy heard about Wizardry, and his electronic playroom was enhanced by its addition. His first use of

#### INEXPENSIVE SOUND SAMPLING HAS ARRIVED

Now you can digitally record and play back ANY sound with an Apple II. The DX-1 sound sampling system from Decillionix is a versatile hardware/software Apple add-on making sound sampling affordable.

- Plays effectively ANY sound musically over at least five octaves
- Samples sounds from external sources
- Tuning and scale control provided
- Select pre-set sound sequences or program your own sequences
- Play DX-1 "live" in two basic modes
- Select drum rhythms drum and cymbal sounds included
- On-board high fidelity pre-amp lets you interface to any signal source
- Excellent for musical and sound effects applications
- Includes direct interface to Syntauri and Passport keyboards



DX-1 System Price: \$349.00 Requires a 48K Apple II+, //e, ///, or Franklin, and one drive.

#### Decillionix

P.O. Box 70985, Sunnyvale, California 94086

(408) 732-7758

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
Syntauri is a trademark of Syntauri Corp. Passport is a trademark of Passport Designs Inc

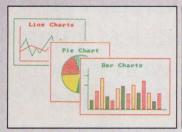


Maximum Protection for your Apple

# Now your Apple can print in color for just \$499.



Get everything you need to make your Apple\*II, II Plus or IIe print in color. Vivitar's Transtar 315 printer, worth \$599. A free PICS Card, worth \$120. A total \$719 value for only \$499. You save \$220, thanks to our special volume purchase.





The 315 produces seven different colors and over 30 shades with a single pass, at a brisk 50 cps. It prints brilliant graphics on either friction or pin fed paper. You can print original artwork. Produce architectural plans. Prepare educational projects. Add drama to charts and graphs for business presentations. Print text in 80 columns, with highlighting or a second color for emphasis. All for only \$499.

#### Get a \$120 PICS Card. Free.

Your free parallel interface (PICS) card contains graphics dump firmware. It lets you print beautiful color graphics with just a touch of the printer

copy button. A \$120 value, free.
Transtar is backed by Vivitar
Corporation. So you get a generous six-month limited warranty

for the 315 on parts and labor. And convenient service from four regional centers. If you need

envenes. If you need

help using your printer, there's a telephone support number you can call. Plus an unconditional, no-risk, money-back guarantee from Winslow Sales. Test your Transtar 315 for a full 30 days. If you're not satisfied, return it for a complete refund. No questions asked.

To get your complete color printing package for just \$499, simply call toll-free today. Or return the coupon below. This one-time offer ends when our supplies are exhausted. So don't let this great deal get away.

#### **WINSLOW SALES**

(except Alaska and Hawaii)	<b> -800-821-</b>	5349 and ask about multi
Or write: WIN	ISLOW SALES, 2120 116th N.E., Belle	vue, WA 98005.
	315 Printer(s) by Vivitar at just \$49 ude my FREE PICS Card. (Add 8.1%	
My printer comes with a six-month guarantee from Winslow Sales.	limited warranty* from Vivitar Corp	oration, plus a <u>no-risk, money-back</u>
☐ My check is enclosed for \$ ☐ Please charge my ☐ VISA ☐	MASTERCARD	XPRESS
Account Number		Expiration Date
Signature		
Name		
Company Name		
Street	Apt./Suite	
	State	Zin

AP11

\*For a free copy of the manufacturer's warranty, write

Winslow Sales, 2120 116th N.E., Bellevue, WA 98005

CIRCLE 165 ON READER SERVICE CARD



the game directly utilized Wizardry's appeal to the imagination.

Dr. Levy says, "Many adventure games leave little to the imagination. The fact that Wizardry's characters are created by the players and never seen, coupled with the game's restraint in its depictions of the maze and the monsters, makes Wizardry almost the ideal psychological projection tool.

"When children create characters for the game, they imagine a number of details about them. I ask the children to make drawings of some of these characters and then tell me stories about them. I even keep toy armor and swords around, so that the children can follow up a Wizardry session by actively roleplaying. Their fantasies reveal many things about them, such as their ambitions—their concepts of what makes up a hero.

"In addition, when the children are actually in the maze, using the charac-

ters to explore and to fight the monsters, some of their basic fears rise to the surface."

#### **A Magical Transformation**

Dr. Levy has found the game useful, too, in establishing initial contact with withdrawn and uncommunicative patients. As he puts it, "A wonderful thing can happen with Wizardry. Sometimes the game absolutely transforms the relationship between me and a child.

"The scenario goes something like this:

"'You ever played this Wizardry game?'

"'Oh-you like computer games?'

"'Yes, I play them all the time.'

"Pretty soon, there's a way in which we're friends—and the child is a lot more likely to open up to me.

"For example, I had one patient whose parents were having serious marital problems. This child, previously a bright and capable boy, had begun to



1) 3 BUSHWACKERS (3) 2) 5 ZOMBIES (5)

2) 5 ZOMBIES (5) 3) 5 SLIMES (5) 4) 2 SLIMES (2)

R)UN

MAHLER'S OPTIONS F)FIGHT S)PELL

UISE

P)ARRY

D)ISPELL

# CHARACTER NAME CLASS AC HITS STATUS

1 MAHLER G-PRI 4 8 8

2 AURELIUS N-FIG 4 9 9

3 FEARLESS FRED G-PRI 4 8 8

4 NATTICK N-THI 6 5 5

5 BLASTUM G-BIS 6 5 5

6 MEPHISTO N-MAG 9 3 3

do poorly in school. The first time I saw him was on an emergency basis, following a suicide threat.

"When he came to my office, he let everyone know that he didn't want to be there, and he refused to talk to me at all. He sat quietly, staring at the floor, re-



Now, eliminate the need to constantly look up software commands. Plus discover all those "special" commands buried in the manuals. **COMMAND-EZE GUIDES** save time—and increase the value of software. Get the guides used by businesses, colleges, professionals!

- •Puts all the software commands at your fingertips
- •Rests above keyboard for perfect viewing
- •Primary commands on front, special-purpose commands on back
- Organized alphabetically for instant use
- •Uncluttered design enhances readability
- •Compare—the easiest guides to understand!
- •Stores easily, only 4" x 13"
- •Highest quality non-glare laminated vinyl
- APPLEWORKS IIe/IIc APPLE WRITER II
- \_QUICK FILE IIe

\_APPLE WRITER IIe \_VISICALC

To order, send your name, address, check or money order for \$12.95 for each **COMMAND-EZE GUIDE**, plus \$1.95 shipping per order. Or charge to your VISA/MC by sending complete card number and expiration date.



Round Lake Studios, Inc. Dept. ST3 131 Round Lake Road, Ridgefield, CT 06877 (203)431-9696

#### 3M 3M 3M 3M 3M

# Gives you one less thing to worry about "Diskettes"

Hard or Soft Sector with Unlimited Warranty

100% Error Free!

Single Sided, Double Density	\$1.62
Double Sided, Double Density	\$2.19
SS-DD-96TPI-RH	\$2.45
DS-DD-96TPI-RH	\$3.05

10% surcharge for quantities less than 50 diskettes.



#### **Precision** Data Products

P.O. Box 8367, Grand Rapids, MI 49508 (616) 452-3457 • Michigan 1-800-632-2468 Outside Michigan 1-800-258-0028

MI Residents: Add 4% Sales Tax

Shipping & Handling Add \$3.00/100 C.O.D. Add \$2.00



One less thing to worry about.

fusing to respond to questions. Because this child had declared his intention to commit suicide and was uncooperative, I was considering admitting him to a psychiatric hospital for his own safety.

"The boy agreed to play games on my Apple computer, however, and, with the help of Wizardry, I was able to move

Wizardry's immense popularity and its unusual uses have exceeded even the well-developed imaginative powers of its creators.

beyond this apparent impasse. Fascinated by my description of the game, the boy made a set of characters and played nonstop for almost an hour. During the second half of that time, he was willing to discuss with me what he was doing in the game; and I was able to learn a great deal about him, both from what he told me and from watching his play. Using the game as a springboard, we were able to talk about some of his worries. In the process, I found out that he was not nearly as depressed as he had initially appeared. In fact, at the conclusion of the visit he told me he had no intention of killing himself because he 'wanted to come back and play some more."

#### Sorcery in the Cell Block

Medical-journal accounts of success stories such as the one above—coupled with word-of-mouth communication among Apple aficionados—have inspired Dr. Allan Rowe, the psychiatrist at Utah State Prison, to put Wizardry to work in his very different practice.

According to Rowe, Wizardry is not the first computer game to go behind the bars of Utah State Prison; the function Wizardry is slated to perform, however, is very different from that of previous games.

"I've used arcade games previously simply as rewards. For example, one inmate wanted to quit smoking. We agreed that when he went without a cigarette for a certain amount of time, I would let him play Space Invaders on the Apple."

If that use of computer games seems relatively frivolous, the same can certainly not be said of Dr. Rowe's plans for Wizardry. Dr. Rowe plans to use Wizardry as a personality diagnostic tool, studying the play of the inmates and comparing their game strategy with that of a sample of the regular population. His hope is that the results will yield valuable insight into the psychological makeup of lawbreakers. The unique cooperative nature of the game might even have beneficial effects on the inmates.

#### Why We Play Wizardry

If these uses of Wizardry seem surprising, imagine how the game's authors feel. When Robert Woodhead and Andrew Greenberg began their collaboration more than five years ago at Cornell University, they felt that their goal was ambitious enough—the creation of an epic microcomputer fantasy that would challenge the imagination of its players. Wizardry's immense popularity and its unusual uses have exceeded even the well-developed imaginative powers of its creators.

Woodhead and Greenberg may be surprised, but, thanks to the psychological scrutiny surrounding Wizardry, they now have a theory to account for the game's tremendous appeal. According to Dr. Levy, "Wizardry taps into some of our most basic childhood traumas and offers a chance to master them creatively. The features that make the game so appropriate for psychological work have also made it extremely popular."

Anne Kaplan

#### **PRODUCT INFORMATION**

#### Wizardry

Sir-Tech Software, Inc. 6 Main Street Ogdensburg, NY 13669 (315) 393-6633

List Price: \$49.95

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 48K RAM; one disk drive





#### **PRODUCT NEWS**

#### Trivia Mania

Based on thousands of challenging trivia questions, Trivia Mania bridges the gap between entertainment and educational software. The game has approximately 3500 questions on diskette and in printed form (you can play Trivia Mania without a computer). Questions represent three levels of difficulty in seven categories, covering science and technology, geography, history, sports, films and entertainment, famous people, and nature and animals. Players or teams fulfill user-selected point requirements in five of the seven categories and answer a category-completion question and a final game-winning question in order to win. (List Price: \$39.95)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 64K RAM; one disk drive Professional Software, Inc. 51 Fremont Street Needham, MA 02194 (617) 444-5224

CIRCLE 473 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **Two Games from Trapeze**

SETI (Search for Extraterrestrial Intelligence) is a time-constrained search to locate and decipher alien messages from space scattered throughout a computer. The program merges entertainment and learning experiences and incorporates strategy, spelling, and sentence construction with fast action.

In Twisted, players use the computer as eyes, ears, hands, and legs to explore for hidden treasures among the ruins of the ill-fated Realhigh Tech. Their exploration leads them through dozens of secret passages, one-way halls, and warped perspectives. Final scores are determined by the number of treasures found, rooms explored, and tasks performed. (List Price: \$39.95 each)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 64K RAM; one disk drive; joystick Trapeze, Inc. 3727 Buchanan Street

San Francisco, CA 94123

(415) 922-6606

CIRCLE 474 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### J-Bird

J-Bird is the first "Open-Book" software offering from Adam Osborne's new venture, Paperback Software International.

The player's goal is to hop J-Bird down the game pyramid and convert the color cubes to the color shown on the screen. Players are challenged to score points as they try to avoid a nasty snake, a hungry cat, and big red globs that squash J-Bird. The program will be distributed through bookstores. (List Price: \$19.95)

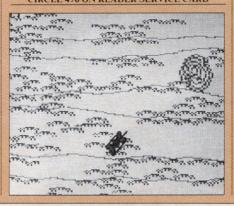
Requires: Apple IIe; one disk drive Paperback Software 2612 Eighth Street Berkeley, CA 94710 (415) 644-2116

CIRCLE 475 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### T.A.C. (Tactical Armor Command)

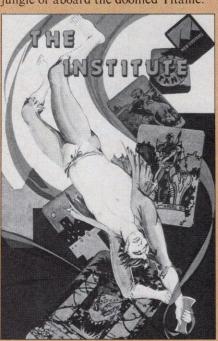
Players of this WWII game of armored combat control tanks, antitank guns, and infantry squads. T.A.C. for one or two players features high-resolution graphics, enhanced sound, and stimulating challenge. Five scenarios are available—Meeting Engagement, Rear Guard, Static Defense, Breakout, and Stalemate. Players control up to eight vehicles, guns, and squads simultaneously, using the equipment of either the German, British, Russian, or American forces. (List Price: \$40) Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 48K RAM: one disk drive Microcomputer Games, Inc. 4517 Harford Road Baltimore, MD 21214

(301) 254-9200 CIRCLE 476 ON READER SERVICE CARD



#### Institute

You must escape from the Institute, but the key to escape exists only in your dreams! The Institute is a psychological drama; in true Freudian fashion, you can find the clues to your escape only through a series of four dreams, which are induced by a mysterious red powder. You may find yourself in a prehistoric jungle or aboard the doomed Titanic.



Whatever the adventure, watch closely—each dream provides you with information and items you will need to escape! (List Price: \$29.95)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 48K RAM; one disk drive Screenplay P.O. Box 3558

Chapel Hill, NC 27514 (919) 493-8596

CIRCLE 477 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### PRODUCTS

Beyond Castle Wolfenstein, from Muse Software

Expedition Amazon, from Penguin Software

Trillium, from Spinnaker Software Sorcerer, from Infocom, Inc.

Seastalker, from Infocom, Inc.

Black Belt, from Earthware Computer

# CAN FLYING FEET AND FISTS CONQUER THE EVIL WIZARD'S FORTRESS?

What's it like to have the lightning feet and fatal fists of Bruce Lee? You'll find out in this death-defying game. You have to kick, slash and punch your way through an array of deadly chambers. Where the brutal Green Yamo, terrible Ninja, exploding bushes and other dangers

Even if you survive all that, the Evil Wizard is waiting to do you in with an arsenal of flaming fireballs.

Destroy him and his

fortune is yours.
Now, have you got what it takes to play Bruce Lee?

For Commodore 64, Apple II, Atari and IBM PC & PC/JR systems.

**Datasoft**® WECHALLENGE

BRUCE LEE

Datasoft, Inc., 19808 Nordhoff Place, Chatsworth, CA 91311 • Phone (818) 701-5161

CIRCLE 125 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Datasoft" is a registered trademark of Datasoft, Inc." Famous Faces" is a trademark of Datasoft, Inc. "1984. Bruce Lee" is a trademark of Linda Lee, © Bruce Lee 1984, all rights reserved. © 1984 Datasoft, Inc.

# Turn your Apple computer into a complete color graphic workstation.

#### A complete system for only \$299.

Our new Digital Paintbrush System™ gives you the ability to express your ideas dramatically with color graphics.

You get state-of-the-art features in the first low-cost package to integrate sophisticated graphics, presentation, printout and telecommunication capabilities.

Plus, you get an input device as natural to use as a pencil. And the software is so easy to learn some

Pick up and move any portion of a drawing. All at the touch of a button.

#### Show & sell.

Our system is meant for everyone who has to sell their ideas to someone else. Because nothing communicates as directly as a picture.

Create instant illustrations, diagrams, business graphics, presentations, overhead transparencies, training material, title slides, symbols, logos, layouts, flow charts. You name it.









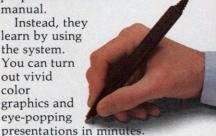


Apple IIe & II + with 64K, one or two Disk Drives

All images were created on The Digital Paintbrush System™ with an Apple IIe and

people never crack the manual.

Instead, they learn by using the system. You can turn out vivid color graphics and eye-popping



A picture is still worth a thousand word-processed words.

Develop your ideas on the screen. Draw electronically. Then printout or present these ideas. You can even draw interactively over phone lines. Mix in text or labels with dozens of loadable typestyle fonts.\* Then sequence everything into report form and printout or create a custom "slide show" on the computer.

You don't have to be an artist. Our powerful software lets you draw automatically. Even complex multipoint curves smooth themselves out.



#### **Outperforms** systems costing hundreds more

In fact, our complete system costs less than many software packages. And our product replaces expensive graphic printer interface cards. Plus, we're the first to offer interactive drawing over phone lines. • Easy-tolearn. • Complete, versatile system. · Create stunning graphics. • Printout to 37 popular printers. • Draw interactively over phone lines.

Order toll free 1 800 874-1888 or in California (415) 331-3022.

Visa and Mastercard. CIRCLE 220 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Digital Paintbrush** System<sub>™</sub>

THE COMPUTER

The Digital Paintbrush System is a registered trademark of The Computer Colorworks, a division of Jandel Corporation, 3030 Bridgeway, Sausalito, California 94965.

Data Transforms, Inc.

# programming contest

#### **Send in for Your Listing**

Here are the ways you can obtain the listings of the winning software of the A+ Program of the Month contest:

1. Write to us, 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002, and we'll send you a copy. State the name of the program, the month that it won, and include a self-addressed, stamped envelope.

2. Download the program directly into your Apple from CompuServe. Log onto CompuServe (you must already be a member) and type GO PCS51, which will bring you to the Micronet Apple User's Group area. The computer will then guide you through the system with a series of menus and help screens. If you have any questions, you can send a message directly to us via CompuServe's electronic-mail system.

message directly to us via CompuServe's electronic-mail system. A+'s ID number is 72356,2673. If you want to contact CompuServe, its phone number is (800) 848-8199 (in Ohio, dial (614) 457-0802).

#### CONTEST WINNER

Congratulations to Ken Haley of Englewood, Colorado, who is November's Program of the Month contest winner. This month's winning program, entitled Rabbit Hunt, is a game for the Apple II written in Pascal. It tests your skill at shooting rubber-tipped arrows to scare rabbits away from your garden. Ken is vice president of systems at Aurotech, Inc., which sells Pick OS-based minicomputers. He is a graduate of the University of Colorado and holds a B.A. in mathematics with a minor in physics. Ken will receive \$500, and we'll enter him in our special \$1000 grand-prize contest. Ken offers these comments about the program:

#### **Rabbit Hunt**

Rabbit Hunt is a simple 3-D graphics game written in Pascal (version 1.0). The minimum system requirements are an Apple II Plus, IIe, or IIc with 64K, at least one disk drive, and game paddles. A color monitor is highly recommended. The object of the game is to rid your vegetable garden (a  $10 \times 10$  grid on the screen) of rabbits.

The program is interesting from several points of view: (1) It demonstrates the power and speed of Pascal—much can be done without a single peek, poke, call, or other machine-language interface. (2) It is a simple example of 3-D graphics, with true perspective used in drawing everything on the screen except the text. (3) The motion of the arrows follows the laws of gravity and motion according to Newtonian physics (ignoring air resistance).

# Wizard of ease.

#### Easy user.

Letter Wizard is an ideal word processing program for even the most serious wordsmith in your family. It boasts a spelling checker, built-in database manager and compatibility with all popular printers. Nice thing is, commands are a whiz to learn and perform.

#### Easy writer.

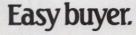
Compose and edit right on the screen. At the stroke of a key, you can move, delete, insert, search and replace words and paragraphs like. . .well, magic.

#### Easy speller.

Letter Wizard includes a spelling checker which allows easy in-line corrections of over 33,000 words. And you can even create custom dictionaries of your own special words. Have we got you under our spell yet?

Have we got you under our spell yet?

Letter Wizard™ is a trademark of Datasoft, Inc.® 1984. © 1984 Datasoft, Inc.



OK, a powerful program like this must cost a powerful lot of money, right? Stuff and nonsense. Even though Letter Wizard offers more than most, it costs less than most. And that's no voodoo.

For Commodore 64, Apple II and Atari systems.

Letter Wizard with Spelling Checker by Datasoft®

Datasoft, Inc., 19808 Nordhoff Place, Chatsworth, CA 91311 • (818) 701-5161

Datasoft

### NORTHERSTERN SOFTWARE

88 Ryders Lane, Stratford, Connecticut 06497

- Up to 50% off/software purchases over \$300 an additional 2% off
- New larger facilities to serve you better
- School & corporate purchase orders accepted
- No additional charges for credit card orders

Entertainment		Educational	
Saga Star Trais	20.00		05.00
Sega Star Trek Sega Buck Rogers Sega Congo Bongo Centipede PAC Man Donkey Kong	30.00	APPLE Logo BARRONS Computer SAT BPI Speed Read	85.00 58.00
Sega Congo Bongo	30.00	BPI Speed Read	140.00
Centipede	27.00 27.00	CBS	07.00
Donkey Kong	27.00	Mastering the SAT Murder by the Dozen	97.00 22.00
DIQ DUQ	27.00 27.00 27.00 30.00 30.00 24.00	Murder by the Dozen COUNTERPOINT SOFTWARE Early Games For Young Children Matchmaker Piece of Coke	22.00
Sorcerer	30.00	Early Games For Young Children	20.00
Suspended Zork I, II, III	24.00	Piece of Cake	20.00
Witness		Piece of Cake Fraction Factory DAVIDSON AND ASSOCIATES	20.00
Deadline	30.00	DAVIDSON AND ASSOCIATES	45.00
Planetfall Enchanter	30.00 30.00	Speed Reader II Word Attack	45.00 32.50
Infidel	30.00	Math Blaster	32.50
Sea Stalker	Call	DESIGNWARE	
Ultima III Caverns of Callisto	36.00	Spellicopter Crypto Cube Creature Creator	26.00 26.00
Lode Runner	23.00 24.00	Creature Creator	26.00
Choplifter Spare Change	24.00 24.00	I ULM	
Spare Change Eagles	24.00	Alien Addition	22.00
Objective Kursk	26.00 26.00	Medior Multiplication Demolition Division	22.00 22.00 22.00 22.00
Objective Kursk President Elect	26.00	Alligator Mix	22.00
Questron Rails West	35.00 26.00	Dragon Mix EDU-WARE	22.00
Queen of Hearts	23.00	Compu-Read	18.00
Fortrace	23.00	Compu-Read Compu-Math SAT Word Attack Skills PSAT Word Attack Skills	18.00 32.00 32.00
Pro Tour Golf Ring Side Seat Cosmic Balance II	26.00	SAT Word Attack Skills	32.00
Cosmic Balance II	26.00 26.00	Spelling R w/Reading Primer	32.00 25.00
Computer Baseball Geopolitique 1990	26.00	Spelling B w/Reading Primer. Algebra 1 2 3 or 4 Algebra 5 & 6 Hands on Basic	25.00 32.00
Geopolitique 1990	26.00	Algebra 5 & 6	32.00
North Atlantic 86	23.00 39.00	Fractions	50.00
Germany 1985 Flight Simulator II Night Mission Pinball	39.00	Decimals	32 00
Flight Simulator II	35.00 23.00	EINSTEIN Memory Trainer	59.00
Wight Mission Pinball Wizardry I	23.00 32.00	EINSTEIN MEMORY Trainer HARCORT BRACE JOVANOVICH SAT HAYDEN SOFTWARE	52.00
Wizardry II (Night of Diamonds)	22.00	Micro Math (Add-Sub) Micro Math (Add-Sub) Micro Math (Multi-Div) LEARNING COMPANY Rocky's Boots Number Stumper Addition Magician Reader, Public	21.00
Wizardry II (Night of Diamonds) Wizardry III		Micro Math (Multi-Div)	21.00
(Legacy of Livigamyn)	20.00	LEARNING COMPANY	
Wizprint Crypt of Media	19.00 22.00	Number Stumper	32.00 26.00 23.00
Crypt of Media Rescue Raiders	21.00 26.00 25.00 21.00 18.00	Addition Magician	23.00
Cubit Zaxxon	26.00	Reader Rabbit Magic Spell Juggle's Rainbow Bumble Games Bumble Plot	26.00 23.00 19.00 25.00
Poovan	25.00	Magic Spell	10.00
Pooyan The Spy Strikes Back The Quest Minit Man	18.00	Bumble Games	25.00
The Quest	10.00	Bumble Plot	25.00 28.00
Minit Man	18.00 18.00	Gertrude's Puzzles Gertrude's Secrets	28.00
Bouncing Kamangas Coveted Mirror	22.00		20.00
Frogger	23.00	Basic Building Blocks The Running Program	50.00
Coveted Mirror Frogger The Prisoner Championship Boxing BCs Quest for Tires The Dark Crystal Wizard of Id Touch Type Fax	22.00 23.00 23.00 20.00	The Running Program MICROLAB	50.00
BCs Quest for Tires	22.00	English SAT	19.50
The Dark Crystal	22.00 26.00	English SAT Math SAT	19.50
Wizard of Id Touch Type	20.00	PROGRAM DESIGN	74.00
Fax	20.00 26.00	The New Step by Step Step By Step II Step By Step III READERS DIGEST +	74.00 74.00
Jumpman Stellar 7	24.00	Step By Step III	74.00
Ken Uston's Blackjack Caverns of Frietag	40.UU	READERS DIGEST +	
Castle Wolfenstein	20.00	Alphahet Beast & Company	26.00 21.00
Intellectual Decathalon	26.00	SCARBOROUGH SYSTEMS	
Millionaire	39.00 26.00	Micro Habitats Alphabet Beast & Company SCARBOROUGH SYSTEMS Songwriter & Picturewriter Phi Beta Philer Master Type	26.00 32.00 26.00
Spitfire Simulator Air Sim III	26.00	Phi Beta Philer	32.00
	27.00 22.00	SPINNAKER SOFTWARE	
Sargon II Sargon II Miner 2049er Death in the Caribbean The Heist Critical Mass How about a nice game of Chess The Serpent's Star Computer Gin Rummy Hard Hat Mack The Last Gladiator	32.00	Fraction Fever	22.00 22.00 22.00 28.00 22.00
Miner 2049er	24.50	Trains	22.00
The Heist	24.50	Facemaker Snooper Troops 1 & 2 Story Machine	28.00
Critical Mass	27.00	Story Machine	22.00
How about a nice game of Chess	22.00		19.00
Computer Gin Rummy	23.00	Delta Drawing	32.00 19.00
Hard Hat Mack	25.00	Alphabet Zoo	19.00
The Last Gladiator		Kids on Keys Alphabet Zoo Hey Diddle Diddle In Search of	19.00
Pinball Const. Set The Standing Stone	29.00	In Search of Aerobics	26.00 28.00
	29.00 29.00	Grandma's House	22.00
Archon	29.00	Kidwriter	22.00
Skyfox Murder on the Zinderneuf	29.00 29.00	SUNBURST	22.00
	20.00	The Factory Teasers by Tobbs TERRAPIN Logo	32.00 32.00
Blank Media		TERRAPIN Logo	63.00
Elephant SS/DD Verbatim SS/DD Maxell SS/DD	17.00 24.00 23.00 21.00		25.00
Maxell SS/DD	23.00	Sticky Bear ABC Sticky Bear Numbers Sticky Bear Bon	25.00 25.00 25.00
Memorey SS/DD	21.00	Sticky Rear Ron	25.00

d orders	
Business	
Appleworks Apple Writer IIe Quick File IIe	Call 160.00 78.00
Magic Calc Magic Window II ASHTON-TATE DB II BLUE BUSH Speed File BPI	95.00 95.00 290.00 73.00
General Accounting GL. AR. AP. PR or INVEA	298.00 260.00
CONTINENTAL Home Accountant Tax Advantage FCM/FL G/L, A/R, A/P	48.00 45.00 65.00 150.00
The Wall Street Plotter	94.00 53.00
DOW JONES SOFTWARE	225.00 195.00 99.00
Market Manager HAYDEN Pie Writer HOWARD SOFTWARE SERVICES Real Estate Analyzer II	160.00
Format II Enhanced LIVING VIDEO Think Tank II/IIe	95.00 94.00
MEGAHAUS MegaFinder MegaSpell MegaWriter	105.00 45.00 67.00
MICROPRO Wordstar Calcstar Wordstar W/Z Card	Call 280.00 Call
Word/Spell/Mail MICROSOFT Multiplan MID WEST SOFTWARE	540.00 130.00
PEACHTREE Peach Calc	115.00 92.00
Lexicheck Word Juggler Ile Combo SENSIBLE SOFTWARE Sensible Speller	145.00
Report Card	79.00 75.00 44.00
SIERRA ON-LINE The General Manager II Homeword ScreenWriter IIe	145.00 45.00 80.00
SILICON VALLEY The Handlers Package List Handler The Word Handler II SOFTLINK Practical Accountant	105.00 47.00 47.00 97.00
SOFTWARE PUBLISHING PFS: Access PFS: Write PFS: File PFS: Graph PFS: Report	Call 75.00 75.00 75.00 75.00
STONEWARE DB Master Version 4 Plus VISICORP	Call
Advanced Visicalc IIe Visicalc IIe & II Visitrend/Visiplot	200.00 164.00 66.00
MacIntosh	75.00
PFS: File PFS: Report PFS: File/Report Typing Tutor III Millionaire	75.00 75.00 120.00 32.00
Transylvania Coveted Mirror The Quest	20.00 20.00 20.00
Main Street Filer Helix	153.00 Call 31.00
Sargon III McPic! Click Art Home Accountant	29.00 Call
Microsoft Multiplan Microsoft Basic Microsoft Chart	90.00 75.00
Microsoft Word Mac the Knife Zork I Zork II & III	Call Call 24.00 30.00

We fully support the MacIntosh — call toll free Apple Computers — call toll free

ole Computers -	- call	toll free	
Printers		Specials	
APPLE Imagewriter	495.00	EDD III Locksmith 5.0	50.00 70.00
Imagewriter Daisy Wheel Printer BROTHER	1,770.00	CIA Files	54.00 27.00
BROTHER HR-25 HR-35	745.00	Copy II+ Wildcard II	Call
FIR-35 DAISY WRITER 2000	Call	Dollars & Sense/Mac Think Tank/Mac	88.00
DIABLO		MacFourth	99.00 Call
DIABLO 620 (RS-232C) 630 (PC) Ink Jet Printer DYNAX DX-15	850.00	Home/Hobby	
Ink Jet Printer	1.785.00 1.150.00	BEAGLE	
DYNAX DX-15 EPSON	435.00	Apple Mechanic	19.00
FX-80	Call	Beagle Basic Disk Quick Doss Boss	23.00 20.00
FX-100 RX-80FT	675.00 360.00	Doss Boss Double Take	15.00 23.00
RX-80FT LQ-1500 IDS	Call	Fat Cat Flex Type	Call 19.00
Prism 80 (Basic)	1.065.00	Flex Type Frame Up	19.00
Prism 80 (Basic) Prism 80 (Full) Prism 132 (Basic) Prism 132 (Full)	1.065.00 1,435.00 1.225.00	GPLE	35.00
Prism 132 (Full)	1.655.00	Pronto Doss Silicon Salad	19.00 16.00
P 480 Micro Prism JUKI 6100 MANNENSMANN TALLY	Call 445.00	Type Faces Utility City	14.00
MANNENSMANN TALLY		DOUUCDDIINU	19.00
MT-160L MT-180L MT-Spirit	605.00 795.00 295.00	Bank Street Writer Bank Street Speller Print Shop	46.99 46.99
MT-Spirit	295.00	Bank Street Speller	46.99 35.00
OKIDATA Microline 82	325.00	CREATIVE PERIPHERALS UNLIMIT	ED
Microline 83A Microline 92	570.00 425.00	Time Trax	77.00
Microline 92 Microline 93	425.00 685.00	DATA TRANSFORMS Fontrix DECISION SUPPORT	45.00
DANASONIC		The Accountant	63.00
KXP 1090 KXP 1091 KXP 1092	285.00 335.00	EINSTEIN Compiler ELECTRONIC ARTS	89.00
KXP 1092	469.00	Music Construction Set	29.00
PROWRITER 8510AP	Call	Music Construction Set Cut & Paste	36.00
1550AP 8510SP	530.00 465.00 490.00 1.020.00	HAYDEN Orca/M	75.00
Starwriter A10-20P	490.00	Compiler Plus (Hayden)	43.00
Starwriter F10-40PU	1.020.00	LAZERWARE Lisa V 2.6	58.00
Starwriter A10-20P Starwriter F10-40PU QUME Printers SILVER REED	Call	MECA Managing Your Money MICROSOFT	130.00
500P 550P 770P	415.00 515.00	Applesoft Compiler	115.00 16.00 Call
770P	875.00	Typing Tutor II Typing Tutor III	Call
STAR MICRONICS	Cell	MONOGRAM Dollars & Sense	68.00
STAR MICRONICS Gemini 10X Gemini 15X	399.00	PENGUIN The Graphics Magistan	20 00
Radix 10 (200 CPS)	620.00	The Graphics Magician New Complete Graphics System	50.00
Power Type	355.00	PHEONIX Zoom Graphics	33.00
Radix 10 (200 CPS) Radix 15 (200 CPS) Power Type Delta 10 Delta 15	720.00 355.00 395.00 549.00	QUALITY Bag of Tricks	28.00
TOSHIBA Printers	Call	ROGER WAGNER ASSOCIATES Merlin Pro	46.00
TRANSTAR 120P	425.00	Merlin Combo	79.00
TOSHIBA Printers TRANSTAR 120P 130P	550.00	SOFTRONICS Softerm II TURNING POINT Time is Money	134.00
315 Pics Card	550.00 455.00 95.00	UNITED SOFTWARE OF AMERICA	
Disk Drives	00.00	ASCII Pro	82.00
APPLE		VIRTUAL COMBINATICS Micro Cookbook II/IIe	26.00
APPLE Disk II Drive	300.00	Accessories	
Duo Disk w/acc. kit Pro File Disk Drive IIc Add-On	Call	CORVUS Hard Disk	Call
Ilc Add-On Mac Add-On	Call	DIGITAL RESEARCH	
Mac Add-On INFAX		CPM Gold Card HAYES Joysticks	Call
101 10 Meg 102 20 Meg Cartridges INDUS GT Slimline	2.145.00 3.350.00 60.00	HAYES	Vall
Cartridges	60.00	Micromodem Ile/w	225.00
INDUS GT Slimline MICRO SCI	250.00	Smart Com I 1200 Baud Modem	235.00 498.00
A2 143K A40 164K	220.00 275.00 340.00	KENSINGTON System Saver	65.00
A40 164K A70 286K	340.00	KEYTRONICS Keyboards KOALA	Call
Micro SCI Controller	73.00	Koala Pad	Call
DUENTIN	Call	The Gibson Light Pen	175.00
Slimline QUENTIN AP 100A Full Height	215.00	KRAFT Joystick MCT Speed Demon	Call 225.00
AP 101 Twin Pack	Call	MICROSOFT	
RANA	250.00	Ram Card Soft Card	68.00 230.00
Elite I	259.00 420.00 490.00	NOVATION	
Elite III	490.00	Apple Cat II 212 Apple Cat II	228.00
Monitors		ORANGE MICRO Grappler +	364.00 100.00
AMDEK Color I Plus Color II S	275.00	PKASKO w/interface	133.00
Color II S		PROMETHIUS Pro Modem 1200 SATURN 128K Ram Card	355.00 345.00
Color II S Video 300G Green Video 300A Amber DVM II or DVM III RGB Interfac DVM 80E RGB Interface BMC	135.00	SPIES LABS	
DVM II or DVM III RGB Interfac	e 130.00	Super MX Interface Card STREET ELECTRONICS	155.00
DVM 80E RGB Interface	145.00	The Cricket	Call
BMC Color Plus BM12 AOW Green	Call	Echo II SWEET MICRO	124.00
PANASONIC.	75.00	Mockingboard w/Speech	Call
TR 120 Green	Call	SYNETICS Super Sprite	Call
TR 120 Green TR 120 Amber DTD 1300 RGB	Call	Super Sprite Flash Card	Call
SAKATA		TEXTPRINT Print It	169.00
SC-100 Color SC-200 RGB Color	245.00 455.00	Paddles	23.00 28.00
STS-1 Stand	35.00	Select A Port Joystick	28.00 30.00
TAXAN Green (Hi-Res)	120.00	THIRDWARE Fingerprint	Call
Amber (Hi-Res) 210 13" Color (Lo-Res)	135.00	TRACKHOUSE Key Pad	115.00
RGB Vision III	295.00 445.00	THUNDERCLOCK	
410-64 RGB-2 Interface USI	240.00	Thunderclock Plus	115.00
12" Amber	145.00	VIDEX Ultraterm	249.00
12" Green	140.00	Videoterm	178.00
Inquiries and Conne	eticut	Orders Call (203) 268-	1950

If something you would like is not listed, just call. For Inquiries and Connecticut Orders Call (203) 268-1850



For Fast Delivery send cashier's check, certified check or money order. Personal and company check allow 3 weeks to clear. Shipping - Software (\$2.50 minimum). C. D. add an additional \$1.75. Shipping - Hardware (please call). Alaska, Hawaii. Canada, P.O. APO and FPO \$5.00 minimum. Foreign orders - \$15.00 minimum and 15% of all orders over \$100. Mastercard & Visa (include card # and expiration date). Connecticut residents a... 7.5% sales tax. We ship same day for most orders. Prices subject to change without notice. School purchase orders accepted. All returns must have a return authorization number. Call 203-268-1850 to obtain one before returning goods for replacement.

ORDERS ONLY - TOLL FREE TO DAYS/WK 9AM to 9PM EST 1-800-382-2242

# REWARD!!

\$12500\*

WE WANT YOUR OLD OUTDATED 80 COLUMN CARD!!

160 COLUMN CARD

MultiView 80/160"

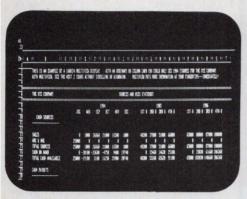
INTELLIGENT VIDEO CARD 160 COLUMNS ON YOUR II, II+//e, FRANKLIN, BASIS 108!!! USES ANY MONITOR!!\* NO FLICKER!! MADE IN U.S.A.!! WORKS IN //e SLOT 3 WITHOUT GIVING UP EXTRA MEMORY!! NEW WIDE ANGLE "EYE SAVER" FEATURE EXPANDS THE SCREEN DISPLAY MAKING THEM EASIER TO READ. AN 80 COLUMN DISPLAY WILL APPEAR TO LOOK LIKE A 40 COLUMN DISPLAY!!! 5 YR. WARRANTY!! COMPATIBLE WITH CP/M\*, PASCAL, ProDOS\* 10 DAY MONEY BACK POLICY IF NOT DELIGHTED!!

MultiView 80/160 - Price \$349.95

InfoBank ][

SIMPLIFIED "USER FRIENDLY" DATA BASE PROGRAM THAT EVEN A CHILD "CAN DO"!! 132 COLUMNS ON THE SCREEN AND MATCHES YOUR 8½ WIDE DOT MATRIX PRINTER!!

#### InfoBank ][ - Price \$89.95



MultiView Price ..... \$349.95

Less Reward\* ..... 125.00

YOUR COST ..... \$224.95

CHECKMATE RESERVES THE RIGHT TO WITHDRAW THIS OFFER AT ANY TIME

UNIVERSAL SPREADSHEET PREBOOT™

SEE 160 COLUMNS WITH YOUR FAVORITE "CALC" PRO-

GRAM. PREBOOT WORKS WITH VisiCalc\*, Multiplan (DOS),\*
MagiCalc\*, THE Spreadsheet\*, AceCalc\*, IAC Calc\*, WITH PRE-

BOOT YOU CAN HAVE UNDERLINING, BOLD PRINT AND INVERSE ON YOUR SCREEN. THE PREBOOT WORKS WITH

UNIVERSAL SPREADSHEET PREBOOT

**PRICE \$89.95** 

VisiCalc\* with Universal Spreadsheet PreBoot



InfoBank ][ Client Format



InfoBank ][ Tabular Format

#### //e 80RAM CARD™

THE MultiView Card only.

128K of memory + 80 columns for your //e!! FEATURES DOUBLE HI-RESOLUTION GRAPHICS!! CAN BE USED IN TANDOM WITH MultiView 80/160 WITH NO SCREEN FLICKER ON ANY MONITOR!!\*

//e 80RAM CARD - Price \$129.95

**Dealer Inquiries Invited** 

Inunderclock Plus is the trademark of Thunderware Inc. POPDOS is the trademark of Apple Computer Corp. Apple is the trademark of Apple Computer Corp. Apple is the trademark of Digital Research, inc. Wordstar is the trademark of MicroBoth, Corp. Moriffshan is the trademark of MicroBoth, Corp. Magnetic MicroBoth, Corp. MicroBoth, Corp. Moriffshan is the trademark of Apple Corp. MicroBoth Corp. The Spreadsheel is the trademark of Coal A Apple Corp. MicroBoth Co



Zee 80 CARD

NESS PROGRAMS. SOFTWARE NOT INCLUDED.

FOR II, II+, //e, FRANKLIN!! NEEDED FOR PROGRAMS LIKE

WORKSTAR\*, dBASE II\*, MULTIPLAN\* AND OTHER BUSI-

Zee 80A CARD™ - Price \$89.95

#### **REWARD\***

WHEN YOU PURCHASE A MULTIVIEW CARD DIRECT FROM THE FACTORY YOU CAN TRADE IN YOUR OLD 80 COLUMN CARD AND RECEIVE A CHECK FOR \$125.00 FROM THE FACTORY

Limited Offer Prices Subject To Change

Checkmate Technology, Inc.

509 South Rockford Drive - Tempe, Arizona 85281

(602) 966-5802 (800) 325-7347

\*12mHz or better

Copyright °1984 CHECKMATE TECHNOLOGY, INC.
All rights reserved



# FOR YOUR APPLE II

**Industry standard products at super saver discount prices** 

#### SOFTWARE FOR YOUR APPLE and PC

Ton Toon A	I I LL anu	U
ARTSCI	TZLL	SGC
Magicalo	140.05	89.00
ARTSCI Magicalc Magicwindow II	140.05	105.95
Magicwords	205.00	59.95 212.95
Magic Office	295.00	212.95
ASHTON TATE		
dBase II	495.00	349.95
dBase ungrade kit	249 95	1/0 05
dBASE III	695.95	495.95
BLUECHIP SOFTWAR	-	
BLUEUNIP SUFIWAN	E	APPLE
Baron	49.95	39.95
Millionaire		
Tycoon		39.95
<b>BRODERBUND SOFTV</b>	VARE	
Bank Street Writer	69 95	56 95
Bank Street Speller	69 95	56.95
Chonlifter	34 95	24.05
Arcade Machine	50.05	30.05
ChoplifterArcade MachineThe Print Shop	10 05	30.05
	43.33	05.50
CHALKBOARD		
Powerpad/Starter Kit Sp	ecial	79.95
DOW JONES SOFTWA		
DOW JUNES SUF I WA	140.05	110.05
Invest/Evaluator Market Analyzer	149.95	119.95
Market Analyzer	349.00	299.95
Market Manager Market Microscope	299.00	219.95
Market Microscope	699.00	499.95
FOX & GELLER		
Quick Code	295.00	159.95
d Graph	295.00	159.95
d Graphd Util	99 00	79.95
		10.00
INFOCOM Zork I, II, III		
Zork I, II, III	39.95	29.95
MAC/SOFTWARE		
Zork I II III	49.95	39.95
Zork I, II, IIIStarcross	50.05	49.95
Planetfall	30.05	29.95
Mac Pacio	150.00	OA OF
Multiplan	105.00	140.05
	195.00	143.30
KOALA TECH.		
Koala Pad w/sft	125.00	99.99
Ilc Koala Pad	125.00	99.99
MICRO PRO		
Wordstar w/Starcard		359.95
Wordstar w/softcard		
		433.30
MICROSOFT		
Ilc Multiplan		149.95
Mac. Chart		
Mac File		141.95
Mac Word		141.95
PEACHTREE		
	- \	000.05
Apple Peachpak (gl,ar,a	p.)	209.90
PC Peachpak (gl,ar,ap.)		209.95
SENSIBLE SOFTWARI		
Sensible Speller		89.95
Report Card		

#### **SPECIAL AND NEW**

	PROMODEM 12	00 BELL	212A	STAND	ALONE
300/1200 RAUD MODEM					

Expands to a stand alone package

\* Real time clock and calendar

\* Hala Commanda

\* Help Commands

\* Built in diagnostics

\* Auto dialer

\* Programmable intelligent

\* RS232 interface \* Internal ply

\* Options

SPECIAL PRICE ......324.95

#### PROMOEM 1200A IIe II II+

PLUG IN MODEM	
SPECIAL	349 QF

#### MAC PAK

IIa

#### **Options**

NE 924

Procom Sonware	19.90
Options Processor	79.95
Options Processor Memory	
16K	29.95
32K	59.95
64K	119.95
Alphanumeric Display	79.95

Options Processor, 64K Buffer,
Alphanumeric Display ......259.95

#### PROMETHEUS PRODUCTS

TOR GATO	
128K Expand A Ram	274.99
Graphitti Card	
P.S. Buffer Card	
Versacard Four In One	

#### PRINTERS Dot Matrix

220 05

URI.U&N	
Oki.83A	689.95
0ki.92P	475.95
0ki.93P	724.95
PRINTERS Letter 0	
Juki Daisywheel	459.95

Abati .......439.95

#### SPECIAL OF THE MONTH

SUPERCALC III	139.95
ss/dd diskettes w/hubs	13.99
ds/dd diskettes w/hubs	15.99
64K upgrade	39.95
AST 6Pak + W/128k	

#### ACCESSORIES

T.G. Joystick	41.95
Select A Port	
Saver Fan (surge protected)	39.95
Floppy Diskettes ds/dd	
Diskettes ds/dd w/order	
Diskette Holder (25)	

#### STRATIGIC SIMULATIONS

Queston	39.95
Germany 1985	39.95
North Atlantic 86	
Computer Quarterback	29.95
Computer Baseball	29.95
SUBLOGIC	
Flight Simulator	42.95

#### MODEMS

INIONEINIO	
Hayes Smartmodem 300	215.95
Hayes Smartmodem 1200	
Hayes Micromodem Ile	
Anchor 1200 Auto	269.95
Volksmodem 300	59.95

#### MONITORS

MUNITUKS	
Amdek II RGB Color	484.95
Taxan Hi/Res RGB Color	495.95
Sakata Composite Color	274.95
Amber Monitors	99.00
Green Monitors	99.00

#### 80 COLUM CARDS

AN CALAM CANAS	
Smarterm II	139.95
Videx Video Term	215.95
Ultra Term 136 col	289.95
Apple IIe w/64K	99.00
View Max 80 col	
Videx Video TermUltra Term 136 colApple Ile w/64K	215.9 289.9 99.0

#### EDUCATIONAL SOFTWAR

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE	
The Most Amazing Thing	29.9
Story Machine	
Kids on Keys	
Spelling/Reading Primer	
The Game Show	
Master Math	29.9
People Places and Things	
Tic Tac Show	
Win with Words	15.9
Wizard of Words	

<sup>\*</sup>All equipment shipped factory fresh. Manufacturers' warranties included. All returns must have a RMA number. All software sales are final, no refunds. SGC also repairs all types of computers and accessories.

#### All items are normally in stock.

For orders only ......... 800-523-2382 For orders in Calif...... 800-423-4415

Tech. Support & R-M-A Numbers

.(415) 791-7091

... And we'll be here to help after you receive your order. Feel free to call the SGC
Technical Staff for assistance.

The mail order specialists 700 Mowry Ave., Fremont, CA 94536 TUTORIAL/BY ROBERT COWART

# HOW TO OBASEII

PARTXIII

In a tutorial series on dBASE II, a popular

program for database management

elcome to our ongoing series of tutorials on the popular microcomputer datamanagement tool dBASE II. Assuming you have been conscientiously participating in the last 12 "How to dBASE II" installments in A+, chances are you are now adroit in almost all aspects of manually creating, maintaining, modifying, and reporting from just about any type of database you can dream up. Notice I said manually, though.

Some of you persistent students may know that besides including a database manager (for storing data) and a query language (for keyboard-selected retrieval of data), dBASE II also serves as a programming language.

Virtually all of the commands, functions, and operators you have become familiar with in the course of our tutorials can be incorporated into command files (programs) that dBASE can use to do things automatically with your databases—things like creating customized printouts, making automatic backups of files, or just eliminating the drudgery of remembering and typing in the same old commands again and again. The programs can be as complicated as you want, and you can design them specifically for a particular application. For example, people have written dBASE programs to handle all the accounting and pa-

tient-history files in a doctor's office. These programs can include everything from the printing of payroll checks, invoices, and form letters, to the maintenance of the general ledger, receivables, and payables.

In other words, dBASE can do most things that other languages such as BASIC, Pascal, and COBOL can, except that its built-in database manager makes things a lot easier. Even simple commands that we take for granted, such as Find, Display, and Skip, would take pages of programming to achieve with a nondatabase-oriented language but only a single word in dBASE.

Writing programs in dBASE can even be fun. A certain satisfaction (and sense of power) comes from seeing your program work the first time.

So, with no further ado, let's get moving. Just to get the feel of programming, let's create a program that does rather useless things, but at least does them automatically. First, we have to get into dBASE's text editor, because creating a program is like writing a letter with a word processor. Only after it's all written and saved on disk can you use it. Make sure you have a little room on your A drive and then type the following:

. modify command ENTER FILENAME: first

The screen should clear, and the cursor will go up to the top. Now type the lines of code just as they appear below, using the Return key to advance to each new line. You may have to use the full-screen-editing control codes to move your cursor around, delete, insert, and make other changes (refer to your dBASE manual if you're in doubt).

set talk off store 0 to x ? x store x + 10 to x ? x store x + 10 to x ? x cancel

When you have it right, type Control-W to save your program; dBASE II will create a file on your disk called FIRST.CMD. The CMD extension stands for command, identifying this new file as a dBASE program (as compared to a database or index) file. Next, dBASE will present you with the familiar dot prompt again, at which point you can run the program and see what happens.

do first 0 10 20 DO CANCELLED

Real useful, eh? Now for a little explanation of what happened. First, if you are new to the concept of how programs run, consider that computers generally read pro-

grams the same way you read a page. You start at the top and move sequentially down the lines. dBASE does the same thing. In the case of our program, typing do first instructs your computer to look on the disk for a file called FIRST.CMD. Assuming it is there, the computer then reads the file into a reserved part of RAM (the memory chips inside your Apple). Next, dBASE walks sequentially through each line of the program, reading and then executing each instruction, one at a time.

Let's take a look at what our program does, step by step. The first line (set talk off) tells dBASE not to clutter up the screen with lots of unnecessary information about what it's doing.

The next two lines should be familiar to you, since we covered memory variables in past issues. First, we told dBASE to store the number 0 in a memory variable called X (store 0 to X) and then to display it on the screen (? X). Simple. The line store X + 10 to X simply adds 10 to the existing 0 value in X. Since 0 + 10 = 10, X should now be 10, and the next line displays X's new value on the screen.

We repeated the process once more, resulting in the number 20 being stored in X and displayed. The Cancel command tells dBASE to stop running the program and return to the dot prompt. Actually, it would have done so anyway, but it's good practice to tell dBASE where the end of a program is. Now you know why the 0, 10, and 20 as well as the DO CANCELLED messages appeared on the

Now let's try something a bit more practical. Dredge up the database we used in the last issue, or create a new one with the name, field layout, and data in figure 1.

Say this is your stereo-store inventory list, which an em-

#### Set Up Your DOT MATRIX PRINTER With a Touch of a KEY!

PROGRAM

EPSON PRINTER CONTROL PROGRAM

No longer do you have to enter long "set up strings" to take advantage of your DOT MATRIX PRINTER's canabilities Just select from the MENU...let computer do the rest! Condensed Characters, Double Strike Printing, Emphasized Characters, Special Line Spacing, and more! Comes complete with PROGRAM DISKETTE and OP-ERATING MANUAL. Includes information on how to program your printer in Basic, VisiCalc®, Applewriter. PCP is a very handy utility program you will use again and again!

**VERSIONS:** Apple II, II+, Ile and III

Apple DMP & Imagewriter Epson MX\*, RX & FX Printers C.Itoh Prowriter I & II **NEC PC8023A** Okidata 82A, 83A, 92, 93 & 84 Gemini Star 10, 10X & 15

#### PRO/PAC

14925-A Memorial Drive, Dept. B Houston, Texas 77079 (713) 496-1179

PRINTER OPTIONS SOME COMBINATIONS

EMPHASIZED DOUBLESTRIKE DOUBLEWIDE EMPHASIZED EMPHASIZED DOUBLESTRIKE
DOUBLEWIDE EMPHASIZED DOUBLESTRIKE
CONDENSED DOUBLEWIDE
CONDENSED DOUBLEWIDE
CONDENSED DOUBLEWIDE
CONDENSED DOUBLESTRIKE
CONDENSED DOUBLESTRIKE
CONDENSED HALF SIZE
RETURN TO STANDARD SETTINGS

TYPE LETTER, PRESS RETURN (0 ENDS

THIS IS WHAT THE EPSON MX **VERSION MENU LOOKS LIKE** 

Be sure to specify BOTH microcomputer and printer to obtain correct version.

ONLY\$29.95

plus \$2.00 shipping and handling USA VISA and MasterCard Credit Ca See Your Dealer or Write or Call Us!

CIRCLE 166 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Handicapping 7 **Systems**

by Professor Jones

GLD. Thoroughbred "Gold" EditionTM

A "Full" featured thoroughbred analysis designed for the professional and serious \$159.95 complete

EGLD. Enhanced "Gold" EditionTM
"Gold" Edition with complete Master BettorTM system integrated onto the same disk. This powerful program will transfer all horses and scores to the bet analysis with a "single keystroke." (Master BettorTM included) \$199.95 complete

GLTD. Limited "Gold"TM

Enables **Professional Handicappers** to assign specific values to the racing variables "they" feel are important. Create program weight based on a particular track and fine tune it for maximum win percentage. This program is designed for "ease of use". The user needs no programming experience. (contains Integrated BettorTM) \$299.95 complete

GD. Gold Dog Analysis<sup>TM</sup>

al dog handicapper on the market, includes
4) Post Last 7)Running Style
5) Distance 8) Weight Post Today 8) Weight 9) All new internal weighting 6) Condition

10) NEW class indicator near a greyhound track, you can't afford not to use this pro (with integrated Master BettorTM) \$199.95 \$149.95 complete

PPX. Professor Jones' Football Predictor, Prof. PixTM

2) Point Spreads

\$39.95 complete

MHH. Master Harness Handicapper<sup>TM</sup> Professional software designed to provide a thorough analysis of all trotter and pacer races in North America and Canada. Features:

Post Positions
Track Conditions Time Finish Time Last Quarter Driver Days Since Last Trainer Track Rating Time 1/4 \$159.95 complete with integrated Master BettorTM \$199.95

MB. Master Bettor<sup>TM</sup>

A compliment to ALL Master Handicapper programs. A perfect program designed to use results from all Master Programs to generate "best be

\$59.95 complete

#### IBMTM. **APPLETM** TRS-80™ **CPM**TM **COMMODORE™**

Prof. Jones 1114 N. 24th St. Boise, ID 83702







TERMS: FREE SH ALL SOFTWARE ACL SUFFWARE. AGD \$6.00 UPS Blue/C.O.D. Add \$6.00/Add 3 weeks personal checks/ Add 4.5% ID residents/Add \$6.00 outside U.S.A./ Prices subject to change

**BROCHURE AVAILABLE** 

ployee updates daily. Once a week you want to know how many items you have in each category, what your total investment is, and how much retail value is wrapped up in your inventory. The dBASE Report command can provide

this information, but it won't give it to you the way you want it. For custom reporting, you need a custom program, so let's start with something simple and then develop it into a pretty spiffy program.

	R OF RECORDS: 00							
		00/00/00						
	RY USE DATABASE							
FLD	NAME	TYPE	WIDTH	DEC				
001	PART: NUMB	N	005					
0.02	CATEGORY	С	0 10					
003	BRAND	C	0 10					
004	MODEL	C	006					
005	QUANTITY	N	002					
006	COST	N	006	002				
007	PRICE	N	006	002				
**TOTA	L**		00046					
. list								
00001	1 RECE	IVER	NIZO		T-33	5	225.49	350.49
00002	2 RECE	IVER	NIZO		T-35	4	312.00	425.25
00003	3 RECE	IVER	ACME		R25-MT	13	19.99	49.99
00004	4 RECE	IVER	NADIR		2-CHP	50	12.95	29.99
00005	5 SPEA	KERS	RAZCO		L-55	30	199.00	0.00
00006	6 SPEA	KERS	TALBES	T	BG-20	6	250.00	350.88
00007	7 TAPE	DECK	ROLLEM		CAS-3	10	125.65	212.99
00008	8 TAPE	DECK	FLOWUT	TER	WBL-5	5	149.33	250.77
00009	9 TURN	TABLE	XIRTAM		25-L	5	99.99	149.99
00010	10 TURN	TABLE	RALURI	C	RND-1	3	595.00	850.00

#### Leave your computer ON, make it



#### FIND OUT HOW!

Have your computer call our computer night or day.

full duplex - 7 bits - space parity

Toll free 1-800-237-0601 In Calif 1-800-523-7917

■ ©1984, Nocturnal Software, P.O. Box 794, Soquel, CA (408) 462-3912 CIRCLE 171 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# Do you ever wonder what's for dinner?

HUNGRY people rejoice. Now you can enjoy delicious, wellplanned dinner menus up to 42 days in advance. With the Home Menu Planner we affectionately call The Pizza Program, you get automatic menus and shopping lists with print out options of all the ingredients you need for each meal. And there's an easy way to index each menu to the special recipes in your cookbooks.

Because you control the database, you can add or change any food to fit your personal tastes, your diet, and your budget. And you can put the entire shopping list in the same sequence as the aisles in your local supermarket. Watch how much time and effort this saves.

Don't like to do the dishes? Then input the names of your favorite restaurants as "main course" items. Now your computer will remind you to eat out more often. (Every woman loves this.)

This software was written by a doctor. It is tested and proven. It's not available in stores but you can try it for 31 days on our free home trial. Use it for a full month with no obligation to keep it. If for any reason, you are not completely satisfied, simply return it within 31 days for a complete refund or credit and owe nothing

Call toll free and use your VISA or MasterCard. It's only \$34.95 plus \$2.50 for 1st class shipping and handling. (Add 61/2% sales tax in Calif. only.) It's now available for the Apple (II+, IIe, IIc), the IBM (PC, XT, JR. or compatibles), and the Commodore 64 (with disk drive)

You'll also receive a \$5 gift certificate toward future software from Gourmet Software. There's no obligation so call today.

800-453-4000

(Visa/MasterCard holders call toll free) In Utah call 1-800-662-8666

#### **Gourmet Software**

3583 Barley Ct., Dept. A-11 San Jose, CA 95127

OK, with your 31 day return and owe nothing guarantee, send me The Pizza Program (Home Menu Planner) for my:

□ Apple □ IBM □ Commodore 64

☐ Check enclosed

☐ Visa/MasterCard

Date Expires

Any Questions? Call Rich Smith at customer service (408) 866-0887.

P.S. Be sure to include your name, address and type of computer.

# A MATURAL PROGRESSION

for Apple II, II+ and Ile®

DOS 3.2 DOS 3.3

**DOS 4.0** 

"An outstanding new operating system offering a substantially enhanced working environment"

# A 20 or 25% time saving can be achieved in program run time

Major improvements in disk access times

11000	
Fully compatible	Increased
with existing	
DOS 3.3	CUDUCITY
applications programs	up to 35% per drive

Advanced file handling techniques

"Designed ground a new CMOS processor for peak performance"

Major software operational enhancements
Faster overall performance
Enhanced instruction set
Totally software compatible

"The DO\$ 4.0 Package is available for \$95.00"

Obtain your copy of **DOS 4.0** and the Apple II information booklet from your local Dealer or directly from:



#### **Rune Enterprises**

Suite 214, 80 Eureka Sq., Pacifica, CA 94044 (415) 355-4851

CIRCLE 159 ON READER SERVICE CARD

```
So get back into dBASE's program editor using the Modify Command command, and create a new program called REPORT. It should look like this:
```

```
erase
set talk off
use inv-1
count for category = "RECEIVER" to r
count for category = "SPEAKERS" to s
count for category = "TAPE DECK" to td
count for category = "TURNTABLE" to tt
? r
? s
? td
? tt
sum cost to c
sum price to p
? c
? p
?
cancel
```

Don't forget to type Control-W to save the program. When you run the program by typing DO RETURN, you should see this:

#### DO CANCELLED

The program uses mostly commands you've seen before, though the Erase command may be new to you. It simply clears any junk off the screen so it's easier to read. Also, the last? just moves the cursor down one line, adding some space between the last number and the DO CANCELLED message.

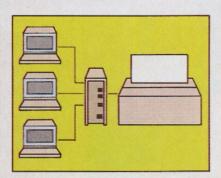
The obvious problem with this report is that we can't tell what's what, right? Luckily, it's easy to get dBASE to display messages on the screen, or on paper for that matter. So, try adding a few notes, modifying your command file to look like this (use the cursor-control codes to move around and Control-N to insert new blank lines where you need them):

# INTRODUCING THE SCOOTER® MULTI-BUFFER®

**Now One Printer Works Like Three.** 

# MULTI-BUFFER ACCEPTS DATA FROM UP TO THREE MICROS, STORES UP TO 64K AND INPUTS A SINGLE PARALLEL PRINTER. AUTOMATICALLY.

No more printer bottlenecks in your micro system or network. No more expensive switching boxes either. With Multi-Buffer, all data gets a turn at the printer, without anyone touching a switch. It's like having a printer for every micro—at a fraction of the cost, just \$389 suggested retail.

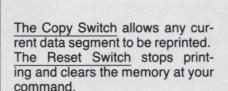


# AND MULTI-BUFFER OFFERS FEATURES CONVENTIONAL PLUG-IN BUFFERS CAN'T.

LED CPU Indicators show which computer is feeding data into the Multi-Buffer.

The Memory Indicator Bar Graph shows, at a glance, how much of the 64K memory is available.

The Pause Switch stops printout temporarily. Especially convenient for paper changing.



One Year Warranty

And, with additional Multi-Buffer units, almost any number of computers can be networked with a single parallel printer.

So if you need one printer to work like more than one, ask your computer dealer about Multi-Buffer. Or call or write Scooter today.

\*Registered Trademark of ohm/Electronics

# SCOOTER® High Grade Cable Assemblies

ohm/electronics 746 Vermont–Palatine IL 60067 1-312-359-6040

# SAVE ON UP TO FOUR SCOOTER INTERFACES WITH ANY MULTI-BUFFER PURCHASE.

My sales receipt for \_\_\_\_ Multi-Buffer units is enclosed.

Please ship me \_\_\_\_\_ Multi-Buffer units at \$389 each.

Now that I've made my Multi-Buffer purchase, please ship me \_\_\_\_\_ 8-ft. parallel interface cables at \$24.95 each. (Normally \$34.95)

III. residents add 7% sales tax.

Total Amount

☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard☐ Check or Money Order

Card #

Exp. Date

Signature

Name

Address

City

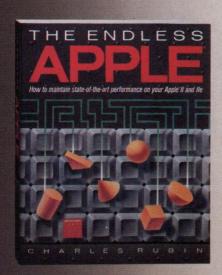
Zip

Send to: ohm/electronics 746 Vermont, Palatine IL 60067

CIRCLE 173 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# YESTERDAY. TODAY. TOMORROW

# THE ENDLESS How to maintain state-of-the-art performance on your Apple II and IIe



Now you can realize the latest in performance and technology on Apple II and IIe computers. The Endless Apple offers you detailed information for dozens of costeffective and convenient hardware and software options that will transform your Apple from a workhorse to a thorough-bred. Charles Rubin, contributing editor how it compares in terms of price and ease of use.

creative alternatives for advanced word processing, superior spreadsheet effective data-base management, state-of-the-art graphics, and even how to run MS-DOS software on your Apple.

Yesterday . . . Innovative Today . . . A standard





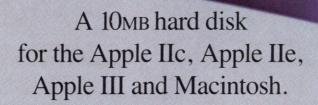




#### **QUARK ANNOUNCES**

a clever way to store more than sixty-five floppies.





Quark's new QC10 hard disk lets you store the contents of more than sixty-five floppies. Even if you're using an Apple IIc. Which means you can have the equivalent of nearly five thousand pages of information ready for instant retrieval.

You'll have room for dozens of programs. From complex accounting software to sales analysis tools. With space left over for your answer to *War and Peace*.

And because there's a distinction between those who need to know and those who want to know, QC10 lets you create password-protected "volumes" of any size you choose. So you can segment your data to suit your particular needs, and protect sensitive information.

Plus, if you have an Apple IIc or Macintosh—or a 128K Apple IIe with Apple's Duodisk dual disk drive—QC10 requires no accessories.\* The drive simply plugs into the disk drive port. Two special switches let you set your QC10 for whatever computer you use.

And when you add Quark's Catalyst™ program selector, you can automatically load even copy-protected ProDOS

programs on QC10.\*\* And switch between applications with a simple keystroke sequence. So you won't have to change floppies when you need to change programs.

Best of all, QC10 has a suggested retail price of only \$1,995. So ask for a demonstration today. Just call toll-free, 1 (800) 543-7711, for the name of the Quark dealer nearest you.



A Quark Company

QC10 is a trademark of Quark Peripherals, Inc. Quark and Catalyst are trademarks of Quark Incorporated. Apple, ProDOS and Duodisk are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer by McIntosh Laboratories, Inc.

\*If you do not have a Duodisk, or use an Apple III, a special cable is available. See your dealer for details.

\*\*Catalyst works on the Apple IIc, IIe and Apple III. It is not compatible with Macintosh.

Photography by Barbara Kasten

CIRCLE 309 ON READER SERVICE CARD





CIRCLE 242 ON READER SERVICE CARD

```
sum cost to c
sum price to p
? "Total cost of items:"
? C
 "Total retail value:"
? p
2
clear
cancel
   Now save this version, run it, and see what you get.
Your screen should look like this:
WEEKLY INVENTORY LISTING FOR WEEK / /
Number of Receivers:
Number of Speakers:
Number of Tape Decks:
Number of Turntables:
Total cost of items:
   1594.59
```

#### DO CANCELLED

Total retail value: 3449.80

One new command you may have noticed is Clear. It closes any open databases and cleans out any memory variables. In other words, it resets the dBASE environment to a known state, which is a good idea after running a program. Otherwise, subsequent programs may run out of room for memory variables, use the wrong database, or encounter other problems.

The line that provides for a date is meant for printing out hard copies. If you have a printer hooked up, type a Control-P before running the program or put a Set Print On command anywhere in the first several lines of the program.

Congratulations! Now you've got the idea of programming. Next time we'll expand this program into something even more interesting. In the meantime, try some programs on your own.

Incidentally, you may want to use your favorite word processor instead of dBASE's rather crude editor, but you must make sure it's a word processor that has a "nondocument" mode intended for program writing. In the normal "document," or letter-writing, mode, editors such as WordStar insert invisible codes that only the editor can use. If dBASE encounters them, syntax errors will ensue when you run a program. With WordStar, use the N command, rather than D, to create and edit your dBASE programs. If you're using another editor, consult its manual.

Please address any thoughts or comments to me, Robert Cowart, c/o A + Magazine, 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002.

dBASE II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.

# YOUR LINK TO THE FUTURE OF MICROCOMPUTING

lew hardware that will change the way ou do business

lovel applications of existing echnology

Vho are the leaders and what are they oing?

echnologically advanced—User literate



#### OMPUTERS & ELECTRONICS

your state-of-the-art link to technology and innovations of micromputing. No other magazine ties you into the developments and the velopers of the future of microcomputing quite like COMPUTERS & ECTRONICS.

ur subscription to COMPUTERS & ELECTRONICS brings you the est developments in hardware, software and peripherals—and the pact these products will have on you, today, and in the future! You'll ve an open forum with the developers of new worlds of technology d processing! You'll be an active part of today, while blazing new ths towards tomorrow!

en your link to the future of microcomputing the way you want it—
e way you need it!

SUBSCRIBE TO COMPUTERS & ELECTRONICS AND SAVE UP TO 32%!

& E L E C T R O N I	C S	P.O. Box 2774 Boulder, Color CE8Z011	rado 80322
YES! I want a direct lini	k to the futu	re of microc	computing
Please send me COMPUTERS			
8 issues for \$8.97. 1 ye	ar for \$12.97.		rs for \$22.9 /E 32%/
Savings based on full one-year (	12 issue) sub	scription pric	ce of \$16.9
Savings based on full one-year (	12 issue) sub	scription pric	ce of \$16.97
	12 issue) sub		ce of \$16.97
			ce of \$16.97
Mr./Mrs./Ms			ce of \$16.97
Mr./Mrs./Ms Company Address			ce of \$16.9
Mr./Mrs./Ms Company Address	please print full	name Zip_	ce of \$16.9

My dear, now that dinner is complete, let's do something that will work us into a passionate, writhing, intellectual frenzy. My mind is swirling with words I cannot explain. Please spend the night with me and Compuzzler. ??



Compuzzler.™ From Uptown Software,™ Inc. The "5 O'Clock" software that's proper for any social encounter.

Compuzzler. A strategy game based upon crossword puzzles. For people who have a love affair with crosswords. And for those who have never enjoyed the thrill.

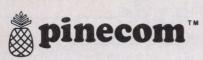
Compuzzler comes with 70 competitive crossword puzzles. You can play them by yourself. Or against one or more people. There are five different ways to play. Once you've enjoyed these 70 puzzles, you can purchase 50 more at a time on additional disks.

Compuzzler. From Uptown Software. The first of many new ways to fall in love with your computer.

Ask your dealer about the upcoming National Compuzzler Tournament. And be sure to try our sizzling Uptown Double-Crostics™ and Uptown Trivia.™

For the dealer nearest you, call 1-800-824-7888, Operator 584. (In Hawaii and Alaska 1-800-824-7919, Operator 584)

Compuzzler, Uptown Double-Crostics and Uptown Trivia © 1984 by Uptown Software, Inc., Cambridge, MA. Versions available for Apple®, Commodore 64™ and IBM® PC + PCjr computers. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Compuzzler, Uptown Double-Crostics and Uptown Trivia developed by Wordware, Inc.



#### **XMAS SPECIAL**

#### 64K APPLE IIe COMPATIBLE AUTO-ANSWER MODEM STARTER SYSTEM

90 DAYS FULL WARRANTY -



#### SYSTEM INCLUDES:

64K Pinecom Computer with Numeric Key Pad Keyboard 12" Non-Glare Green Monitor Half Height Double Density Disk Drive Disk Drive Interface Card Heavy Duty Self Center Joy Stick 10 pcs. Double Density Diskettes 1 Pack "Know Your Apple" Software 1 Pack "Soft Apple" Software 1 Monitor Connecting Cable

All Yours for Only \$69900

#### **300 BAUD FULL DUPLEX**

for IBM or APPLE Computers



Transmit and receive serial data over switched telephone networks using FSK modulation. Compatible with Bell 103 Series data set. Modes include: Auto Answer, Manual Originate/Answer, Carrier Detect, Receive Data, Transmit Data and Power On Indicators, RS-232 serial interface card in computer required.

\$6795ea.

#### **MICRO-II COMPUTER**

100% APPLE COMPATIBLE



48K \$34000 64K \$39900

#### OLING FAN

WITH SURGE SUPRESSOR AND 2 OUTLETS SALE PRICE 3900 FACH

#### **AC POWER CENTER**

WITH SURGE-SUPRESSOR 6 OUTLETS 4 CONTROLLED UNCONTROLLED

#### **TILTABLE MONITOR STAND**



\$30°0 EACH

#### **DISK BOX**

HOLDS 100 PCS. 51/4" DISKETTES WITH REMOVABLE TOP AND LOCKS

#### LIFE TIME WARRANTY



#### SINGLE SIDE DOUBLE DENSITY

\$1.70 ea. (10 pcs. Min. Order) \$1.60 ea. (100 pcs. Min. Order)

#### DOUBLE SIDE DOUBLE DENSITY

\$2.10 ea. (10 pcs. Min. Order) \$1.80 ea. (100 pcs. Min. Order)

#### **HEAVY DUTY** JOY STICK

METAL CASE with 2 MICRO SWITCHES for APPLE II + or IIE

SPECIAL \$1995

#### SPECIAL

MINIATURE COMPUTER CLOCK

> \*LCD CLOCK WITH TIME AND DATE

AN IDEAL GIFT!

**BUY 2 FOR** 

ONLY \$900

#### THE BEST PRINTER CARD GRAPHIC CARD by: PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS



SUPPORTS ALL KINDS OF SOFTWARE SUPPORTS MOST MAKES OF PRINTERS · DUMP GRAPHICS

OUR PRICE \$7650

#### COMPARE OUR PRICES ON APPLE COMPATIBLE PERIPHERALS

AUTOTERM 80 COLUMN CARD w/Soft Switch \$89.1	00
80 COLUMN CARD (Videx Compatible) 69.1	00
SOFT SWITCH for Videx 80 Column Card	00
Z80 CP/M CARD	00
16K RAM CARD (Language) Cabless	00
GRAPHIC PRINTER CARD (Support most Printers) 89.	00
PARALLEL PRINTER CARD 59.	
SERIAL INTERFACE CARD (RS 232)	
SUPER SERIAL CARD (Communication Card) 105.	
DISK CONTROLLER CARD (Standard)	
DISK CONTROLLER CARD (3-2, 3-3 Auto Select) 55.1	
EPROM PROGRAMMER CARD (for 2716/2732/2764) 75.0	
128K RAM CARD (Saturn Compatible) 199.0	
TTL IC TESTER CARD (for most TTL/CMOS IC's 150.	
RGB COLOR INTERFACE CARD	
P.A.L. TV INTERFACE CARD (for European TV) 45.1	
COPY CARD (Wildcard Compatible)	
SPEACH SYNTHESIZER (SAM Card)	
6809 INTERFACE CARD	
CHINESE CRG GENERATOR CARD	
8088 MS/DOS CARD CAI	
8748/8749 EPROM Writer Card	
0/40/0/45 EFROW WILLE Odlu	00

#### RF MODULATOR



Allows you to connect your computer to your Television.

\$1295 EACH

#### FORMULA INTERNATIONAL INC. For information (213) 973-1921 • Orders Only (outside Calif.) (800) 672-8758

IBM is a registered trade mark of IBM.
CPM is a registered trade mark of Digital Research



MUM ORDER \$10.00. CAR SHIPPING AND HANDLING CHARGES

Over \$50.00 Purchase Under \$50.00

STORE HOURS Mon.-Fri 10am-7pm

# SCRG PRODUCTS FOR THE APPLE COMPUTER

SWITCH-A-SLOT



The **SWITCH-A-SLOT** is an expansion chassis, which allows the user to plug in up to four peripheral cards at one One of these cards is selected for use, and only that card draws power

This product is especially useful where the software requires the printer to be in a particular slot, and the user wishes to choose between two or more printers

- Allows up to four peripheral cards to be plugged into one
- User selects desired card by front panel rotary switch.
- · Only selected card draws power.
- · Plugs into any peripheral slot.
- · Saves wear and tear on delicate connectors.
- . 18" cable connects Switch-a-slot to computer

New-resistive terminations for better response



SWITCH-A-SLOT and EXTEND-A-SLOT work well with all slow to medium speed cards. such as Modems, Printers, Clock, 80 Column, Music, etc. They are not recommended for high speed data transfer devices such as disk drive controllers, alternate processor, and memory cards. These products may be incompatible with some alternate processor cards.



#### **EXTEND-A-SLOT**



The **EXTEND-A-SLOT** brings a slot outside your APPLE™, allowing an easy change of cards. The 18" flex cable is long enough to allow placement of the card in a convenient location. The high quality connectors are gold plated for reliability

The perfect accessory for

Owners of large numbers of I/O expansion cardskeep your frequently used cards installed. Use the EXTEND-A-SLOT for the others.

Technicians—easy access to test points on accessory cards under actual operating conditions.

Experimenters-make easy changes to cards while

EASY TO USE-just plug it in as you would any expansion card, then plug your card in. When you want to change cards, do it easily outside the computer, without the wear and tear on the computer expansion slot.

#### OTHER PRODUCTS

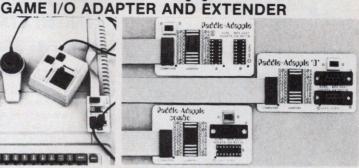
D Manual controller. Gives complete control over the \$C000 through \$C0FF range in hardware. Can be

switched while program is running. \$89.50.

MAGIC KEYBOARD (for ][ or ][+ only). Re-encodes the keyboard to give alternate keyboards, such as DVORAK, ASK, 10-KEY, HEXIDECIMAL KEYPAD, etc. \$49.50

Paddle-Adapple





- Works with all Apple compatible joysticks, paddles and other I/O devices
- Select one of two devices or
- Use 4 paddles simultaneously.
- · Unique "Jumpers" socket allows you to configure to meet your needs.
- BPI™ users can have BPI™ device and paddles plugged in simultaneously. (Paddle-Adapple and Paddle-Adapple Combo only)
- Gives you four push-button inputs
- · Supports shift key modification
- Exchange X & Y joystick axis
- Small and compact adheres to computer with supplied foam tape
- All Strobes, annunciators and power available on all 16 pin connectors
- Supplied with 18" cable

\$29.95

The Paddle-Adapple Combo has one 16 pin socket and 9-16 Adapter

The Paddle-Adapple "D" works with the subminiature D

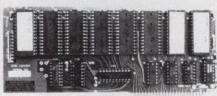
For Apple //e and //c
This product permits the use of most 16-pin I/O devices with the APPLE //c or //e. By plugging this adapter into the sub-miniature 'D' connector, you can plug in a 16-pin device, such as the Paddle-Adapple, paddles, joystick, KOALA PAD'\*, etc. The

only limitations are those devices that use the annunciators or the C040 strobe, such as the POWER PAD". Please note that the //c does not support four joystick inputs

9-16 Adapter

\$14.95

quikLoader™



#### FAST AND CONVENIENT

The quikLoader is the fastest way to load programs. BAR NONE! Programs can be loaded in fractions of a second. More importantly, DOS is instantly loaded every time the computer is turned on. Integer is even loaded in the language card. This process takes less than a second, saving valuable time. Frequently used programs are available *instantly* when you need them, without having to look for the disk, or hoping that the lengthy disk loading procedure goes

To run a program from the quikLoader, bring up the quikLoader catalog (Q-reset), and the names of the programs will be displayed, along with an index letter. Pressing the index letter will instantly load and run the program.

Up to 23 programs on the quikLoader can be displayed on the creen at one time. If you have more programs, you may scroll nrough the catalog in either direction. The quikLoader is **ideal** for applications requiring a dedicated

nouter. Your program can be automatically loaded and run at

PROGRAMMING EPROMS

Programming EPHOMS

Putting your own programs on the quikLoader is easily done, using a separate EPROM programmer such as the PROMPGRAMER. For APPLESOFT, INTEGER, or single machine language files, no programming knowledge is necessary. You will need experience if you want to save copy-protected or complex programs. The amount of experience necessary depends on the complexity of the

COMMERCIAL PROGRAMS

If you have a program that is valuable, it will become more valuable when it is instantly available to you. We are actively seeking licenses from software publishers to allow their popular programs to be made available for the quikLoader. Independent authors are encouraged to write programs suitable for the quikLoader. If the author wishes, we will market the program (with appropiate royalties), or the author can take care of all marketing. In either case, we will make known to our customers the availability of these programs.

We start your library of programs with the most popular utilities on the card, FID and COPYA. Now, if you have to copy a disk, you don't have to search for the master disk. You can start copying within 3 seconds after turning on the computer.

o sell several v one PROM DOUBLE—TAKE by BEAGLE BROS, and COPY JIP PLUS by CENTRAL POINT SOFTWARE. The introductory price for DOUBLE—TAKE is \$45.00. This includes the program exactly the same as you would buy it at your dealer for \$34.95 (including disk and documentation), and a programmed 27128 EPROM (worth about \$25.00). COPY ][ PLUS cost \$65.00. This includes the original program (worth \$39.95) and **two** programmed 27128's.

grams available directly from us or the public CH I/O TRACER AND SINGLE STEP BARKOVITCH I/O MICRO/TYPOGRAPHER from TIDBIT SOFTWARE, ECHO speech synthesizer software from STREET ELECTRONICS, and MERLIN assembler. from ROGER WAGNER PUBLISHING. More commercial programs are

MEMORY CAPACITY

MEMORY CAPACITY

The quikLoader has eight sockets for EPROMs. These sockets can accommodate standard EPROMs from 2716 to 27512. These types can be freely intermixed. The memory capacity of the quikLoader depends on the EPROMS used. For example, the 2716 can hold 2K of programs, and the 27512 can hold 64K. (Frankly, the current costs of the 27512 is prohibitive,but should come down drastically in the next year.) At this writing, the least cost-per-bit is provided by the 2764, which can hold an 8K program. Using these "chips", the quikLoader becomes a 84K ROM. Using larger capacity EPROMs allows it to become a 128K. 256K. or even a 512K card. If EPROMs allows it to become a 128K. 256K. or even a 512K card. If EPROMs allows it to become a 128K, 256K, or even a 512K card. It ory capacity is needed, the quikLoader operating system

INCREASED DISK CAPACITY

INCREASED DISK CAPACITY
Since DOS is loaded from the quikLoader every time the computer is turned on, it is not necessary to take up valuable disk space with DOS. This will give you more than 5% additional space for programs and data on your disks.

ABOUT THE DESIGNER

The quikLoader was designed by Jim Sather, author of UNDERSTANDING THE APPLE | [forward by Steve Wozniak), published by QUALITY SOFTWARE (21601 Marilla Street, Chatsworth, CA 91311 (818) 709-1721).

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The quikLoader plugs into any slot of the APPLE ][+ or //e. If used in a ][+, a slightly modified 16K memory card is required in slot O. A disk drive is required to save data.

DOS, INTEGER BASIC, FID, and COPYA are copyrighted programs of APPLE COMPUTER, INC. licensed to Southern California Research Group to distribute for use only in combination with quikLoader.

\$179.50

#### **PROmGRAMER™**

The PROmGRAMER will read or program any of the standard single-volt EPROMS from the 2708 to the 27512. Features

- · Slot independent operation for the APPLE // family of computers
- Zero insertion force sockets accepts 24 or 28 pin devices.
- Disk based software allows easy customization of software. Complete instructions for loading software into quikLoader

\$149.50

Available at your local dealer or direct from:

SIX MONTH WARRANTY TEN DAY RETURN PRIVILEGE **TOLL-FREE ORDER LINES** 

> in CA (800) 821-0774 (800) 635-8310

all other states (Including AK, HI, VI & PR) Information & technical questions: (805) 685-1931

Answer Back INTERTEL SNC VISA, MASTERCARD accepted

So. Calif Research Group

TELEX 658340 ATTN: SCRG

P.O. Box 2231-A

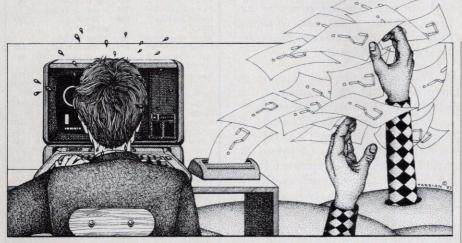
Goleta, CA 93118

(805) 685-1931

# NNA TARZIAN

### RESCUE SQUAD BY FREDERIC E. DAVIS

Questions from our readers



#### **UPGRADING YOUR II PLUS**

Q. I would like to upgrade my Apple II Plus computer to have the capabilities of an Apple IIe. The features that are most important to me are the ability to display lowercase characters (the Apple II Plus normally displays only uppercase letters); the ability to use the Shift key to switch between uppercase and lowercase; an 80-column display that works with the previous two features; the potential to expand the RAM to more than 64K; and higherresolution graphics. What hardware do I need to perform this upgrade?

A. Steve Wozniak, the designer of the Apple II, has said that he favors a single board that would upgrade an Apple II Plus to the capabilities of an Apple He. Unfortunately, Apple Computer, Inc., does not seem to be interested in committing the necessary resources to the project; and to my knowledge, neither Apple nor any other company is planning such a product. Two basic approaches to upgrading your Apple II Plus exist at this time: buy the add-on hardware necessary to give you the capabilities you want, or replace the Apple II Plus system unit (the basic computer without peripheral cards, monitor, drives, and so on) with an Apple IIe.

Because the Apple II series has more add-on hardware available to it than any other type of computer does, you can choose from a huge assortment of hardware items to increase the capabilities of your Apple II Plus.

In order to get lowercase characters, you can buy an inexpensive ROM chip with a lowercase-character set, which you can easily swap with the uppercase-only chip that is standard in the Apple II Plus.

The easiest way to get the Shift key to work is to perform the so-called "Shift-key mod," which entails the use of a small wire to connect pin 24 on the keyboard-encoder board to pin 1 of the socket marked H14 on the computer's motherboard. Many software packages recognize this Shift-key modification, but many do not. Products such as the Videx Keyboard Enhancer combine a variety of related features such as lowercase, Shift-key use, Shift lock, and a keyboard buffer.

You can get an 80-column display by purchasing one of the many available 80-column cards, but certain software will work only with certain types of 80-column cards. Be sure that the card you plan to buy works with the software you want to use it with. Every 80-column card I've seen also has the ability to display lowercase characters, and some cards support the Shift-key mod or provide their own method of utilizing the Shift key.

You can buy RAM-expansion cards for the Apple II Plus that boost RAM up to 512K. Since the Apple's 6502

processor can deal with only 64K of RAM at one time, however, software must make special accommodation for the use of extra RAM. Although these RAM-expansion boards are great for certain applications, they do not work with most software and are usually not compatible with software designed to take advantage of the Apple IIe's RAM expansion.

Your last desire was to obtain better graphics resolution. Expansion boards such as the Number Nine Graphics System Board (see A+, August 1984, pages 68-71) offer superb graphics capabilities that far exceed those of the II Plus or the IIe. These expansion boards are compatible only with certain software, however, and will not work with programs intended for use with double hi-res on the Apple IIe.

Clearly, you can upgrade each of the features you mention and actually wind up with a system that is more powerful than an Apple IIe. The bad news is that even if you upgraded each of the features of your II Plus, you would not have a computer that was fully compatible with the IIe. Also, the cost of upgrading all the features could total well over \$1000. Since a stripped-down Apple IIe system unit sells for less than \$1000, you would be better off buying a new IIe system unit than buying all the individual upgrades.

Buying a new He system unit is the only solution that insures full compatibility with the IIe. Also, you will be left with a good II Plus system unit that you could sell to help defray the cost of the He system unit. Or you may find a creative application for your old II Plus; after all, it can even be used with a cassette tape recorder instead of a disk drive. Replacing your II Plus system unit with a He does not mean that you must replace your entire computer system—the rest of the hardware in your II Plus system (monitor, disk drives, printer, and most cards) should work just fine with the IIe.



played in a manner similar to Othello\* and Reversi. Strategy is the key to out-maneuvering 'Mac" or a human opponent to flip the discs and win. Options include level of play and hints for your next move.

Test your knowledge of trivia against an opponent as you fight the clock. Play alternates between two players or teams as you answer multiple-choice questions during two nineminute halves. Bonus questions are awarded. MacTrivia contains over 2000 questions from all categories

**Special Introductory Prices** To order, call toll free 1-800-521-7900 (order desk only)

A				1
Game	1	Price	Total	2
1.MacFlip		\$20.00	\$	14
2. MacTrivia		\$30.00	\$	7
3. Both 1 & 2	2	\$40.00	\$	
		Subtotal	\$	4
		Res add5%	\$	1
		Shipping		
Enclosed is:		TOTAL	\$	11.
	7Ch	eck $\square$ Mo	oneyOrder	-
Charge to:				4
Card No				11
Expiration D				
Signature Print Name				11
Address				"
Address City Phone_(		State_	Zip	1
Phone _	)			Z
McCarro		Diale.		
				Z
MARKET AND A STREET OF THE PARTY OF THE PART	STATE OF THE PARTY	ox 4562	TO STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PA	1
		Texas 75		1"
(21	4)	247-594	5	11.
W71 W71			W 71 V 700	
MacIntosh is a t		2 2	1/. 1/.	0

CIRCLE 230 ON READER SERVICE CARD

light on this subject.

cently developed an optometric prescription-writing program in the MBASIC language using the CP/M operating system and the Z80 Softcard from Microsoft. My question is: Can this program run on other computers that use the CP/M operating system, or is the program restricted to Apple CP/M? I have discussed this question with various so-called computer ex-

▶ PRESCRIPTION FOR THE 80'S

Q. I am an optometrist and have re-

A. Yes, you can use your program on most of the 700 other computers that use the CP/M-80 operating system.

perts and have yet to come up with a

clear answer. I hope you can shed some

You should be aware of a number of considerations, however. First, there is no Apple CP/M per se. CP/M on the Apple II series usually refers to CP/M-80, Version 2.2, produced by Digital Research. CP/M-80 is the type of CP/ M that runs on computers that have a Z80 or 8080 variety of central processor. CP/M-80 is the predominant type of CP/M in use today.

Further, don't confuse CP/M-86 and Concurrent CP/M-86, which are similar but incompatible operating systems for 16-bit computers. Make sure that the computer you want to run your program on offers CP/M-80, Version 2.2, and has the MBASIC language from Microsoft installed. Certain programs, such as communications and graphics software, require a modification to the host system's BIOS (Basic Input/Output System) as well, but I suspect that your program will run without modification. In fact, several companies now offer a diskette-formatconversion service that can transfer programs from an Apple diskette to a variety of other CP/M diskette for-

MBASIC is a fairly standard version of BASIC, and you may find that with a little more work your program will work with CP/M-86 or Concurrent CP/M-86 or on non-CP/M computers with other versions of BASIC. For example, MS-BASIC for the Macintosh and IBM PC are other similar BASIC language packages Microsoft offers. Although the other versions of MS-BA-SIC are not exactly like MBASIC, it is usually easy to modify an MBASIC program to run under MS-BASIC. +

Please send your questions and problems to Rescue Squad, A+, 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002.

#### **Software Discounters** of America

For Orders Only 1-800-225-SOFT

Inquiries and PA. 412-361-5291

Open Saturday

#### Your Apple Software Specialist

Software	Specialist
ARTWORX	Touch Tablet \$75
Bridge 4.0\$16	MONOGRAM
Strip Poker\$21	Dollars & Sense\$67
Female Data Disk \$16	Dollars & Sense
Male Data Disk \$16	(MAC)Call
BOOKS	MUSE
Apple Graphics/Arcade	Beyond Castle
Game Design\$13	Wolfenstein\$23
Apple User's	Castle Wolfenstein \$19
Encyclopedia\$13	ORIGIN
Book of Apple Software	Ultima III \$39
84	Ultima IV Call
Book of Adventure	PRACTICORP
Games \$16	Practicale II \$47
Games Apples Play .\$12	SCARBOROUGH
Kids and the Apple \$16	Mastertype\$25
Shortcut Through Adventureland I \$9	Phi Beta Filer\$33
Shortcut Through	Run for the Money\$33 SIERRA ON-LINE
Adventureland II	Homeword \$43
(Infocom) \$9	Homeword Speller\$33
BRODERBUND	Time Zone \$67
Bank St. Writer \$43	Ultima II \$39
Bank St. Speller\$43	Wizard & Princess \$19
Championship	SPINNAKER
Loderunner \$23	Alphabet Zoo\$19
Dazzle Draw (128K) \$33	Aerobics\$29
Mask of the Sun\$25	Delta Drawing \$29
Print Shop	Facemaker\$21
CBS	Fraction Fever\$21
Addition/Subt\$16	Grandma's House \$21
America Coast-to-	Kindercomp\$19
Coast\$33	Story Machine \$21
Dinosaur Dig \$33	SSI POST
Forecast!\$33	Battle Normandy \$25
Mastering the SAT \$89 Micro Speed Read \$85	Broadsides \$25 Computer Baseball . \$25
Murder by the Dozen \$23	Computer QB\$25
Quadratic Equations \$16	Eagles\$25
Webster Word Game \$21	Epidemic\$21
CONTINENTAL	Germany 1985 \$39
Book Apple Software \$13	Pro Tour Golf \$25
Home Accountant \$47	Questron \$33
Home Accountant	Ringside Seat \$25
(MAC)Call	War In Russia \$53
DESIGNWARE	SUBLOGIC
Creature Creator \$19	Flight Simulator II\$35
Math Maze \$25	TRILLIUM
Spella Kazam\$19	Amazon \$25
States & Traits\$29	Dragonworld \$25
EPYX	Fahrenheit 451 \$25
Dragonriders of Pern \$25	Rendezvous with
Fax\$19	Rama\$25
Jumpman \$25 Oil Barons \$35	WINDHAM CLASSICS
Summer Games\$25	Below the Root \$21 Gulliver's Travels \$21
Temple of Apshai\$25	Swiss Family
HBJ	Robinson \$21
Computer SAT\$59	Wizard of Oz \$21
INFOCOM	Wizard of Oz\$21 ACCESSORIES
Deadline\$33	Anchor Mark VII \$89
Enchanter\$25	Anchor Mark XII\$267
Infidel \$29	BASF SS, DD \$17 Bx
Planetfall\$25	Compuserve Starter
Seastalker\$25	Kit\$25
Sorcerer\$29	Compuserve Vidtex .\$25
Starcross\$33	Disk Cleaner\$9
Suspended\$33	Novation J-Cat \$99
Witness	Rana Elite One Call
*All titles available for	Sakata 13" Color Monitor (free frt) .\$239
Macintosh	Verbatim Disks Call
KOALA	Volksmodem w/ MAC
Muppet Learning	Cable \$69
Keys \$49	Wico Analog\$33

P.O.Box 278-Dept.AP Wildwood, PA 15091

Ordering and Terms: Orders with cashier check or money orde Ordering and Terms: Orders with cashier check or money order shipped immediately. Personal/company checks a liow 3 weeks clearance. No C.O.D.'s. VISA/MASTERCARD accepted with no additional charge for orders shipped to continental U.S.A.—Orders under \$100 add \$3. free shipping on orders over \$100. PA residents add 6% sales tax. AK, HI, FPO-APO—add \$5 on all orders.

International—add \$15 or 15% of order whichever is greatest. Detective merchandise with be replaced with same merchandise. OC CREDITS! Return must have authorization number (412)361-5291 Prices subject to change without notice.

# "Now when I talk my broker listens."

### Dow Jones Investor's Workshop™ and the Apple®IIc

The Dow Jones Investor's Workshop™, developed especially for the Apple IIc, helps you understand the market and your portfolio, so you and your broker can become a more effective team.

The Investor's Workshop brings you:

- The latest stock quotes (delayed a minimum of 15 min.) and business news from Dow Jones News/Retrieval®, the leading online information service.
- Reports that show you exactly what your portfolio is doing, at the touch of a few keys.
- Charts\* that give you a clear picture of your stocks' performance, helping you know when to buy and when to sell.





#### Also Runs on the IIe and II Plus

The Investor's Workshop runs on the Apple® IIe and II Plus, as well as the IIc. It's so easy to use, you'll be creating charts and reports moments after you're up and running. With a suggested retail price of \$149 and full support from our toll-free Customer Service hotline, the Investor's Workshop is a value any investor can appreciate.

Your broker will want to listen.

For a free brochure, call

1-800-345-8500 ext. 240

> (Alaska, Hawaii and foreign call 1-215-789-7008 ext. 240)

DowJones Software\*

| Name \_\_\_\_\_\_ | Address \_\_\_\_\_ | State \_\_\_\_\_ | Zip \_\_\_\_\_\_

Dow Jones News/Retrieval is a registered trademark of Dow Jones & Co., Inc. Dow Jones Investor's Workshop is a trademark of Dow Jones & Co., Inc. Apple and the Apple logo are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Copyright © 1984 Dow Jones & Company, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

\*The chart in this ad (and, incidently, in most Apple ads for the IIc) is a Price and Volume bar chart that shows the performance of the Dow Jones Average over a six-month period. You can also construct Moving Averages and Trend Lines.

CIRCLE 225 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Phone Number(s)

# THE BYTE GENERAL

3 Sierks Lane • Roslyn Harbor, NY 11576

24 Hour Order Line: 516-625-0920 **Technical Questions** and Order Status:

516-484-6391



We Now Carry a large line of Apple, Commodore, Atari And IBM Software, Please call for information. Call For Best Price......We will try to beat anyones prices!!!

Same Day Shipping.....

#### Apple Ile Entry System \$895.00 Includes:

Apple Ile 64k Apple Drive w/Controller Tutorial Diskette

Extended 64k 80Col. Add Only \$100.00 Apple Green Monitor II Add Only \$200.00

#### **Apple Accessories:**

Gibson Light pen					Į.						\$1	175.00
Koala Pad Apple Vers											\$	69.00
Koala Pad Other Vers												
Kraft Apple Joystick											\$	34.95
Kraft Joystick (Other)												
Thunderclock												

#### **IBM Hardware**

AST 6 Pack Plus								\$255.00
AST 6 Pack Plus 384k			 		 			 \$595.00
Hercules Graphic Card			 					 \$339.00
Paradise Multi Display	Caro	1 .	 					 \$425.00
Tecmar Graphics Card			 					 \$525.00
recinar Graphics Caru			 					 \$323.00

#### **IBM Computers:**

IBM 256k 2 320kb Disk Drives	\$2095.00
IBM XT w/10MB Hard Drive	\$3795.00

#### 100% Pure IBM Equipment

#### Monitors:

Amdek Color I Plus	\$279.00
Amdek Color II Plus, 13" High Res RGB	\$425.00
Amdek Color III 13" RGB Med Res	\$350.00
Amdek 300 Green	\$129.00
Amdek 300 Amber	\$149.00
Sakata Color SC-100 Med Res	\$239.00
Princeton HX-12 RGB Hi-Res Color	\$475.00

#### Printers:

C. Itoh Prowriter 8510AP	\$329.00
C. Itoh Prowriter 1550 (15" Carriage)	\$520.00
Delta 10	\$389.00
Delta 15	\$579.00
Epson RX-80	\$279.00
Epson FX-80	\$469.00
Epson FX-100	\$699.00
Gemini 10x	\$269.00
Gemini 10x IBM Version	\$279.00
Gemini 15x	\$ Call
Okidata 92ml	\$420.00
Okidata 93ml	\$650.00
Cables for Above Printers	\$ 26.00
(Specify From What Computer)	
Ribbons for Above Printers	\$ Call

#### DISK DRIVES

Tandon TM100-1

\$99.00

#### Specials!!!

Micromodem Ile \$225.00 **Operates on All Apples** Includes: **Smartcom I Software** Free Subscription To The Source

#### Signalman 300/1200 Modem

Hayes 1200 Software Compatable \$239.00

#### Modems:

Haves 300 Baud Smartmodem	\$199.00
Haves 1200 Baud Smartmodem	\$469.95
Hayes Micromodem Ile	\$225.00
Hayes 1200B Smartmodem IBM Internal	\$390.00
Hayes 1200B Smartmodem IBM w/Smartcom	\$410.00
Novation J-Cat	\$100.00
Novation Applecat II	
Novation Applecat II 212 System	
Novation Smartcat 300/1200	
Prometheus 1200	\$349.00
Prometheus Options	
Signalman 300/1200	\$239.00
Signalman Mark I	
Signalman Volksmodem	
Volksmodem Cable to Atari w/o 850	\$ 35.00
Volksmodem Cable (Specify Computer)	\$ 10.00

#### Fans/Surge Protectors:

rans surge Frotectors.	
Kensington System Saver Fan	\$ 65.00
Super Cooling Fan w/2 outlets/Surge	\$ 35.00
Lemon Surge Protector	. \$45.00
CPM Cards:	
ALS CPM 3.0 Card Version 3.0	\$269.00
ALS Zcard II	\$120.00
CPM Card (Taiwan) Same as ZCard II	\$ 79.00

Microsoft Softcard ..... \$225.00

Ham Cards:	
Microsoft 16k Ram Card	\$ 65.00
MPC 16k Ram Card	\$ 55.00
Titam 128k Ram Card	\$350.00
Titan 128k + 80 Col (IIe)	\$285.00
Titan 192k + 80 Col (IIe)	. \$365.00
4164 200ns Rams	. \$ 5.25

#### 90 Column Carde

oo oolaliii oalas	
ALS Smarterm II	\$129.00
Videx 80 Column Card	\$179.00
Videx 80 Column Card w/Inver/SoftSW	\$209.00
Videy I Iltraterm (160col, Card)	\$230 00

#### Printer/Serial Cards:

ALS Dispatcher Serial Card	\$ 89.00
MA Systems Omnigraph (Same as Grappler)	
MPC Parallel Printer Card/Cable	\$ 55.00
Orange Micro Grappler Plus	\$110.00
Orange Micro Buffered Grappler Plus	\$175.00
Tymac Connection Commodore to Printer	\$ 99.00
Orange Micro Grappler CD	\$110.00

#### Disk Drives:

DIOR DITTOO.	
Apple Brand Disk Controller Card	\$ 55.00
Rana Elite I Disk Drive	\$245.00
Shugart 40trk Disk Drive	\$189.00
Tandon 40trk SS/DD TM-100-1 Disk Drive	\$ 99.00
Tandon 40trk DS/DD TM-100-2 Disk Drives	\$210.00

Elephant Products: Disk Type	1-9 Boxes	10-19 Boxes	20 + Boxes
EMS SS/SD	15.95	\$15.25	Call
EMS SS/DD	18.95	\$17.95	Call
EMS DS/DD	22.95	\$21.95	Call
EMS DS/DD 96tpi	32.95	\$31.95	Call

You May mix and Match for best Quantity Prices!

Elephant Trunks

\$20.00

Elephant Secrets of Perfect Memory





Terms Of Sale

Terms Ut sale:

All Sales are governed by the following terms. All above prices reflect a 3% cash discount, thus MC Visa sales are 3% higher. Free shipping on all orders prepaid by check only. All free shipping orders are shipped by ground United Parcel Service only. We will only ship UPS to street address. NO Free Shipping to APO/FPO or PO boxes or foreign countries. All purchase orders must include prepayment. Upon receipt of a certified check money order we ship the same day on instock tiens, all other types of checks allow 14 days for bank clearance time. NYS Residents please add 8.25% sales tax. All orders returned, returned are under the control of the

No COD orders accepted! All credit card orders are screened carefully for fraudulent orders. **DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED** 

#### HARDWARE

**Electronic Compact NP** 

Olympia's Electronic Compact NP is a low-cost, high-speed, dot-matrix printer that features a parallel Centronicscompatible interface. An optional RS-232C serial interface is also available. The printer offers bidirectional, logic printing in its Text mode and unidirectional printing in its Bit Image mode. Its nine-pin printhead can print a full 96-character ASCII set with descenders and seven international character sets. In addition, the printer has a print buffer of 2000 characters and built-in tractor feed, and it can accommodate fanfold or continuous paper up to ten inches wide. (List Price: \$499) Olympia USA, Inc. P.O. Box 22 Somerville, NJ 08876-0022

#### Insta-DOS Card

(201) 722-7000

A new add-on product for Apple computers is the Insta-DOS plug-in card, which can load a DOS 3.3-compatible image into computer memory. Disk drives are unnecessary, although you can select them to auto-boot if you wish. (List Price: \$49.95)

CIRCLE 900 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe Horizon

Computer Products Department P 440 Colfax

P.O. Box 454

Palatine, IL 60078-0454 (312) 991-3434

CIRCLE 901 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **Alphacom Printers**

The Alphacom Traveler, a lightweight, 80-column, portable printer, uses advanced thermal technology to print at a speed of 60 characters per second. The Traveler produces 8 × 10 dot-matrix print with true descenders and 640 dots/line bit-mapped graphics. It also recognizes standard ASCII control codes.

The printer comes with rechargeable batteries that enable it to print 100 pages of text and a separate 110 VAC adapter/recharger that users can plug



into a wall outlet for continuous operation. Users can link most popular computers to the printer by plugging the appropriate interface cable into the Traveler's cartridgelike slot.

Alphacom has also introduced a compact letter-quality, daisy-wheel printer, the Alphapro. This 18-character-per-second printer uses standard Diablo- and Qume-compatible print wheels and ribbon cartridges, and its intelligent cable interface adapts it to RS-232 and RS-422 and Centronics ports. The Alphapro features path-seeking logic to maximize printing speed, a 93byte buffer (or optional 4000 bytes), true proportional spacing, doublestrike, boldface, strikeout, phantom space, superscripts and subscripts, and reverse line feeds. Operator controls include line feed, test, set top of form, hammer intensity, reset, pause, and form feed. LED lamps indicate poweron and out-of-ribbon conditions. Alphapro's price includes a ribbon cartridge, print wheel, and power adapter. (List Price: Traveler, \$199.95; Alphapro,

\$399.95; interface cables, \$49.95 each) Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe with RS-232 serial card; Apple IIc Alphacom, Inc. 2323 South Bascom Avenue Campbell, CA 95008 (408) 559-8000

CIRCLE 902 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### SPC-1-IIc Interface

The SPC-1-IIc is a parallel interface for the Apple IIc that allows its serial interface to connect to printers that have a Centronics parallel interface. The interface comes in a color-coordinated plastic enclosure and is accompanied by all necessary cables and a manual. (List Price: \$89.95)

Requires: Apple IIc Processor Hardware A Division of Hartman **Electronics Corporation** 8016 Remmet Avenue Canoga Park, cA 91303 (818) 340-8097

CIRCLE 903 ON READER SERVICE CARD



#### PRODUCT NEWS

#### Okidata Microline 92 and 93 Printers

The ML 92 and 93 dot-matrix Apple-compatible printers emulate Apple's Imagewriter, enabling users of the Macintosh and Lisa to reproduce the images that appear on the screen. They also provide correspondence-quality printing for the Apple IIe and II Plus in the word-processing mode. (List Price: Microline 92, \$599; Microline 93, \$800)

Requires: Apple II Plus, IIe, Lisa, or Macintosh Okidata 532 Fellowship Road Mt. Laurel, NJ 08054 (609) 235-2600

CIRCLE 904 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The Tera-drive floppy-disk subsystem for the Apple IIe

#### Tera-drive

The Tera-drive is a high-performance, high-capacity 51/4-inch floppy-disk subsystem for the Apple IIe and II Plus. The drive has a data-transfer rate of 62.5K/second and uses cobalt-coated high-density floppy disks that offer more than 2 megabytes of usable file space on dual 3.2-megabyte unformatted slim-line drives. With the Teradrive, users get Eicon's enhanced operating system that supports UCSD Pascal, CP/M, and DOS 3.3. The enhanced operating system also contains several utility functions—TERAFOR-MAT, TERACOPY, and PINIT. (List Price: 1-megabyte drive, \$995; 2-megabyte dual drive, \$1595)

Requires: Apple II Plus or IIe Eicon Research, Inc. 520 Fifth Avenue PH New York, NY 10036 (212) 719-5353

CIRCLE 905 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### HARDWARE ACCESSORIES



A Keyfax template helps Apple IIe users with Multiplan spreadsheet commands.

#### Keyfax

A two-sided template that fits around a microcomptuer keyboard, Keyfax enables users to easily access reference data about control commands and other vocabulary they need for working with word processors, spreadsheets, DOS, and BASIC. Side 1 of the template displays all operating commands for many software packages, and side 2 provides major commands for DOS 3.3. Templates currently available for Apple computers include Applesoft BASIC (both sides), Apple Writer IIe/DOS 3.3, Multiplan/DOS 3.3, ProDOS (both sides), and VisiCalc/DOS 3.3. (List Price: \$12.95 each) Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc. 4300 West 62nd Street Indianapolis, IN 46268 (317) 298-5400

#### ► HARDWARE/SOFTWARE

CIRCLE 906 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### SynPhonix 100

A speech-synthesizer board that features the SSI263 phoneme synthesizer, SynPhonix 100 plugs into slots 1-7 on an Apple II computer. The SynPhonix package allows users to easily generate speech and sound effects and incorporate them into their own software by using standard BASIC statements. The board contains an audio amplifier, volume control, and an external speaker jack. SONIX-65, an easy-to-use speech operating system on diskette, accompanies the board. The SynPhonix package also includes preprogrammed vocabulary, demonstration software, a Spelling Tutor program, and a users' manual. (List Price: SynPhonix 100, \$125; SynPhonix 100+, \$135)

Requires: Apple II or IIe, 48K RAM Artic Technologies 2234 Star Court Auburn Heights, MI 48057 (313) 852-8344

CIRCLE 907 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Science Software and Biosensor

A new series of science simulation software and a biofeedback program are now available from HesWare. The science software comprises Project: Space Station, which simulates the construction and operation of a space station; Cell Defense, in which you must prevent the spread of a virus through the body; Life Force, in which you manage cell division and growth; and Reflections, which teaches the physics of light refraction. Calmpute, the biofeedback program, measures your stress level and suggests exercises to reduce tension. It comes with a biosensor, which plugs into your computer's joystick port. (List Price: \$34.95 each; Calmpute with biosensor, \$79)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc Human Engineered Software 150 North Hill Drive Brisbane, CA 94005 (415) 468-4111

CIRCLE 908 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **InfoPHONE Model IPX-1200**

InfoPHONE Model IPX-1200 is an external modem that works with any Apple II series computer using a serial RS-232 interface. It offers 300/1200-bps transmission rate, full duplex, autodial, auto-answer, automatic voice/data switching, Hayes compatible commands, pulse- and touch-tone dialing, call monitoring, and a speaker. Info-PHONE Model IPX-1200 is packaged with communications software and more than \$400 worth of free offers from popular information services. (List Price: \$445)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 48K RAM; one disk drive; serial card Transend Corporation 2190 Paragon Drive San Jose, CA 95131 (408) 946-7400

CIRCLE 909 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# 

"Games investors play. Certainly not child's play!"
Forbes

"A fun, complex game and a real education."

PC Magazine

"...exciting entertainment that may save you hundreds or even thousands of dollars."

**Business Computing** 

"Absolutely addicting!"

Howard Ruff Financial Report

#### MILLIONAIRE

MILLIONAIRE combines simulated stock market transactions with a variety of fluctuating conditions—corporate profiles, news headlines, performance graphs, price tables—to create a realistic composite of the risks, opportunities, and rewards associated with stock market trading.

Start with an investment of \$10,000, and you can choose from 15 prominent stocks such as GM, Exxon and Sears, in 5 major categories. You'll make your decisions based on a steady stream of information which affects normal stock market fluctuations. The result is realistic Stock Market Simulation within a realistic environment.

#### TYCOON

If you thrive on the unpredictable twists and turns of commodities trading—everything from gold and foreign currencies to oil and soybeans—this high-risk, earn-as-you-learn Commodity Market Simulation will give you a good run for your money.

run for your money.

TYCOON transports you into the fiercely competitive arena of international commodities trading. Here luck is as important as good business sense...timing is as critical as planning, and you'll learn as much about the cause and effect of world events on the market as anything else.

#### BARON

Real estate speculation is no longer a pastime reserved for the idle rich. Now, everyone can play the game, daredevil or conservative, young or old. This is BARON, the Real Estate Market Simulation.

Learn the ins and outs of investing in commercial, residential or undeveloped property. But don't count your mortgages too soon. Just when you think it's safe to call yourself a millionaire, any number of world or local events can come into play and send you to the poorhouse. That's BARON—exciting, realistic, and practical.

#### **SQUIRE**

Your goal is to retire as a millionaire at 40...50... 60. The age doesn't matter. What does is the unique "Reality Mode," a special feature that enables you to "play" with real life goals and devise a financial plan to get you there. That's what separates SQUIRE, the Financial Planning Simulator, from other computer software.

SQUIRE is a unique learning experience that allows you to experiment with a full range of investment options—stocks, bonds, real estate, commodities—and combine the hypothetical experience with your actual income and expenses, to achieve your personal financial game plan.

# THE BLUE CHIP PORTFOLIO

The action is simulated. The excitement is real!

Available for most popular computers.

Blue Chip Software 6744 Eton Avenue, Canoga Park CA 91303 • (818) 346-0730 CIRCLE 112 ON READER SERVICE CARD



BLUE CHIP SOFTWARE"



#### **COMPUTER DISCOUNT PRODUCTS**

Stocking **HUGE** Inventories of APPLE & IBM Products SINCE 1977 ★ GUARANTEED Fair Pricing Is Our Policy ★

Quad





PRE-BOOTS Apple Writer
Apple Writer for Ultraterm
Visicalc
Visicalc with Memory Expans
Visionale for I literature

ı					
ı					
	T		١	Λ	
		1	4	9	٩
		2	3	.9	S
		3	٩	9	ç

#### Enhancer II Function Strip Hardswitch Micromodem Chip PSIO Softswitch 31.99 16.99 24.99 169.99 25.99 71.99 54.99

Ultraterm

#### ACCESSORIES & PERIPHERALS

		ALO
159.99	PRINTERS: C-ITOH	379.99
179.99	Epson FX80	499.99
475.99	Okidata 92P w/Plug 'n Play-IBM	459.99
189.99	DRIVES: 1/2 Height-Ap	189.99
529.99	Micro Sci A-2-Ap	219.99
489.99	Teac 1/2 Height-IBM	179.99
169.99	RIBBONS: Brother	SCALL
139.99	MX & FX80	4.99
279.99	MX & FX100	7.99
109.99	OK182, 83, 92, 93 & Gemini	2.99
	Other Monitors & 159.99 179.99 475.99 189.99 529.99 489.99 169.99 139.99 279.99	Other Monitors & Printers – SCALL 159.99 PRINTERS C-11CH 179.99 Epson FX80 475.99 Okidata 92° w/Piugʻn Play-IBM 189.99 DRIVES ¼- Height-Ap 529.99 Micro Sci A-2-Ap 489.99 RIBBONS Brother 139.99 MX & FX80 279.99 MX & FX40

#### **MILL MICROPRO**

FOR APPLE & IBM	
Infostar Malmerge Spellstar Wordstar Wordstar Pro Pro Options Pack	259.9 139.9 139.9 259.9 369.9 181.9

CHARTSTAR - NEW **Business Graphics Package** For IBM 319.99

#### **DISKETTES & STORAGE**

	10	100
Dysan 51/4" SS/DD	31.99	299.99
Dysan 5¼* DS/DD	38.99	369.99
Maxell 51/4" SS/DD	27.99	259.99
Maxell 51/4" DS/DD	37.99	359.99
Memorex 31/2" SS/DD	41.99	399.99
Memorex 51/4" SS/DD	19.99	189.99
Memorex 51/4" DS/DD	26.99	259.99
Flip 'n File w/Locktray Holds 25-5)	4"	17.99
Flip 'n File w/Locktray Holds 50-51	4"	27.99
Library Case (Assorted Colors)		1.99
Media Mate Holds 50-51/4" Diskette	S	12.99
Media Mate Holds 50-31/2" Diskette	es	11.99
Printer Stand-Large (Plexiglass)		29.99
Printer Stand-Small (Plexiglass)		24.99

#### **HARDWARE**

Ap Ap Ap Ap Ap Ap Ap Ap Ap IBM IBM IBM IBM IBM IBM IBM	DAN PAYMAR Lower Case 1. Rev 1-6 Lower Case 2. Rev 7 MICROSOFT Softcard Ram Card ORANGE MICRO Grappler + Bufferboard Buffered Grappler TITAN Accelerator Ile Neptune 64K Saturn 64K Ram AST I/O Plus Mega Plus Six Pack Plus PLANTRONICS Color Plus Board TITAN 64K Board KRAFT Paddles TG Paddles	25.99 19.99 229.99 74.99 114.99 179.99 449.99 199.99 279.99 \$CALL 289.99 279.99 375.99 499.99 31.99 27.99
	APPLE JOYSTICK Kraft or TG – 39.99	

**IBM JOYSTICK** 

Kraft or TG - 44.99 KENSINGTON

System Saver-AP 65.00 PC Saver-IBM 29.99

#### **COMMUNICATIONS**



#### CONNECT!

259.99

· ·	
HAYES MODEMS: 300 Baud Smartmodem 1200 Baud Smartmodem 1200B-IBM	219.99 495.99 439.99
Micromodem IIe	239.99
NOVATION MODEMS: J Cat	109.99
103 Smart Cat	169.99
103/212 Auto Cat	399.99
Cat	135.99
Applecat II 300 Baud	249.99
Applecat Upgrade to 1200 Baud	309.99
Expansion Module	29.99
ASCII EXPRESS-Ap	109.99
CROSSTALK-IBM	139.99
MICROSOFT Softerm 2-Ap	149.99

**EDUCATIONAL** 

BASIC SKILLS

DLM School Versions Availab Alien Addition/Alligator Mix

Rocky's Boots PEACHTREE Algebra I-III Counting Bee
Decimals/Fractions 3.0
LEARNING COMPANY Addition Magician

LEARNING COMPANY Additi Magic Spells PEACHTREE Algebra I SPINNAKER Alphabet Zoo Delta Drawing Facemaker/Fraction Fever Hey Diddle/Kindercomp Most Amazing Thing Snooper Troops I-II

MICROSOFT Typing Tutor II PEACHTREE PSAT or SAT

CAI Maste

Story Machine
LEARNING COMPANY Reader Rabbit
Moptown Hotel/Parade
Word Spinner ADVANCED SKILLS

Muppet Learning Keys - NEW 59.99

Demolition Division/Dragon Mix Minus Mission/Multiplication

Minus Mission/Multiplication Spelling Miz/Verb Viper Word Invasion/Word Radar LEARNING COMPANY Juggles Rainbow Gertrudes Puzzle/Secret Magic Spell/Bumble Piot Number Stumper Rocks/s Rode



TELMERGE - IBM 119.99 **New Telecommunications** Program From MicroPro

#### **ADVENTURE & GAMES**

Ар	BRODERBUND Gumball	21.99
Ap	Choplifter, Drol	ea24.99
Ap	MICRÓLAB Crises Mountain	27.99
Ap	Dino Eggs	27.99
Ap	ODESTA Chess	45.99
Ap	SIERRA ON-LINE Frogger	21.99
Ap	Ultima II	36.99
AD	SIR TECH Knight of Diamonds	27.99
		31.99
Ap	Legacy of Llylgamyn	
Ap	Wizardry	37.99
Ap	Wiziprint	19.99
Ap	SUBLOGIC Flight Simulator II	37.99
Ap	ULTIMA III	39.99
IBM	BRODERBUND Serpentine	26.99
IBM	MICROSOFT Flight Simulator II	39.99
IBM	SIERRA ON-LINE Crossfire	26.99
IBM	SIR-TECH Wizardry	44.99
Ap/IBM	BRODERBUND Loderunner	24.99
Ap/IBM	Apple Panic	22.99
Ap/IBM	MICROLAB Miner 20-49er	27.99
Ap/IBM	SUBLOGIC Night Mission Pinball	32.99
UPIDINI	OULOGIO HYGII MISSIOII PIIIDAII	32.33

FROGGER SIERRAVISION

BRODER

21.99 All-Time Classic Fun For IBM

#### **APPLICATIONS** SOFTWARE

FOR THE HOME

Ap Ap Ap Ap IBM IBM IBM IBM	Bank Street Speller SIERRA ON-LINE Homeword CONTINENTAL Tax Advantage Home Accountant Home Accountant (Mac) BROOL-BBUND Bank Street Writer CONTINENTAL Home Accountant Tax Advantage MONOGRAM Oblars & \$ense	49.99 49.99 39.99 44.99 75.99 59.99 84.99 49.99 119.99
Ap Ap Ap Ap Ap Ap Ap IBM IBM IBM IBM IBM IBM IBM IBM IBM IBM	FOR THE BUSINESS  BSH(GL. AP. AR. PAY) CONTINENTAL FCM-First Class Mail KENSINGTON Format II PFS Report File, Graph, Write SENSIBLE SPELLER SIERRA ON-LINE Screenwriter II ASHTON TATE dBASE III Encyclopedia Frame Work Friday CONTINENTAL FCM-First Class Mail Ultrafile LIFETREE Volkswriter Deluxe LOTUS Symphony MULTIMATE PFS Report File, Graph, Write	419.99 ea275.99 59.99 109.99 79.99 ea89.99 79.99 474.99 59.99 474.99 119.99 219.99 499.99 379.99 ea99.99

MICRO COOKBOOK For Apple & IBM 11.99 Includes Recipe

#### OUADRAM XX

#### EOD IDM

I OIL IDIII	
izer (All Configurations)	149.
12+64K	229.
oard I or II No K	219.
oard I or II 64K	269.5
plorI	205.9
olor I Upgrade	209.

**MEMORY CHIPS** Top Quality for Best Performance \$CALL

#### INFOCOM

#### FOR APPLE & IBM CP/M Versions - SCALL

27.99 34.99 27.99 31.99 27.99 27.99 31.99

Ur	IN VEISIONS - JUAL
ADLINE ICHANTER	Detective Case and YOU'RE IT
FIDEL	Beginning-Magician Mission Enter The Lost Pyramid Investigate a Wild New World
ASTALKER	Junior Level Rescue Mission Mystic Clues & Magic Encounters
ARCROSS	Sci-Fi Adventure, 2188 A.D. 3 Levels and Custom Options
TNESS ORK I	Classic Murder Mystery All-Time Most Popular

#### **UTILITIES & ENHANCEMENTS**

BEAGLE Apple Mechanic/Beagle Bag	ea19.99
Beagle Basic/Double Take	ea23.99
Dos Bos/Silicon Salad	ea17.99
Fat Cat	26.99
GPLE	32.99
Pronto Dos/Frame Up/Utility City	ea19.99
Tip Disk 1	15.99
EASTSIDE Wildcard II	111.99
FINGERPRINT Epson Enhancement	44.99
KOALA Touch Pad	85.99
MOCKINGBOARD - Speech Chips \$CALL	109.99
	99.99
	79.99
	159.99
	95.99
	55.99
	44.99
CENTRAL POINT Copy II +/PC	25.99
GRAPHICS SOFTWARE	
DEACUET	45.00
	Beagle Basic/Double Take Dos Bos/Silicon Salad FatCat GPLE Prontio Dos/Frame Up/Utility City Tip Disk 1 FATSIDE Wildcard II FINGERPRINT Epson Enhancement KOALA Touch Pad MOCKINGBOARD – Speech Chips \$CALL THUNDERCLOCK KOALA Speed Key Speed Key System Touch Pad NORTON UTILITIES SIDEWAYS CENTRAL POINT Copy II + /PC GRAPHICS SOFTWARE

UNAFIIICO SUFTMANE	
BEAGLE Typefaces Graphics – NEW Alpha Plot Triple Dump – NEW Flex Fet BRODERBUND Print Shop PENGUIN Complete Graphics System Graphics Magician	15.9 44.9 25.9 31.9 19.9 39.9 59.9 49.9

MAIL AND PHONE ORDERS Inquiries Welcome!

(408) 985-0400 MAIL, PHONE, WILL-CALL SERVICE FROM 6 AM (PST)

COMPUTER DISCOUNT PRODUCTS 860 So. Winchester Bl., San Jose, CA 95128 – CALL (408) 985-0400 –

ea22.99 ea22.99 ea31.99 ea31.99 21.99 ea29.99 ea26.99 26.99 34.99

23.99 23.99 26.99 27.99 34.99 21.99

32.99

ea23.99 ea21.99 26.99 ea29.99 23.99 26.99 ea26.99

ea33.99 ea31.99 ea16.99 34.99

Retail Showrooms In California San Jose • San Mateo • San Francisco No Charge For Credit Cards Prices Subject To Change Software Sales Are Final International Orders Welcome Min. UPS Chg. \$4 + Ins. Min. US Postal Chg. \$10 P.O's Welcome – \$CALL







#### **PRODUCT NEWS**

#### **PhotoImager System**

COMMSOFT's PhotoImager System transforms an Apple II computer into an image-processing system by including everything you need to take, display, communicate, and store high-resolution gray scale and color photos. The package contains the PhotoCaster video digitizer/SSTV modem board,

PhotoViewer color-graphics display board, RS-170 Vidicon TV camera, lenses, tripod, connecting cables, RGB color separation filters, four software disks, and two reference manuals. (List Price: \$995)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe COMMSOFT

2452 Embarcadero Way Palo Alto, CA 94303 (415) 493-2184

CIRCLE 910 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SABRE Temperature Monitoring and Management System

This multifunction, multiprogramma-





#### SAVE SSSS THE FREE SOFTWARE CATALOG AND DIRECTORY Shows you how to obtain absolutely free software for all CP/M computers (Atari, Apple, Commodore, Digital Equipment, IBM PC and others) with a Z-80 card or operating system software. This is the first directory of its kind ever! Paper \$9.95, now at your bookstore, or use coupon to order. CROWN PUBLISHERS Inc. CROWN PUBLISHERS, INC., Dept. 900 34 Engelhard Ave., Avenel, NJ 07001 Please send THE FREE SOFTWARE CATALOG AND DIRECTORY by Robert A. Froelich. I enclose my check or money order for \$9.95, plus \$1.40 postage and handling charge. If I wish, I may return the book postpaid within 10 days for full refund. Name Address City State Zip N.Y. and N.J. residents, add sales tax

THE NEW APPLE\* COMPATIBLE SERIAL AND PARALLEL PRINTER INTERFACE From Screen to Paper at the Touch of a Button!

Push the red button that comes with PRINT-IT! - Your program pauses instantly; touch RETURN and whatever is on your screen - text, graphics or both - is printed in color or black & white.

Whether your Apple II, II +, //e or 'look-alike' is for business or pleasure, you'll want the ability to pause and take snapshots of your screen displays and then continue from exactly where you paused, all at the touch of a button - games, business data, menus, educational instructions, graphics - even CP/M $^{\odot}$ PRINT-IT! will print your screen at any time no matter what program you're running, as well as perform every function you expect of an intelligent printer card.

#### PRINT-IT! supports:

- Graphics Low, high, double low, and double high resolution
   Text 40 column as well as Apple //e and Videx ® 80 column cards including the new Apple 80 column RGB card
- Software Prints from ALL software, even allows any printer to be used directly from Apple MousePaint
- Printers All of the most popular printers, including color, are easily selected with a dip switch.

PRINT-IT!, complete with cable (serial or parallel), is available at your local computer store now! If they don't have it in stock, ask them to get it for you.

Can't find a local dealer? PRINT-IT! is available for \$199 directly from Texprint Qualified educational and dealer discounts available.

Subsidiary of Computer Products Inc. 220 Reservoir Street Needham Heights Ma. 02194 Tel. (617) 449-5808

The ONLY way to get fast, easy printouts

of ANY screen, at ANY time,

with ANY program.

#### For information call Toll Free 1-800-255-1510

- ① Visa,MC.AMX accepted. Add \$4 shipping and handling within USA, Mass res. add 5% tax

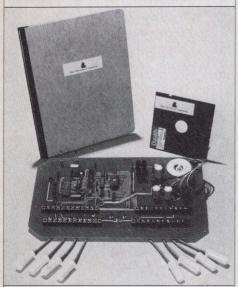
- Apple II, II+, I/e, and MousePaint are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
   CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research
   Videx is a registered trademark of Uidex, Inc.
   Apple DMP/IMACEWRITER/SCRIBE\_BMC. C. Itoh, Canon, Epson, Dataproducts, IDS, Tally, NEC, Okidata, Quadram, Panasonic, Radio Shack, Star Gemini, Transtar, Diablo plus many others.

### PRODUCT NEWS

ble system gathers data from eight temperature sensors for analysis, experimentation, data retention, and temperature control. The system's easyto-use turnkey software allows you to program seven parameters for each sensor: sensor location, maximum and minimum temperatures, delay time, and three parameters that program the control ports. The system is easy to install and comes with a comprehensive users' manual. (List Price: \$495) Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 64K RAM; RS-232C serial interface; 80-character card Temptron Systems 1595 West Amador, Suite F

P.O. Box 16008 Las Cruces, NM 88005 (505) 524-9531

CIRCLE 911 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The SABRE Temperature Monitoring and Management System gathers data from eight temperature sensors.

#### SOFTWARE

#### The Librarian List

A powerful database system for libraries, The Librarian List consists of nine programs that enable users to enter, delete, change, sort, search, and print information concerning collection, loan, and staff of a library. Users of the system can produce reports in a variety of formats at the touch of a key. The nine programs comprise Book/Loans Catalog, Journal Catalog, Want Lists, Staff, Staff Schedules, Text Editor, Mail List, File Transfer, and Data Base. (List Price: \$150)

Requires: Apple II or II Plus, 48K RAM, one disk drive, language card (Apple II only) Andent, Inc. 1000 North Avenue Waukegan, IL 60085 (312) 223-5077

CIRCLE 912 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### The Dental Billing System

Now available for use on Apple computers, The Dental Billing System can handle office billing, insurance forms, preauthorizations, monthly statements, daily journal, aging, accounts receivables, recall, and practice analysis statistics. The system can maintain accurate records for up to 10,000 patients and ten providers and can handle 40,000 patient billings. The program also has hard-disk and networking options. (List Price: \$495; demo disk and manual, \$75)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 48K RAM; three disk drives or Corvus drive; 80-column printer Andent, Inc. 1000 North Avenue Waukegan, IL 60085 (312) 223-5077

CIRCLE 913 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### Status

Status is a complete statistical package that can compute general means and moments, test statistics, one-way and two-way ANOVA, and analysis of covariance. Its linear-regression section covers linear, logarithmic, exponential, and power curves, and the multiple-regression section covers two and three independent variables and polynomial regression. You can also display histograms or trend data, and the package includes contingency tables, control charts, nonparametric statistics, and extensive file-manipulation abilities. (List Price: \$159)

Requires: Apple II Plus or IIe, 48K RAM, DOS 3.3, two disk drives Software Specialties, Inc. P.O. Box 329

Springboro, OH 45066 (513) 748-0471

CIRCLE 914 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### TUTORING MYSELF - OTHERS

#### READING COMPREHENSION 4th GRADE LEVEL **MEASURED**

#### **Programs Can Be Used** For All Grades — Adults

There are FIFTY programs in the entire series, which run a full range of difficulty and which incorporate various facets of vocabulary and structure. And although the student may work with one lesson several times, it is always REFRESHED, for the computer automatically RANDOMIZES the order of items and multiple choice answers.

And since the format for drill is a GAME, in which the student can earn points (and even follow his own progress as he earns more points each time he plays), motivation tends to run high.

Students may work under the direct guidance with the teacher, with a partner who also helps the learner or with his new teacher, the computer. The student's problem areas are stored during the course of the exercises and then are returned to the learner in the form of a printout or monitor display (your option). The points earned and other pertinent data are also provided.

Each Program Plan includes:

ORIGINAL STORY

TEACHER'S SUGGESTED
PRESENTATION
INTERACTIVE DIALOGUE
EXERCISES WITH GRADATION
CHALLENGES
OF THE PROPERTY OF PLUS EXTENDED ACTIVITIES.

PLEASE CONTACT EITHER FIRM FOR LIST OF 50 READING COMPREHENSION SKILL PLANS WITH ORDER FORM - APPLE IIe

**50 DISKETTE PROGRAM PLANS** 

Specially Priced

**EACH** 

Author: Stella Harmon Gaynor Consultant: Louise Matteoni, Professor, Brooklyn College

All programs are Board of Education acceptable and have been field tested USA.

#### IT'S EASY! IT'S FUN! AND IT WORKS! — GUARANTEED!

Schoolhouse Software Villa Press 290 Brighton Road 69-10 164th St. Elk Grove, III. 60007 Fresh Meadows, N.Y. 11365 312-526-5027 718-591-0894

DISTRIBUTORS INVITED Apple Ile is the trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

#### The best buy you'll ever find! Nashua... **Diskettes**

#### LIFETIME WARRANTY!

51/4" SSDD

51/4" DSDD ea Qty. 50

(These are poly-bagged diskettes with reinforced hubs, Tyvek sleeves, user identification labels and write-protect tabs.)

#### SOFT SECTOR ONLY!

Sold in multiples of 50 only. Prices good while sale quantities last.

#### INTRODUCTORY SPECIAL!

NASHUA Corporation is a half-billion dollar corporation and a recognized leader in magnetic media. You've used these diskettes before and didn't know it...since Nashua has sold primarily to software duplicators

#### **SUPER SPECIAL!**



Diskettes on this special Diskettes on this special offer and you can get an Amaray Media Mate 50 for only \$9.99 (shipping included). Normally, a \$14.95 retail value, this is one of the best designed disk

en. Special slots and ridges for stacking. A great buy.

With 50 NASHUA 51/4" Diskettes \$9.99

Ordered alone: \$10.95 + \$2.00 Shpng.

#### 3M HEADCLEANING KITS

Stop swearing and start cleaning. This non-abrasive cleaning kit has everything you \$18.00 + \$1.5 Shpng



DISKETTE 70 STORAGE:

Dust-free storage for 70 51/4" diskettes. Six dividers included. An excellent value. 

11 05 + \$3.00 \$11.95 + \$3.00 Shpng.



DISK CADDIES

The original flip-up holder for 10 51/4" diskettes. Beige or grey only.

\$1.65 ea. shpng.

PRINTER RIBBONS AT BARGAIN PRICES!

Brand new ribbons produced to manufacturer's specs \$3.58 ea. + .25 Shpng. \$6.99 ea. + .25 Shpng. \$1.48 ea. + .25 Shpng. \$3.66 ea. + .25 Shpng. Epson MX-70/80 Epson MX-100 Okidata Micro 83 Okidata Micro 84

Shipping: 51% DISKETTES—Add \$3.00 per 100 or fewer diskettes. Other Items: Add shipping charges as shown in addition to diskette shipping charges Payment: VISA and MASTERCARD accepted. COD orders only, add \$3.00 handling charge. Taxes: Illinois residents only, add 8% sales tax.

#### MINIMUM ORDER: \$35.00

FOR ORDERS ONLY: 1-800-621-6827

INFORMATION & INQUIRIES: 1-312-944-2788 only!

HOURS: 9AM - 5PM Central Tim Monday - Friday

WE WILL BEAT ANY NATIONALLY ADVERTISED PRICE ON THE SAME PRODUCTS AND QUANTITIES!

DISK WORLD!, Inc. Suite 4806 • 30 East Huro Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

**Authorized Distributor** NETIC MEDIA

#### PRODUCT NEWS

#### Sensible Speller for ProDOS

The Sensible Speller proofreading program is now available in a new version that works with many word-processing programs and integrated-software systems that run under Apple's ProDOS operating system. Features of the program include an 80,000-word dictionary, display of misspelled words in context, correct-spelling suggestions, and correction of misspelled words.

In addition, Sensible Software has improved its original Sensible Speller IV program so that it can now proofread PFS: Write files. (List Price: \$125. both programs)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc; ProDOS; Disk II floppy-disk drive or ProFile hard-disk drive Sensible Software, Inc. 24011 Seneca Oak Park, MI 48237 (313) 399-8877

CIRCLE 915 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **Memory Minder**

A self-indexing query system in this home-fact organizer manages any size database, from birthdays and hobbies to sports records dating back many years. By responding to simple English queries, users instantly access information stored in the database. Memory Minder automatically cross-indexes information, is expandable at any time, and uses no predefined formats. (List Price: \$44.95)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, or IIe; 48K RAM; one disk drive Human Engineered Software 150 North Hill Drive Brisbane, CA 94005 (415) 468-4111

CIRCLE 917 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### The Easy Checkwriter

This program is designed to handle all checkbook functions, maintain a current balance, and print checks on tractor-feed check forms. You can expense each check you enter into the system to up to ten categories, and you can print a report by category that reflects monthto-date and year-to-date balances for each category at any time. The program can handle 250 categories and 75 estab-

#### Longwood Computing

#### 24 Hour TOLL FREE Order Line: (800) 645-3286

Free technical hotline & NY Orders: (718) 468-1076

#### \$ FREE SHIPPING \$

(on prepaid orders)

#### \$\$ SAME DAY SHIPPING \$\$ \$\$\$ WE BEAT PRICES \$\$\$

#### **MODEMS:**

39. 67.	Apple Cat II	\$225
	Micromodem //e w/smartcom	\$350
68. 42.	Novation IBM 1200B Novation J-Cat	\$220 \$350 \$ 99
48. 4. 43.	Prometheus Pro-Modem Signalman 300/1200 Smartcat 300/1200	\$329 \$235 \$389
44.	Smartmodem 300	\$199 \$460
46. 47.	Smartmodem 1200B Volksmodem	\$385 \$ 50
	DDINTEDG.	

#### PRINTERS:

29.	Epson FX-80	\$469
28.	Okidata 92P	\$415
53.	Okidata 93P (200cps)	\$655
3.	Panasonic KXP-1091	\$299
30.	Prowriter 8510ap	\$339
	Silver Reed EXP-500	
	Silver Reed EXP-550	
66.	Silver Reed EXP-400	\$310

#### MONITORS.

	1101111011	
31.	Amdek Color I Plus	\$275
32.	Amdek 300 Amber	\$145
34.	Amdek 300 Green	\$129
33.	BMC Color 919 1U	\$239
	BMC 120-1Y Amber	
37.	Sakata Color SC-100	\$235
55.	Taxan Amber	\$139

#### ADDI E ACCESSODIES.

AFFLE ACCESSORIES:				
57.	CCS Serial Comm. Card \$ 90			
7.	Gibson Light Pen \$170			
15.	Grapper +, Buffered \$175			
	Grapper + \$105			
18.	Koala Pad (Apple) \$69			
12.	Kraft Joystick \$ 34			
162.	Mockingboard A \$791			
	MPC Parallel Card \$50			
	Quentin Full Height CALL			
160.	System Saver Fans \$60 l			
13.	TG Joystick \$40			
8.	TG Paddles \$34			
64.	TG Select-A-Port \$ 40			
10.	Videx Ultraterm (160) \$235			
11	Videx Videoterm (80) \$169			

#### **ELEPHANT DISKETTES** 1. SS/SD . . . . \$15.50

2. SS/DD . . . . \$18.50 59. DS/DD \$22 00

I EHMS:
Please use item numbers when ordering. NYS Residents add 8.25% sales tax. Personal corporate checks—allow 2 weeks to clear. Prices do not include shipping and handling charges. Prices are subject to change without notice. We are not responsible for typographic errors. Minimum order \$31. All orders returned, refused, or ordered in error are subject to a 10% restocking fee. Stock situations may vary.

#### PRODUCT NEWS

lished creditors, for whom it stores addresses and category assignments. (List Price: \$75)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, or IIc; 48K RAM; one disk drive; printer Leanne N. Bly 11205 Hosford Road Chardon, OH 44024 (216) 286-4484

CIRCLE 924 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MicroSetter Upgrade

TeleTypesetting Co. has announced an upgrade to its MicroSetter software. Auto Format now runs ten times faster than previously and can be interrupted so that editing can take place. Auto Format now also handles files of unlimited size, and it includes hyphenation range logic and pagination abilities that allow users to insert page numbers, headers, and footers. (List Price: \$149.50; for current MicroSetter owners, \$99)

Requires: Apple II, II Plus, IIe, IIc, or III in Emulation mode TeleTypesetting Co. 224 Nickels Arcade Ann Arbor, MI 48104 (313) 761-7664

CIRCLE 925 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### ON-LINE SERVICES

**Huttonline Ouote Service** 

Huttonline, E.F. Hutton's on-line service for personal computers, gives clients direct access to portfolio and account information, proprietary investment research, electronic mail, and quote service.

The quote service provides the day's high, low, and closing price; trading volume; last sale; and net change for all listed securities, options, and NAS-DAO stocks.

The cost of Huttonline is \$17 per month, which entitles clients to two free hours of use. Additional usage is

charged at the rate of 12 cents per minute. There is a one-time \$25 registra-

E.F. Hutton & Company, Inc. 26 Broadway New York, NY 10004 (212) 742-3979

CIRCLE 926 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **Investment Service**

Individual investors can now use a professional investment service that includes on-line securities trading and confirmation, real-time and delayed stock quotations, automatic portfolio updating and record keeping, and a variety of investment information databases. The service is being introduced through The Source information network and Spear Securities, Inc. (SSI), a brokerage firm that specializes in providing electronic securities transactions and investment-information services at discount commission rates. (Basic hour-

#### Look Out PFS!\* Here comes ProfileR

FAST! WRITTEN ENTIRELY IN ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE. 8 TIMES FASTER THAN DOS 3.3

The New Data Manager for the Apple Computer... Let's take a look...

	FEATURE	ProFILE	PSF File	
TICKLER	Multiple Forms per Disk	YES	NO	RECORDS
110	Maximum Records per File (65,000 w/ProFILE Hard Disk)	1500 + YES	1000 NO	-405
EMPIRE	Report Generator Included	YES- FREE	NO (\$100 Extra)	PATIE
BLDG.	Pro DOS Operating System	YES- FREE	NO	PATIENT
	Full Screen Editor	YES	NO	
STOCK ANALYSIS	Works on APPLE II + , IIe, IIc, III, Fra	inklin YES	YES	Clier
	Arrow Keys function OK	YES	NO	CUSTOMER ACCOUNTS
	Multiple Index Files	YES	NO	-413
	Supports 80 Column Displays	YES	YES	
DATING	Comprehensive User's Manual	YES	YES	CHURCH/
	Cost: Data Base	\$69.95	\$89.00 +	MEM CLUB
DATING ANALYSIS MATCHING	Report Genera	tor FREE	\$89.00 +	MEMBERSHIP ANALYSIS
	TOTAL COST	\$69.95	\$178.00 +	

ProfileR available from selected computer stores or directly from: PM SOFTWARE 19731 Providence Lane, P.O. Box 1788, Huntington Beach, CA 92647

(714) 548-5429 (714) 963-2221





#### TERMS:

Mastercard, Visa. Check or Money Order. Add \$3.00 for shipping. Calif. Customers add 6%

Apple, Applesoft and ProFILE are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. \*PFS is a registered trademark of Software Publishing Corp



CIRCLE 363 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### PRODUCT NEWS

ly connect-time charges: \$20.75 weekdays and \$7.75 at all other times) Source Telecomputing Corporation 1616 Anderson Road McLean, VI 22102 (703) 734-7500

CIRCLE 927 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

#### Sofsearch

Sofsearch, a software-locator service. has listings of more than 37,000 different software packages in 150 functional categories. Sofsearch offers custom

search reports for specific software needs; semiannual, software-product surveys; a user's guide; the Sofsearch newsletter: toll-free service and free consultation; and software discounts from participating vendors. (List Price: 12-month access fee and users' kit,

Sofsearch International, Inc. P.O. Box 5276 San Antonio, TX 78201 (800) 531-5955

CIRCLE 928 ON READER SERVICE CARD

# YOUR APPLE NEEDS WORK FORCE II.

A collection of 6 new ultra-friendly programs.

- 1. THE LOAN ANALYZER: Compute loan and mortgage amortizations, balloon payments, total interest paid, daily percentage rates, and periodic payment amounts. Print or display amortizations starting or stopping at any period.
- 2. THE LINE WRITER: A line-at-a-time correctable typewriter. Great for addressing envelopes and other small word processing jobs!
- 3. THE BALANCING ACT: Checkbook balancing is made easy with this once a month checkbook balancing program. Easy to use menus allow entries to be added or changed. Group totals, amount of error, and all entries can be printed or displayed.
- 4. THE CALCULATOR: Turns your Apple into a four function printing calculator with memory and percent.
- 5. THE SAVINGS ANALYZER: Compute the future value of savings, IRA's, and investments in moments with The Savings Analyzer.
- 6. THE WAGE ANALYZER: Analyze your income by the hour, time & ½, weekly, bi-weekly, semi-monthly, monthly, and annually. Calculate increases or decreases by amount or percent. Printout provides a great way to present pay raises to employees.

"I found the programs a joy of ease, completely understandable and with a price that is hard to resist. Most families with an Apple (II, II+, IIe, IIc, III) should make this part of their personal library. It could be a valuable, indispensible tool at your (and my) level of finance.

The San Francisco Independent July 4th, 1984

"Borrowing money is no problem with the loan analysis section to guide you. Work Force II is easy to understand and operate. It's an honest value..." Gregg Glau

June 1984 B.R. Cursor

Compatible with Apple IIc, IIe, II+, II and III (in emulation mode).

InCider

#### ALL ORDERS SHIPPED IMMEDIATELY

**ALL SIX** ONLY \$34.95

Copyable Listable Affordable Insist on it!

Apple is the trademark of Apple Computers Inc.

☐ check or money order. ☐ VISA ☐ MC ☐ AE ☐ COD (add \$3.00 for CC Arizona residents add 6% Sales Tax. Oversea's add \$4.00.	☐ Please send me WORK FORCE II at \$34.95.	
Arizona residents add 6% Sales Tax. Oversea's add \$4.00.	☐ check or money order. ☐ VISA ☐ MC ☐ AE	COD (add \$3.00 for COD
	Arizona residents add 6% Sales Tax	Oversea's add \$4.00.

Valid From Signature Phone. Name

Address\_ City/State/Zip

> **Core Concepts** Tempe, AZ 85282 P.O. Box 24157 (602) 968-3756



DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

CIRCLE 233 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **ProDOS Tutorial**

"How to Operate the Apple IIe Using ProDOS" is the title of an interactive self-paced tutorial that is designed to teach "hands-on" computer operation. Two two-voice audio cassettes help users master the keyboard, essential system utilities, and BASIC commands. The tutorial operates on any standard cassette player and comes in a vinyl album with a fully indexed quick-reference guide. (List Price: \$39.95) FlipTrack Learning Systems 999 Main, Suite 200 Glen Ellen, IL 60137 (312) 790-1117 CIRCLE 929 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **EDUCATIONAL PRODUCTS**

Lincoln's Decisions, from Educational Activities, Inc.

Dinosaur Days, from Teach Yourself by Computer Software, Inc.

Project: Space Station and Cell Defense, from Human Engineering Software

The Incredible Laboratory, from Sunburst Communications, Inc.

Math Maze and French by Computer, from DCH Software/D.C. Heath and Company

Big Digit Scale, from Ohaus Scale Corporation

Science Learning Software Series, from Ventura Educational Systems

Microzine V and VI, from Scholastic Software

From Electronic Courseware Systems: Patterns in Rhythm, Music Flash Cards, Note Speller, and Early Music Skills

# WRITE **YOUR OWN APPLE GAMES**

Includes 40 exciting pre-programmed games to get you started!

Write Your Own Apple Games is your ticket to thousands of hours of solid game fun.

But it's more than just a game book.

While you're enjoying more than 40 exciting new programs, you'll be learning—quickly and easily—the most advanced techniques of computer game design.

In Write Your Own Apple Games, Stuart Anstis explains each game to you in logical, step-by-step subroutines. You'll see crucial game graphics exactly as they should appear on your screen.

Then you'll learn how to rearrange the basic subroutines to create countless game variations.

If you know BASIC, you're ready to learn state-of-the-art game techniques, including how to:

■ Create smooth, flicker-free screen movement
■ Generate flashing "neon-sign" graphics

■ Keep game scores

■ Use random numbers in game design—and make your computer come alive as an opponent

■ Zero in on random time delays—a challenge to even the most sophisticated arcade player

And much more.

Write Your Own Apple Games gives you all the skills you need to start designing your own original computer games for fun-and

And because writing your own games gives you greater control of your Apple's numerical and graphic capabilities, you'll be opening

the door to fantastic new possibilities for using your computer.

Write Your Own Apple Games should sell for over \$1,000—the cost of 40 pre-packaged games.

But you can get Write Your Own Apple Games for only \$12.95. That's less than 32 cents a game—and every game you write yourself is virtually free!

Start having some serious fun with your Apple computer. Send for your copy of Write Your Own Apple Games today.



(Please print)

#### MAIL TODAY TO: CREATIVE **PRESS**

Dept. N04H 39 East Hanover Avenue Morris Plains, N.J. 07950

Please send me\_ of Write Your Own Apple Games for only \$12.95 each

plus \$2.00 shipping & handling per book. #2W. Total amount \$

<b>Payment</b>	Enclosed.	(CA,	NJ	and	NY	State	residents	please	add
applicable	sales tax).								

applicable outes to	4).		
CHARGE MY:	☐ American Express	☐ MasterCard	U Vi

Card No	Exp. Date	

Name

State Zip.

\*Outside the U.S.A. add \$3 for shipping and handling. Check here to receive FREE catalog of computing books, magazines and guides.

For faster service, PHONE TOLL FREE: 800-631-8112

(In NJ only: 201-540-0445) Also available in your local bookstore or computer store.



Lightning-fast disk response with RAMDISK 320TM

NOW ONLY

**SAVE \$300** 

(408) 747-1900

Thousands of users have discovered how RAMDISK 320 can boost both disk access speeds and memory of their Apples. The RAMDISK 320 is more than 10 times faster than standard floppy disk drives. With the RAMDISK you can zoom through a wide variety of tasks that are disk intensive — wordprocessing, accounting, data base management, software development, or any similar application where speeding up disk access time is important. speeding up disk access time is important.

RAMDISK 320 is a solid state memory add on system fully compatible with Apple DOS 3.3. PRODOS, SOS, CP/M, Apple Pascal 1.1 and Pascal 4.0 (In fact we'll give you these free with each RAMDISK 320.)

#### **ADDITIONAL FEATURES:**

Increases memory by 320k

Retains data when computer is turned off

Three hour battery back-up system

 Built in power supply draws no power from computer

· Technical support available



#### RAMDISK 320

RAMDISK comes with a plug in, slot-independent interface card, a specially designed operating system, and software for diagnostics and fast load copy routines.

Also included are two data base programs written to take advantage of the speed of the RAMDISK 320 —

MINI BASE PHONE BOOK Allows you to Enter, Save, Look-Up, Modify and Print information on up to 200 records of six fields each:

THE DIRECTORY - Lets you Create, Modify, Store and Retrieve over 3200 records.

#### FREE OFFER

Buy RAMDISK 320 and receive DRAWING BOARD 11 FREE!!

DRAWING BOARD II is Axlon's digitized drafting system that incorporates elements of larger full scale CAD (Computer Aided Design) systems.

#### DRAWING BOARD FEATURES:

 One RAMDISK 320 drive holds the system programs while the other drive is bit mapped into the drawing

· The monitor acts as a "window" so operator can view any area of the larger drawing board

 Drawing boards can be chained together to offer unlimited picture resolution

A variable grid system allows shapes to be added at desired grid coordinates



#### System Requirements

• 48k Apple II, II +

48k Apple II, II +
 11e computer
 Epson MX100 or
 FX100 printer with
 Graftrax ROM Set
 Paddle Controllers

Perfect for electrical schematics or any large drawing that must be edited and maintained.



Sunnyvale, CA 94089

OFFER LIMITED—CALL NOW TO ORDER

8)747-1900



#### MAIL ORDER PRICES!



#### A NEW KIND OF COMPUTER STORE - WE DISCOUNT EVERYTHING!

ACCELERATOR //e	419.95
APPLE WORKS	225.95
ALS CP/M CARD w/64K MEM	1299.95

ALS CF/M CAND W/O4K ME	11200.00
★ APPLIED ENGINEER Z 80 PLUS //e 64-128K 80 COL	ING * 129.95 149.95
AMDEK 300 AMBER	149.95
AST 6 PAK+	269.95
MEGA+ BANK STREET SPELLER	49.95
BANK STREET WRITER	49.95
BEAGLE APPLE MECH	19.95
BEAGLE BAG	19.95
BEAGLE BASIC	26.95
BEAGLE DOS BOSS	19.95
BEAGLE DOUBLE TAKE	26.95
BEAGLE FLEX TEXT BEAGLE PRONTO DOS	19.95
BEAGLE TIP DISK #1	16.95
BEAGLE TYPEFACES	16.95
DEAGLE LITH ITY OLTY	40.00

#### \* DANA SUPER FAN 44.95 SURGE SUPPRESSOR. 2 GR. OUTLETS, FRONT SWITCH

BEAGLE UTILITY CITY

**BROTHER HR15** 

**DISK NOTCHER** 

D BASE II D BASE III 16.95

19.95

14.94

399.95

299.95

419.95

229.95
69.95
439.95
659.95
39.95
79.95
89.95
154.95
4. 16.95
59.95
99.95
419.95
255.95
199.95
115.95
DARD
179.95
169.95
189.95
39.95
59.95
49.95
199.95
79.95
99.95
99.95

# **Lotus** 化标

	**************************************
MAXELL SSDD	23.95
MICRO SCI XL DRIVE	169.95
MICROSOFT SOFTCARD	239.95
MICROSOFT //e SOFTCAR	D
80 COL & 64K (1 CARD)	279.95
MILLIONAIRE	49.95
MULTIPLAN MACINTOSH	129.95
MULTIPLAN DOS or CP/M	129.95
MUSIC CONST SET	34.95

239.95 MICROMODEM //e SUPPORTS II. II+ FREE SOURCE SUBSCRIPTION & SMARTCOM I SOFTWARE

1200 BD RS 232 469.95 399.95 1200 B (IBM)

#### **RANA SYSTEMS**

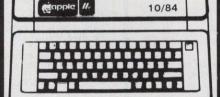
Elite One	219.95
Elite Two	379.95
Elite Three	479.95
Rana Controller	79.95
Rana 5 Meg HD (Apple)	799.95
Rana 10 Meg HD (Apple IBM)	1199.95

#### GARDEN OF EDEN COMPUTERS 16485 Magnolia

Westminster, CA 92683 1/2 blk. N. of the 405 Frwy. Mon-Fri 10-6:30 Sat 10-5 CLOSED SUNDAYS & TUESDAYS ORDERS ONLY

800-762-3227 OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA ONLY

714-841-4994 INSIDE CALIFORNIA



#### \* NEW \* NEC 8850 \*

55 CPS IBM COMPATIBLE DAISY WHEEL & RIBBON INCL. **LIST PRICE \$2495.00** INTRODUCTORY PRICE \$1895

*	NEC 2050 (IBM)	799.95
*	NEC 3510 SERIA	AL 1299.95
*	NEC 3530 PARA	LLEL 1299.95
*	NEC 3550 (IBM)	1599.95
	NEC 7730 PARA	

INCLUDES RIBBON & THIMBLE \*



NOVATION APPLE CAT II NOVATION EXP MODULE 39.95 PADDLE ADAPPLE 26.95 34.95 PINBALL CONST SET PRINTSHOP 39.95

OKIDATA 92P APPLE OR IBM 419.95 OKIDATA 93P COMPATIBLE 659.95 FREE PLUG 'N PLAY W/IBM CABLE PURCHASE

PFS FILE //e, II+ or //c	77.95
PFS GRAPH //e, II+ or //c	77.95
PFS REPORT //e, II+ or //c	77.95
PFS WRITE //e or //c	77.95

#### PROMOTHEUS PRO MODEM

1200 BD	389.95
<b>PROMETHEUS VERSA CRD</b>	149.95
PROWRITER 8510	339.95
SARGON III	39.95
SENSIBLE SPELLER IV	79.95
SIDEWAYS (AP/IBM)	49.95
* SILVER REED PRINTERS	*

\* EXP 400P 12 CPS 80 COL.. 299.95 ★ EXP 500 16 CPS 80 COL..469.95 \* EXP550P19CPS132COL..499.95

★ EXP770P36CPS132COL..895.95 SYMPHONY ..419.95 SYSTEM SAVER FAN 64.95 299.95 TAXAN 12" COLOR RGB T.G. JOYSTICK 42.95 T.G. SELECT-A-PORT 42.95

"THE WORD" BIBLE 159.95 119.95 THINK TANK THUNDERCLOCK PLUS 109.95 TYPING TUTOR III 39.95 **ULTIMA III** 39.95

40-80-96-132-160 COL BUILT IN SOFTSWITCH/INVERSE CHIP SUPPORTS II, II+, //e

189.95 SPECIAL LOW PRICE

VISICALC //e 128K 199.95 WIZARD GRAPHICS CARD 62.50 WIZARD 16K GRAPH BUFF 109.95 WIZARDRY 36.50 WORDSTAR (IBM) 235.95 WORDSTAR W/FREE CP/M CARD 299.95

LIST HANDLER, WORD HANDLER AND SPELL HANDLER ALL 3 PIECES \* 79.95 \*

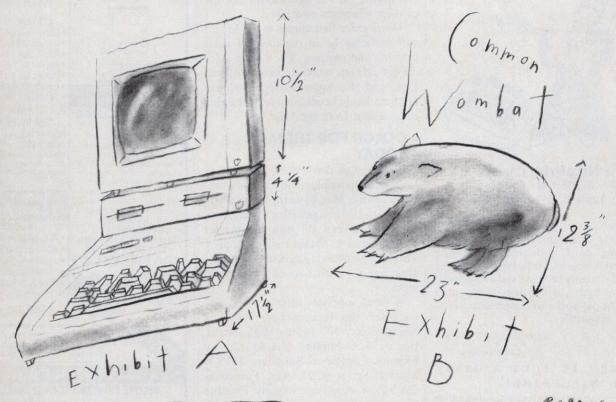
29.95 ZAXXON ZENITH 12" GREEN 99 95 ZORK I, II, III EACH 29.95 BECAUSE HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE PRICES ARE CHANGING SO RAPIDLY. WE URGE YOU TO CALL US FOR OUR VERY LOWEST CURRENT PRICES!
WE APPRECIATE YOUR BUSINESS and will do

everything we can to make you happy.

TERMS: F.O.B. Westminster, CA. We accept VISA. Mastercard, Cash, Checks, Certified Checks are better. Money Orders and Purchase Orders (2% 10-Net 15), Add 2% for bank cards & P.O.'s, Ask about our return policy. Prices are subject to change and hopefully they will go down

Unless otherwise noted, all prices are Apple. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Subject to stock on hand.

Your inside source for developments and trends in the personal-computer industry



Apple Computer has won a major victory in its battle against Computer Edge's Wombat computer, an Apple clone that ripped off the software contained in the Apple II's ROM chips. The Wombat was made in Taiwan and sold in Australia for a low price—but a big profit. Previously, an Australian judge named Beaumont had held the door open for the Wombat by ruling that Apple was not entitled to copyright protection on the information contained in its ROM chips. Judge Beaumont decided that ROM chips were not a "literary work" as defined by the 1968 Australian copyright law.

Apple appealed that decision, however, and the Australian Federal Court recently decided that a literary work did not have to possess a particular literary quality in order to receive copyright protection. According to a justice who ruled on the case, "It is accepted that the term literary work includes mathematical tables, codes, and in general, alphanumerical codes . . . the object codes contained in the Apple ROMs are a straightforward electronic translation into a material form of the source codes . . .'

The justices overturned the previous decision since they felt that Apple was entitled to copyright protection under the current law. This case received enough publicity in Australia to get the government to sit up and take notice. The Australian government now plans to strengthen the existing copyright laws by amending them to include interim protection for computer software. After Australia and other countries agree on the best legal methods for protecting software, a new section covering computers will be permanently append-

ed to the Australian Commonwealth Copyright Act.

#### ▶ 512K MAC ARRIVES EARLY

Apple Computer announced an expanded-memory version of the Macintosh on September 10, four months earlier than the January 1985 date the company had originally aimed for. The new Macintosh, which has 512K RAM, has been dubbed "fat Mac" by industry observers to differentiate it from the original 128K version. The price of the 512K Mac is \$3195, the price of the 128K Mac will drop to \$2195 from \$2495, and a kit to upgrade a 128K Mac to 512K will cost \$995. To mollify current Mac owners upset about the steep upgrade price, Apple will throw in a copy of MacProject and MacDraw with the upgrade if you bought your Mac before September 10.

#### TURN DOT MATRIX INTO A DAISY .



with the NicePrint Card (formerly SUPER-MX Card) for the Apple II, II+, or IIe.

The standard of printing excellence is the daisy-wheel printer. The NicePrint interface card improves EPSON or GEMINI printers so they have just about the same quality print as the daisy-wheels! And this high quality is easily available to all Apple software, even copy-protected diskettes.

Here is a sample of dot matrix printing.

#### Change it into a daisy with NicePrint!

Four optional font styles are available in addition to the standard Roman font shown above that simply plug into the

Letter Gothic, ORATOR LARGE, Script Style, and Olde English. Apple DMP can now do SUPER/SUB-scripts and italic. All fonts have underline, boldface, pica, elite, and condensed.

#### BETTER THAN GRAPPLER!

The NicePrint card has all the Apple Hi-Res graphic dump commands that the Grappler has including: double dumps (both pages side by side), dump from page 1 or 2, double size, emphasized, rotated, strip chart recorder mode, and text screen dump.

#### Spies Laboratories

(pronounced "speez") P.O. Box 336 Lawndale, CA 90260 (213) 538-8166

Grappler is a TM of Orange Micro, Inc.

#### COLOR FOR THE MAC TOMORROW

It looks as though the Macintosh with a color screen is still a few months away. The color technology is quite expensive and will probably appear in the Lisa first. Provisions for using color are built into the Mac's operating system, however, and third-party software developers are being encouraged by Apple Computer, Inc., to provide for the use of color whenever possible.

When color first comes to the Mac it will probably be in the form of color printing and plotting. The Canon color ink-jet printer, which is used with the Lisa, and the Apple color pen-plotter are both likely candidates for obtaining color output from the Mac.

#### COLOR FOR THE MAC TODAY

For those who don't want to wait any longer, it is possible to obtain color output from the Mac by using colored ribbons with the Imagewriter. A page can be carefully run through the printer several times to obtain multiple colors. This is a painstaking process similar to creating a multicolored woodblock

Several suppliers offer colored ribbons for the Imagewriter, including Sharp Color, 400 North High Street, Box #175, Columbus, OH 43215; and Express Computer Supplies, 2215-R Market Street #292, San Francisco, CA 94114. Another company, Pixellite Software, 2000 Center Street, Suite 1345, Berkeley, CA 94704, offers both colored ribbons and colored paper for a variety of printers that work with the Macintosh and Apple II.

#### TYPESET-QUALITY **GRAPHICS**

We've already mentioned in A+ that George Lithograph can reproduce MacPaint documents on a typesetting machine. Now other companies are getting involved with graphics services for Macintosh users. ReadySetGo is a professional typesetting service that converts Mac text into typeset text. The service is offered by Manhattan Graphics, 163 Varick Street, New York, NY

ImageSet is a more innovative image-processing company that offers typesetting as well as typeset-quality screen dumps and graphics output from a variety of Macintosh software, including MacPaint, MacDraw, MacProject (which can print huge projects on large single sheets), and Telos's Filevision.



# LOOKING FOR THE

**NO SALES TAX COLLECTED** (N.J. Residents Add 6%)

#### DELUXE APPLE IIe 128K - PACKAGE —



#### -COMPLETE-WITH PRINTER

#### SYSTEM INCLUDES:

- Apple He Computer
- Extended 80 Column Card Comrex Slimline Duo Drives (2 Disk Drives
- Apple Controller/PRO DOS Grappler Printer Card/Cable
- Epson RX-80 FT Printer
- (100 C.P.S. w/Graphics)

   Zenith Grn. Phosphur Monitor
- Deluxe Steel Printer Stand
- Box of (10) Diskettes Extra Printer Ribbon
- · Case of Paper (1800 sheets)
- List Price \$2,799

#### **CDA PRICE \$1,877**

Only \$62.43 per mo OVER on 36 mos. 20% FINANCING on 36 mos. 20% APR.

### 5900

#### APPLE IIe 64K **DELUXE ENTRY PKG.** WITH PRINTER

#### SYSTEM INCLUDES:

- Apple Ile 64K
- 80 Column Card
- Apple Disk Drive · Apple Controller w/PRO DOS
- Printer Card and Cable
- Epson RX-80 Printer · Zenith Grn. Phos. Monitor List Price \$1,799

#### CDA PRICE \$1,449

FINANCING . AVAILABLE Only \$48.31 per 4 mo., \$149 down Based on 36 mos.

SAVE OVER \$300

#### **FRANKLIN ACE FAMILY PACK**

#### INCLUDES:

- ACE 1000 with Color
- ACE 10 Drive & Controller
- Joystick "Time is Money
- 'Snack Attack & Friends'
- Window
   Basic Book List Price \$1,395

**NOW ONLY \$699** 



Receive a "Bank St. Writer" Word Processing Program "FREE" when ordering an Apple System before Nov. 15th (\$69.15 Value)

#### **FX-80 PRINTER PACKAGE**

#### DELUXE PRINTER PACKAGE INCLUDES:



- . Epson FX-80 Dot Matrix Printer 160 CPS W/Graphics
- Interface Card/Cable Deluxe Steel Printer Stand
- Extra Printer Ribbon
- · Case of Computer Paper

Grappler) For: Apple/Franklin (Inc. \$899 \$579 Apple IIc Serial Version w/Cable \$919 \$589

#### APPLE DRIVES

Apple Add on Drive \$339 \$279 \$349 \$219 Rana Elite 1 Rana 5 Meg Hard \$995 \$849 PRINTERS
Rana 10Meg Hard \$1495 \$1289
Micro Sci A2 Drive \$329 \$199
Micro Sci A2 Drive \$329 \$199

MicroSci 80 Column 64K Card Microsoft Premium \$395 \$289 Softcard II Orange Micro Buffered \$299 \$209 Grappler 64K

Advanced Logic System

**APPLE COMPUTERS** Apple IIc

#### Apple Macintosh \$2495 \$2049

APPLE Accessories

MicroSci 80 Column

Apple ImageWriter \$595 \$49:

#### MODEMS

Hayes Micromodem Ile w/Smart Com 1 \$339 \$22! Racal Vadic Maxwell 1200 Baud \$595 **\$48**! Hayes 1200 Baud \$699 **\$47**!

**Buy Direct By Mail or Phone ORDERS ONLY: 800-526-5313** Inquiries/Customer Svce./in NJ 201-728-8080 **MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED!** 

PLACE YOUR HOLIDAY ORDER EARLY!



OUR AD NO. 1019-N

15 Marshall Hill Rd., W. Milford, N.

CIRCLE 292 ON READER SERVICE CARD

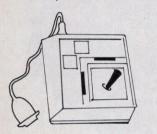
Apple II is a TM of Apple Computer, Inc.

CIRCLE 238 ON READER SERVICE CARD



APPLEIIc interface for all major parallel matrix printer \$89.50

APPLE/IBM JOY STICK



for APPLE II, II+, IIe...IBM 3 cables included, switchable, \$ 31.95 user friendly



WHY PAY MORE??? Z-80A CPM Card.......57.00 80 Column Card..........75.00 Speech Card......38.95 Eprom Writer Card......56.00 Printer Parallel Card....41.50 Printer Stand Vinyl Coated16.50 Power supply for Apple II 56.95 IMC Hi-Res. Monitor with

swivel & tilt 80 col. 99.99 + 3.00 postage & handling. UPS C.O.D. acceptable. Sent check to: TIMETRONIC CORP. 9330 Amberton Parkway # 216 Dallas TX. 75243 (214) 231-6372, (214) 231-6373

vale, CA 94087; (408) 720-9994. INSTANT DEMO DISKS

You can contact Imageset at 1307

South Mary Street, Suite 209, Sunny-

Forethought, of Mountain View, California, has an interesting copy-protection scheme for its Fact Finder freeform data-management program that runs on the Macintosh computer. Making a copy of your master Fact Finder diskette results in the creation of a demo diskette. The company encourages you to make copies of the program to give out to your friends and associates; all you'll be giving them is a demo version of the program. Forethought hopes that this novel method of distributing demonstration copies of its program will be an effective marketing tool by giving a lot of people an easy way to try out Fact Finder.

#### MORE MAC NEWSLETTERS

Semaphore Signal is a free monthly newsletter for users of the Macintosh and Lisa computers. In order to start your free subscription, send the serial number from your computer to Semaphore Signal, 207 Granada Drive, Aptos, CA 95003. Iconcepts, P.O. Box 1936, Athens, TX 75751, a monthly newsletter about the Macintosh, is available for \$18 a year. To round out your selection of monthly newsletters, MacLine, \$24 a year, is available from the well-informed folks at MacLine. Inc., 218 Leland Avenue, Menlo Park. CA 94025. Remember to tell all these folks that A + sent you.

#### APPLE II MICE ARE SCARCE

The AppleMouse for the IIe and IIc have been in short supply. Even here at A+ we're having trouble getting our hands on an Apple IIc mouse. The situation is so bad that Monogram Software and Brøderbund Software have decided to abandon the AppleMouse in favor of a mouse developed by Mouse Systems of Santa Clara, California, for use in a special promotion they are planning. The promotion is a bundling of Monogram's Dollars & Sense and Brøderbund's Bank Street Writer with the Mouse Systems mouse for the suggested retail price of \$239.95.

#### LAST-MINUTE SCOOP

Don Williams has left Apple Computer to join Rupert Lissner (author of Ouick File, III E-Z Pieces, and AppleWorks) to rewrite and market AppleWorks for the Macintosh. They plan to ship the new product in December.

#### Will your printer do this?

near letter quality SUPERSUB Script Old English Bold Italics αβηλπέσΣΨΩ āāē ēr hw oo o oc STENCIL 514%%≈≥AT4♥◆★ Square

#### With DMP Utilities it will!!!

Run DMP Utilities on your Apple Imagewriter®, Apple® Dot Matrix, Epson® FX-80, or Epson FX-100 printer to effortlessly upgrade your printer's output without compromising printing speed. Improve your printer's type quality with any application.

Access your printer's features from your Apple through easy-to-use menus and choose typestyles from the 20 beautiful character sets we provide. DMP Utilities lets you quickly modify our characters, design your own, or use hi res characters with your printer. A 57-page manual accompanies the Utilities. It costs only \$50.

Send us a post card with your name, address, printer model and interface type and we'll send you complete information on our product.

Vilberg Brothers Computing Inc., PO Box 4576 Madison, WI 53711 (608) 274-6433

Apple and Imagewriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Epson is a trademark of Epson Corporation.

CIRCLE 214 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### How To Evaluate 96 Stock or Index Options In Just 18 Seconds

FREE BROCHURE Software for IBM<sup>™1</sup> and Apple<sup>™2</sup>

OpVal can help you find profitable stock. index and futures options, also warrants and convertibles. You get the adjusted Black-Scholes forecasts used by sophisticated professional and private investors: familiar newspaper-like tables for forecasted and quoted option prices, expected profit, and more: recall of ALL security information: market quotes from Dow Jones™3 or keyboard; an auto-calendar to December, 2060 that operates in just 3 seconds; fast and flexible "electronic book" menus: strategy/position graphs: forecast volatility. Tax deductable for investors. ADVANCED program \$250. BASIC program just \$65 (trade up credit).

Phone or write now for more information about OpVal: ) IBM ( ) Apple ( ) Both

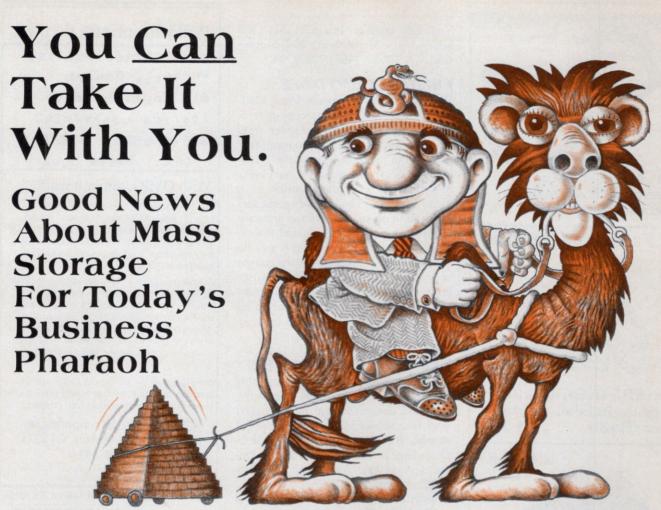
NAME

ADDRESS

STATE

CalcShop Inc., Box 1231 -E W. Caldwell, NJ 07007 Telephone: (201) 228-9139

"IBM Trademark: "ZApple Trademark"
"Dow Jones Trademark



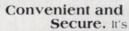
Mass storage used to mean a big, expensive unit that wasn't the least bit portable. And guarding against uninvited intruders was a royal pain. Today's business pharaoh can have portability and convenient security in one affordable mass storage system. With 5 or 10 megabyte removable cartridge hard disk systems from Micro-Design, you can take it with you.

Use hard disk cartridges the same way you use a floppy disk system. Just switch them out as needed — one cartridge for wordprocessing, another for accounting, and another for backup storage. Add additional cartridges whenever you like.

**Double duty.** With cartridges you get backup capabilities PLUS the benefit of having another full 5 or 10 megabytes of on-line storage added to your Apple® 1, 1+, or //e.

Fast. Cartridges run as fast, or faster, than fixed hard disk drives. A 5 megabyte backup

takes only a few minutes.
Switching out cartridges
takes just a few seconds.



easy to lock-up sensitive files — just remove the cartridge and put it somewhere safe. If you

share a computer with others, everyone can have their own cartridge.

Apple® Apple Computer.
CP/M® Digital Research

One year warranty.

**Unlimited Expansion.** No more erasing old data to increase space on your hard disk. Fact is, there's no limit to the amount of off-line storage you can add.

Our DATA Series 5 and 10 megabyte cartridge hard disks are external drives available in removable only, or paired with 10, 20, or 33 megabyte fixed drives. Our SQ Series features 5 megabyte cartridge drives. All come in Apple-beige cases, ready to plug in and run DOS 3.3. PASCAL and CP/M® drivers are also available.

Get the convenience of portability in a mass storage system. Ask your local computer dealer about Micro-Design's versatile hard disk cartridge units. Or, call us for details on our full product line and ordering information. Dealer inquiries invited.

We have a complete line of mass storage devices including add-on floppy drives for Apples priced from \$179.95. Call for our FREE catalog today!



#### Micro-Design

Making The Most Of Your Micro.

Call 1-800-531-5002.
In Texas, call 512-441-7890.
6301 B Manchaca Rd., Austin, TX 78745

#### RATES AND INFORMATION

Listings are grouped by category and consist of a bold lead line (23 characters maximum), 7 lines of ad copy (45 characters per line), plus 4 lines of company name, address and telephone number.

Listings are published only on a 3 issue basis at \$150. per issue (\$450. total). Additional lines are available @ \$15.00 per line. Copy will have a set format and remain the same for all 3 months. Enhance the appearance of your ad by including your Logo at an additional cost of \$110. per issue (\$330. minimum extra charge). Pre-payment is required by check, money order, or American Express, Diners Club, MasterCard, Visa credit cards. Closing Date 1st of 2nd month preceding cover date.

Send copy and remittance to A+. APPLE DIRECTORY, 12th FLOOR, 1 PARK AVENUE, NEW YORK, NY 10016. Call (212) 503-5115 to place an order. Call (212) 503-4506 for additional information or assistance.

#### DACCESSORIES/ SUPPLIES

#### KEYBOARD OVERALL

Protect your computer keyboard with our ultra-thin, ultra-strong, ultra-transparent plastic overall. Provides water-tight seal with absolutely no interference with fingering. Custom molded for your computer keyboard. Protects keyboard from spills. Just wipe off dirt. \$24.95 + \$3p&h. CA res add 6½%. Dealers invited.

8621 Laurel Canyon Blvd. Sun Valley, CA 91352 (818) 504-0309

#### SICK OF DUST?

Seeing Greek instead of English?? Computer out of sorts?? Printing out of focus?? Protect your hardware from DUST—their most common ENEMY. Protect them with a GIMC cover. Send for FREE brochure. Apple, IBM custom equipment. Dealer inquiries welcome.

GIMC CREATIONS PO Box 3543, Dept. AM La Mesa, CA 92041-0830

## >BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

#### SALES PERSONS WANTED

Picture yourself in your own home ... using your talents in a money making opportunity with unlimited sales potential. Sell software and accessories for the Apple computer. If your forte is people and your habit is Apple, then send for more information today on one of the most significant acts of your life. ASSOCIATION OF INDEPENDENT MICRODEALERS 3010 N. Sterling Ave. Peoria. Il. 61604

## PCOMPUTER REPAIRS

#### **FIX YOUR APPLE II**

AppleChips" kits provide step-by-step instructions & replacement IC's so anyone can fix most system failures. Extensive, easy to read manual makes diagnosing simple. Kit provides at least one of every IC you will need (except 6502 Microprocessor & ROMS). Avoid one service call & you're paid for your kit! Apple II/II+ Motherboard chip kit, typed MK-2+1 \$49.95. Disk II Kit, type DK-2-1 \$34.95, combination of both \$79.95. VISA/MC accepted.
APPLE-DAYTON INC.
PO Box 1666
Fairborn, OH 45324

## DISKETTE COPY SERVICE

#### A DECADE OF SERVICE

(513) 879-5895

3½ ● 5¼ ● 8". MACINTOSH, APPLE II & III, IBM-PC. Kaypro, DEC, Atari, plus many more. Guaranteed fast turnaround for duplication and formatting on high quality OEM diskettes. Serialization, copy protection, and custom packaging available. 3½ and 5¼ diskettes available for immediate delivery. COMPUTER MEDIA PRODUCTS 5482 Complex St. Ste 110 San Diego, CA 92123 (619) 565-7802

#### HARDWARE/ADD-ON-BOARDS

#### IC TESTER INTERFACE CARD

MDL ICT-2. Tests 14, 16, 18, 20 pin devices. Displays results on video monitor. Card plugs into any slot. Comes with test socket, software diskette, instructions. For Apple II, II+, IIe, Franklin 100, 1000, 1200, \$229. Vector-graphic processor card: 512×512 resolution, 64k on board memory, text & graphics mixed, monochrome. \$599.
TELEMAX INC.

780 Lorraine Drive Warrington, PA 18976 (215) 343-3000

## HARDWARE/

#### LOW PRICED DISKETTES

Memorex, Wabash, Omni. Call for our new lowest prices. Can't be beat. Head cleaning kits and printer paper too. Also at low, low prices: MC/VISA/COD.
MAGNETICS, INC.
PO Box 98
South Grafton, MA 01560
(800) 334-DISK (3475)

#### MAXELL DISKETTES 31/2" for MAC

MA res. (617) 839-4404

Certified and available NOW!!! Only \$35 a box (10) w/labels. Flip Top Box-Smoked, holds 36—\$27.50. MacStore PO Box 11127 San Francisco, CA 94101 (800) 843-5722 or in CA (800) 572-2746

#### \*\*"FREE" DISKETTES?\*\*

SAVE MONEY! DOUBLE THE CAPACITY of your 51%" diskettes using flipside. Like getting them free. Fully illus. guide. \*\*\*\*NO SPECIAL TOOLS NEEDED!\*\*\*\* Easy step-by-step instructions. Act now! Send \$7.95+\$1.00 P&H today to: BLUE STAR ENTERPRISES PO Box 261067 Denver. CO 80226

## PERIPHERALS

#### MODEM SYSTEM FOR APPLE II

The "MultiModem Ile" from Multi-Tech Systems provides Apple II, II+ and IIe users with 300 bps dial-up communications. Modem is single pc card that plugs into Apple expansion slot. Includes complete software on diskette. DOS, CP/M, Hayes compatible. Autodial, auto-answ, logon, menu, file transfer, number directory.



MULTI TECH SYSTEMS INC. 82 Second Avenue S.E. New Brighton, Minnesota 55112 (612) 631-3550. TWX 910 563 3610

#### SCOOTER™ SPIIO MULTI-BUFFER

Now one printer can work like three. Multi-Buffer accepts data from up to three micros simultaneously, then inputs it, automatically in turn, to single parallel printer. Features 64k storage, memory indicator bar graph, pause switch, copy switch for reprinting, reset switch to clear memory. Save \$6 each on up to four SCOOTER CC AP6 P interface cables with each Multi-Buffer purchased. Suggested retail: \$389.00.

OHM/ELECTRONICS 746 Vermont Palatine, IL 60067 (312) 359-6040

#### THE GREETING CARD

(916) 489-7542

The Greeting Card is an auto-run "cartridge" for the Apple II series of computers. The card can store up to eight 256 byte assembly language programs, any of which can be set to run each time the computer is turned on. Included is a disk containing example security and message programs. \$69.95 + tax.

BIRCHEM COMPUTER PRODUCTS 5728 Thames Way Carmichael, CA 95608

#### APPLE IIC INTERFACE

Now use your Apple IIc with a parallel printer. Our SP-3 receives at BAUD rates from 300 to 19200, all switch selectable. It has a 6ft. cable and connection for another printer. \$74.95 when powered by printer. \$79.95 with wall transformer, plus \$2 shipping. Dealers inquiries invited. CNR ENGINEERING

PO Box 492 Piscataway, NJ 08854 (201) 752-0144

#### **NOVELTIES**

#### CHOCOLATE COMPUTER

A byte never tasted so good! Made from ¾ lb. of sinfully good real milk chocolate. Solid one piece computer with monitor even comes with a tempting red icing apple. Great gift idea \$8.95. Actual size thick choc. diskette \$3.95. 1 lb. box choc. computer chips \$7.95. Check or MO. Add \$1.95 shipping per item. THE HOUSE OF CHOCOLATES PO Box 907 Canandaigua, NY 14424 (716) 289-4308

#### **PUBLICATIONS**

#### APPLE DMP USERS IT'S HERE

Here's the book you've been waiting for. How to program your Dot Matrix Printer New 70 page manual gives all printer commands in Applesoft BASIC. Great for beginners. Detailed instructions, examples, and glossary, plus 16 ready-to-run programs. \$7.95 ppd. Money-back guarantee. FREE details. For Image writer, too.

TIMBERLINE PRESS P.O. Box 211326 Denver, CO 80221

#### **USER GROUP DIRECTORY**

The largest most comprehensive guides on computer user groups ever. These are NOT lists. They are actual profiles of groups contacted & compiled by us. They tell you WHO they are, WHERE they are & WHAT they offer. Directories are offered for Apple, Atari, CPM Commodore, IBM-PC, TR580. All directories are \$20 & our catalog is available for \$2.

BUSINESS APPLICATION SYSTEMS 1734 Barry Ave., Dept. AP West Los Angeles, CA 90025

#### BOOKS, BOOKS, BOOKS

More than 300 computer titles available. Comprehensive selection of computer books from every major publisher at low discount prices! Send \$2 for complete price list, or receive price list free with book order. THE BRIGHT SIDE 3308 W. Burbank Blvd.

Burbank, CA 91505 (800) 847-4272/(818) 841-8411

#### **PRETAILERS**

FLORIDA

#### **COMPUTER VILLAGE**

One stop shopping for your complete computer needs. We handle Apple, Epson, Panasonic and sharp computers, and have the largest showroom of software, accessories and supplies in South Florida.

14951 South Dixie Highway
Miami, Florida 33176
(305) 255-2000

#### PSOFTWARE/ BUSINESS PROJECT MANAGEMENT

#### DISCOVER PROJECT PLANNER

Turn sketchy ideas into actual projects & draw project graphs (in color), schedule & control projects, analyze alternatives with the powerful Critical Path Method. Uniquely visual & intuitive. Available for Apple II/II+/ IIe/IIC. DemoKit \$10. Complete product with attractive manual \$150. VISA/MC. Dealer inquiries invited.

APPLITECH SOFTWARE, INC.

381 Harvard St. Cambridge, MA 02183 (617) 497-8268

## SOFTWARE/ COMMUNICATIONS

#### BLASTS LINKS APPLES WITH MICROS, MINIS, MAINFRAMES

BLAST Communications Software links Apples with mainframes, minis & other micros. Full duplex asych, any speed to 19.2 kbps, any modem, error-free, via dial up phones. Links IBM/VM/CMS & VMS/TSO, Sperry OS, DEC VAX & PDP; Data General; WANG; HP 3000, Apple, MS DOS; CP/M; CP/M 86; UNIX. Any computer with BLAST can talk to any other computer with BLAST.



COMMUNICATIONS RESEARCH GROUP INC. 8939 Jefferson Hwy. Baton Rouge, LA 70809 (504) 923-0888

#### **BULLETIN BOARD SOFTWARE**

"A.B.B.S. 4 DOT 2" is a high powered BBS for the Apple II, II+, IIe. It handles both 1200 and 300 baud callers. Its modular design lets you tailor your BBs to your needs. Master Card/Visa accepted. For complete details send SASE TO:
SOFTWARE SORCERY
7927 Jones Branch Drive, Suite 400 Mclean, VA 22102
(703) 471-0572.

#### SOFTWARE/ DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

(703) 471-0610 (A.B.B.S. number)

#### RIGHT JUSTIFY ROUTINE

So you want to print those dollars and cents right justified. This routine for Applesoft users is a subroutine in the users program. It will right justify, place the comma, and round to 2 decimal places for numbers in the range of +99999.99. Ex: -2345.6789 produces bb-2,345.68 (b=space). Instructions & listing \$11.95 or with disk \$15.95 (PRODOS or 3.3).

CYGNUS SOFTWARE CORP. 2340P State Road 580, Suite 250 Clearwater, FL 33575 (813) 733-0788

## SOFTWARE/ EDUCATIONAL

#### GRADECALC

More teachers are switching rather than fighting. Using the already familiar gradebook format, GRADECALC allows for easy data entry and editing. Cuts averaging time by 90%. Numerous reports are available—record book, missing assignment, summaries, histotrams, and more. Only \$29.95 TAMARACK SOFTWARE INC. PO Box 247

Darby, MT 59829 (406) 821-4596

#### TEACHERS!

THE ASSISTANT TEACHER Handles almost every aspect of test preparation, administration, grading, analysis, curving, averaging and reporting. Includes word processor, optical scanner support, much more! Extremely flexible and easy to use. Satisfaction guaranteed. \$150.00: Manual \$10.00. OVERDRIVE COMPUTER CORPORATION 1562 Moorings Dr. Reston, VA 22090 (703) 471-0959

#### DISSECT A FROG

... or an earthworm on your own computer screen. Let your teenagers enjoy a SPELL-A-VISION soap opera while learning 8,000 spelling words. Learn physics and astronomy with 114 physics programs. See Samson fight a lion. Write for a free catalog of educational programs for home and school. CROSS EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE 1802 N. Trenton, Box 1536 Ruston, LA 71270 (318) 255-8921

#### TEACHERS!

Tired of spending long hours when report cards are due? Try GPA 4.0, a teacher tested grade calculation program that does grading, curving, weighted averaging, reporting and much more. Menu driven for ease of use. Satisfaction is guaranteed. For Apple II, II+, IIe. \$39.95+\$2 P/H. Manual only for \$5. MI+4%. ALTEK, INC. Box 591 Brighton, MI 48116



## SOFTWARE/FILE MANAGEMENT

#### THE HOME ADDRESS BOOK

Everybody needs one! Keeps names, addresses, phone #'s, birthdays, anniv., etc. 32 items for 402 families. Reports are: ADDRESS BOOK, PHONE LIST, DATE CALENDAR, MAILING LABELS, etc. Easy to use! Unlocked. For II+, e, or c (w/64K). 37 page easy to read manual. \$19.95 (CK, MC/VISA). Satisfaction guaranteed! OPT-SYSTEMS 2109 W. Edgewood Drive Jefferson City, MO 65101 (314) 635-9459

## SOFTWARE/ GAMES

#### **WORLDWIDE WIZFANS AGREE!**

Wizadry's BEST players use the WiZISYS-TEM!!! NEW 85+ page manual full of charts, powerful tips, step-by-step help for all 3 games (\$15). Superior maps \$5 (Sc. 1, 2 or 3). All \$25.00. OUR fix disk modifies, prints all 3 games AND is but \$15! WiZINEWS latest tips/articles/news/gossip: \$8/4 issues, sample \$2. VISA/MC. NICHOLAS SERVICES 6901 BUCKEYE WAY COLUMBUS, GA 31904 (404) 323-9227

#### **MACINTOSH GAMERS**

(415) 349-8765

Beat Transylvania and Quest!! MacPainted Maps by Artist—Sam Levin. Excellent quality with Command Listings. Send \$8.75 for complete sets of art/maps.

P B I SOFTWARE

1155 B Chess Dr. Unit H
Foster City, CA 94404

#### **RENT SOFTWARE FOR APPLE**

WE RENT and SELL large selection of game, educational and utility programs. Club Membership costs only \$50 (Renewal \$15/yr). Rental Period of 90 Days. Most Game Rentals Only \$4. No Deposits Required as long as Rentals Don't Exceed \$8. For Full Details Send \$1 to: DELSON'S COMPUCLUB 19801 Vanowen St. Cangoa Park. Ca 91306

## SOFTWARE/ GAMES— EDUCATIONAL

#### **BIBLE MOUNTAIN**

(818) 887-5260

A fun to play Bible educational game for 2 to 20 players. Supports standard & multiple choice questions. Has excellent Hi-Res graphics & sound & much more. You can easily change the questions/answers included, or create your own. Also included is the free game, Bible-tration. Send \$25+\$1.50 shipping to:
J&M SOFTWARE, DEPT. H

PO Box 2200 Athens, TX 75751 (214) 675-8479/214-469-3661

#### **APPLE III-II**

Our AIRSIM-3 is a flight simulator that will run on your Apple III in the emulation mode. Fly the Calif. coast with coastline scenery. Takeoff and land at LA, SF, etc. Practice instrument flying. Set up you own instrument approaches for anywhere in the world. Joystick controlled. \$44.95 plus \$1.50 shipping. THE MIND SYSTEMS CORP.

P.O. Box 506 Northampton, MA 01061 (413) 586-6463

## SOFTWARE:

#### **GENEALOGY/FAMILY ROOTS**

Family roots for your genealogy. Store standard and custom info.—does group and individual sheets, four types of charts, various indices, general searches, and much more. No limits. Very comprehensive. Satisfaction guaranteed. Price \$188.50 including postage. QUINSEPT, INC. P.O. Box 216
Lexington, MA 02173

#### **RENT SOFTWARE ... OR**

(617) 862-0404

(215) 967-3300

Buy it. Sell it. Swap it.
Over 1,200 commercial titles, strictly Apple, for home or business applications. Rent software for three weeks at a fraction of the retail price. All rental fees are applied to our super low prices ... if you decide to buy. Call now or write for more info. Visa/MC accepted.
BLACK SUN PROGRAM EXCHANGE 411 State Road Emmaus, PA 18049

#### SOFTWARE/ GRAPHICS

#### **16-SCREEN DRAWING AREA**

CHARTS UNLIMITED provides machine language speed and 16-screen drawing area for creating flowcharts, floor plans, organizational charts, and more for only \$195 on your 64K Apple II+/IIe. Mix 3 kinds of text with the predefined objects and symbols. Replicate, enlarge, shrink, or rearrange objects in only seconds.
GRAPHWARE, INC.

5084 Mosiman Road Middletown, OH 45042 (513) 424-6733

#### **FACTS. STATS & MAPS**

Map sales territories, census tracks, or any geographic area with POLYMAPS. Output: Color Video, ascii graphic printers & pen plotters. Statistical output includes CROSS-PABS, BREAKDOWN, CORRELATIONS, & MORE. Easy geo & data definition. \$185. Price includes USA data set & business graphics. VISA/MC/PO#/COD. COMMUNITY RESEARCH & INFORMATION Box 1280, 75 E. Main St. Ripley, NY 14775 (716) 736-4100

## SOFTWARE/

## ATTENTION: COIN COLLECTORS

Unique program records entire collection and produces various reports that serve for personal investment information. Built-in market value provides latest prices for 1600 U.S. coins. Requires 48K/1 drive/printer. \*\*Coins\*\* software & manual \$95 (Manual only-\$10). VISA/MC OK. QUARTERLY \*\*Coins\*\* value updates \$25. COMPU-QUOTE 6914 Berquist Ave. Dept. AZ. Canoga Park, CA 91307 (818) 348-3662

#### PHILATELIC MANAGEMENT

The Philatelic Management System is superior software for every level of collector. Covers every aspect of collection management Inventory Module now available and upgradable to complete system. IBM PC, Apple Ile and III. Complete system \$295. Inventory Module \$159. Demo package \$15, credited to final purchase. SOFTSTYLE, INC. 7192 Kalanianole Hwy.—Suite 205 Honolulu, HI 96825 Toll Free (800) 367-5600

#### SOFTWARE/ INVENTORY

#### INVENTORY/SALES MANAGEMENT.

Finally, a Software package for the apple lle and IIc which handles the important aspects of inventory control, preparing of invoices, monitoring sales information and customer accounts receivable. One completely integrated solution PERSONAL BUSINESS SOFTWARE INC. 14951 South Dixie Highway Miami, Florida 33176

#### SOFTWARE/ PERSONAL

(305) 255-6906

#### **COOKING-RECIPES**

(713) 556-5365

Over 110 popular recipes. International cuisine. All recipes individually tested. Enjoy as simple key touches lead you to new delights. \$17.95. Also available program to store your own favorite recipes. Includes editing feature. \$8.95. For Apple II+, Ile. MARCUS SYSTEMS Box 440113 Houston, TX 77244

#### KITCHEN PLANNER

Create a 1-14 day Menu and Shopping List in less than 5 min. The only program available which both composes balanced meals and lets you change them! It's also the fastest and easiest to use. Compact, useable printout. To order send \$29.95 + \$1.50 (handling) or call with VISA/MC. All Apple II's. CA add 61/2% SAV-SOFT PRODUCTS PO Box 24898 San Jose, Calif. 95154 (408) 978-1048

#### SOFTWARE/ **REAL ESTATE**

#### **Property Management Plus**

Professional Software for Property Management, Property Listings/Comparables, Loan Amortization, Depreciation/ACRS, Tax Deffered Exchanges, Property Sales Analysis, Home Purchase, Loan Sales/Purchase, Construction Cost/Profit, Income Property Analysis & APR Loan Analysis. Credit cards accepted REALTY SOFTWARE

1926 S. Pacific Coast Hwy, Ste 229 Redondo Beach, CA 90277 (213) 372-9419

#### SOFTWARE/ UTILITIES

#### THE DISK LABELLER

A powerful program for automatic printing of diskette labels showing FILES, DOS sec free & used. Built-in default & escape functions, auto config. for printer swaps & drives. Completely MENU driven. Req. no doc. includes 300 5 inch labels. Reg. 64K Apple II, II+. Ile and Ilc disk dr., printer, Only \$59.95 \$3 ship. NY res. add sales tax. See our display ad in March PRACTICAL SOFTWARE LIMITED

Dept Ac, Box 64 Pomona, NY 10970 (914) 425-1158

#### RAM DRIVE e/c \$29.95

THE BEST fast disk emulator for Ile or Ilc. Extended 80 column card required for Ile. Supports DOS 3.3 & Pascal 1.1. Included copy utility, for Pro-DOS too, requires only 4 disk slots, 60% less than COPY-A and 78% less than Pro-DOS Filer! Menu driven documentation, DOS speedup, access indicators, not protected! PRECISION SOFTWARE 6514 North Fresno St Milwaukee, WI 53224 (414) 353-1666

#### SOFTWARE/WORD **PROCESSING**

#### APPLE WRITER USERS ...

Are printer controls driving you crazy? "Glossary One" uses single key strokes and menus to provide the easiest most complete access of printer features, fonts and special characters. Includes an essential nul character fix of Apple Writer IIe! Only \$24.95. Specify AW II or IIe and printer. Various printers supported. MIJO CO.

I Jo-Lin Ctr. El Sobrante, CA 94803 (415) 655-2158

#### Applewriter Glossary Disk

Contains glossary files for Epson MX/FX/ RX, Gemini 10/10X, Apple DMP/Imagewriter, NEC, Prowriter, & Okidata. Access any print command in Apple Writer II+ or Ile with a single keystroke. Underlining and superscripts on Epson MX and Gemini. \$14.95+\$1.00. Write or call. Use your VISA/ MC/AMEX APPLETECH 3258 Westheimer Houston, TX 77098 (713) 523-0444

## LEARN TO SPEAK



Logo is the computer language that's sweeping the country with its simple "turtle geometry" way of learning computer literacy. And Logo: An Introduction is the new, easy-to-understand beginner's guide that makes learning and using Logo fun!

Written in simple language and set in big, easy-to-read type, Logo: An Introduction is specifically designed to be used by teachers and students who have little or no knowledge of Logo or computers

Logo: An Introduction helps computer novices with:

- △ Creating simple shapes with the turtle and combining them to make more complex geometric forms
- △ Learning about "soft" and "hard" saves (temporary and permanent computer memory)
- △ Playing with symmetry and curves
- △ Learning about arithmetic logic and Cartesian coordi-
- △ Using the idea of recursion-making a simple command repeat itself to perform more complex functions
- △ Experimenting with words and sentences

Logo: An Introduction doesn't bog you down or scare your students with complex technical details the way instruction manuals do. Instead, this book is written in an open-ended, exploratory style that captures the flexible spirit and freedom of

Use Logo: An Introduction as a supplement to your programming manual, as a sourcebook of ideas, as a primer on how to exploit the potential of this powerful language, and as a treasurehouse of suggestions for experiments with Logo. Logo: an Introduction is one book that belongs in your classroom or computer lab-and at only \$7.95, it's easy to order more than one, and

pass copies around to your students. Fill in and mail the coupon today, and enter the exciting world of Logo!

#### **NEW-FROM THE** PUBLISHERS OF CREATIVE COMPUTING Only \$7.95!

- Large, easy-to-handle 11" x 8½" format.
- Written by a professional educator.
- · Full of illustrations, examples, hints and tips, suggestions and explanatory notes.



CREATIVE COMPUTING PRESS  Dept. N05H,, 39 East Hanover Avenue, Morris Plains, NJ 07950  Please send mecopies of Logo: An Introduction at \$7.95, plus \$1.50* shipping and handling, each. #12L  PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$(CA, NJ and NY State residents add applicable sales tax.)  CHARGE MY:  American Express MasterCard Visa (Charge orders \$10 minimum)
Card NoExp. Date
Signature
Mr./Mrs./Ms(please print full name)
School/Institution
Address
City/State/Zip *Outside USA add \$3.00 shipping and handling. Shipped airmail only.  Check here to receive FREE catalog of computing books, magazines and guides.

For faster service, PHONE TOLL FREE: 800-631-8112. (In NJ only: 201-540-0445.)

Also available at your local bookstore or computer store.

#### THE GENEALOGY PROGRAM

What You've been missing.



Featuring the Innovative LINKAGE ANALYZER

An Easy to Use Professional and Family System used Worldwide. 1000 Ancestor Storage. Fast In-Memory Scrolling. 100 Entry Fields. Sorting and Indexing. Customize Your own Reports. Automatic Proofreader Report. A Self-teaching Tutorial. Uses 1 or 2 Disk Drives. Works with the Apple\*II+, IIe, ///, the IBM\*\*PC & XT & PCjr and any Compatibles. Backed by SEVEN years of Genealogical Computing.

TO ORDER SEND \$69.95 SHIPPING INCL FOR MANUAL AND DISKETTES.

PLEASE SPECIFY APPLE \*\* OR IBM.\*\*
VISA & MASTERCHARGE ACCEPTED

SEND CARD NUMBER, EXP DATE, AND SIGNATURE

ACCELERATED LOGIC, INC

108 East 38th Street Suite 902 New York, N.Y. 10016 (212) 683-7127

\$89.00

CIRCLE 787 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### INTERFACE APPLE II/e® TO THE REAL WORLD

24/16 DIGITAL I/O BOARD . Easy programing • Can be used with board below to run DC motors, lights, alarms • Robotics, industrial control • 16 buffered digital outputs Poke on/off • 16 digital inputs • No setup software needed • Each input has its own memory address so NO BIT TESTING IS REQUIRED • TTL or switch inputs • 1 byte input ill-up resistors on all inputs

#### **RUN DC MOTORS BY COMPUTER**

DC CONTROLLER BOARD . Run two permanent magnet DC motors in FWD/REVERSE/
OFF from ANY 4 latched TTL outputs • Use with
Apple II/e game I/O & 16 pin cable • Or use
board above • 24 volt/5 Amp capacity • TTL
signated from motors • Permanent permanent ed from motors • Protection logic \$69.00

CALL (312) 530-4110 24 Hrs-7 days a week CONTROL WARE, DEPT. C-2 P.O. Box 1467 Oak Brook, Illinois 60521

WE PAY SHIPPING! Non-local orders sent 2nd DAY AIR TERMS. Check, M.O. or COD. IL customers add 6'4%.

CIRCLE 790 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NOW USE BOTH SIDES OF YOUR DISKETTE!

## DISKETTE HOLE PUNCH



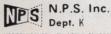
WITH HOLE GUIDE

and EDGE GUIDE

PUNCH OUT IS ALWAYS IN THE RIGHT POSITION

Available for IMMEDIATE Shipment

only \$9.50 add \$1.50 shipping





1138 BOXWOOD RD. JENKINTOWN, PA 19046 A 24 HR ANSWER G MACHINE

DISKETTES

SAVE MORE THAN EVER ON 3M Scotch®

SALE PRICES ON 51/4"! Prices good thru 9/30/84

149 ea. Oty. 20 51/4" DSDD \$ 195ea. Qty. 20

51/4" SSDD-96TPI \$2.19 ea. 54" DSDD-96TPI \$2.75 ea.

\$2.05 ea. 8" SSDD 8" DSDD. \$3.10 ea.

All diskettes are boxed in 10's with Tyvek sleeves, reinforced hubs on 5'k", user identification labels and write-protect tabs. Shipping: 54" DISKETTES—Add \$3.00 per 100 or fewer diskettes 8" DISKETES—Add \$4.00 per 100 or fewer diskettes Parel-NISEA and MASTERICARD accepted. COD orders only, add \$3.00 handling charge. Taxes: Illinois residents only, add 5% sales tax.

WE WILL BEAT ANY NATIONALLY ADVERTISED PRICE ON THE SAME PRODUCT AND QUANTITIES!

For orders only: 1-800-621-6827 (In Illinois: 1-312-944-2788) (All other calls: 1-312-944-2788) Hours: 9AM-5PM Central, Mon.-Fri.

DISK WORLD!, Inc.

DISK WORLD



\$156

SAR

CIRCLE 788 ON READER SERVICE CARD.

#### WHY PAY MORE?

WHEN YOU CAN BUY APPLE HARDWARE AT WHOLESALE PRICES

2-80 CARD 80 COLUMN CARD 128 K RAMCARD / RAM DISK GREEN MONITORS AMBER MONITORS COLOR MONITORS PRINTERS from \$245 from \$199 from \$199 PRINTERS
DISK DRIVES
SINGLE BOARD MODEMS WITH
SOFTWARE
JOYSTICKS
SURGE SUPPRESSORS / 6 OUTLET
IBM STYLE KEYBOARD FOR
APPLE

KOALA PAD (LIST \$124.95)

MORE!

FREE PRICE LIST AVAILABLE 90 DAY WARRANT ON ALL HARDWARE

CHECK, MONEY ORDER OR C.O.D.

TO ORDER CALL OR WRITE: THRIFTY BITS 2722 WINDY BUSH ROAD, NEWTOWN, PA 18940 (215) 598-8119

#### **BUY DIRECT AND SAVE FULLY APPLE COMPATIBLE**

Taitron Modem 300 Baud w/Manua and Software

(Hayes Micromodem Ile compatible) \$ 34.00 \$ 54.00 80 Column Card (Videx compatible) Autoterm 80-Col w/Softswitch..... \$ 68 00 Diskette Box w/Lock & Key-Holds 100 Disk Controller for 2 Drives..... \$ 16.00 Epson Printer Card (Parallel) w/Cable. \$ 39.00

Graphic Printer Card w/Cable (Grappler + compatible) . . . . . TTL IC Tester Card (for Known/unknown TTL IC's) ...... Eprom Writer Card (2716, 2732, 2764) . Super Serial Card w/Cable ... Surge Suppressor w 6 outlets. Monitor Stand w Tilt & Swivel \$ 90.00 \$ 18.00 Disk Notcher w Guide

RF Mod w/Sound \$18.00 w/o Sound \$12.00 Shipping & Handling Under \$100 — 10% Over \$100 — 5% All Items Warranteed 6 Months

#### COMPUTER SUPPLY

P.O. BOX 164, Valley Stream, NY 11582 (516) 239-1855

CIRCLE 793 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## D BASE II<sup>®</sup>

is now 2-3 times faster on your Apple II, IIe with our easy to use CP/M Speedup System!



trademark of Digital Research

TELLATION

The Lobero Building P.O. Box 2342 Santa Barbara, Ca. 93120 Santa Barbara, Ca. (805) 966-1140

CIRCLE 789 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**NEW!** Lower Prices!!

six-year warranteed

## **DISKETTES!** \$13.90/box (10)

51/4" single -side, single-density; double-density add \$2/box. Add \$3 per order shipping. In Illinois add 7% sales tax

Library Case-\$1.50 (with disk purchase) Immediate shipment on VISA, MasterCard or Money order; add 14 days for personal checks.

CALL TOLL FREE (800) 222-1248 In Illinois Call (312) 882-8315

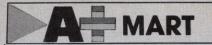
DEALERS! SCHOOLS! USER GROUPS! Call for our volume discount prices!

### DIGITAL IMAGES

1185 Tower, Schaumburg IL 60195

CIRCLE 791 ON BEADER SERVICE CAR

UNLINK.	Cartridge Cartridge URCHASE OF	NARE, INC.
DISK	OF-THE-MONT	H CLUB
NAME .		
STREET ADDRESS  CITY	STATE	ZIP
-		





- \* LIFETIME WARRANTY \*
- \* PLASTIC STORAGE CASES \*



\$139<sup>5</sup>¼" SSDD \$189<sup>ea</sup>. Qty. 20 5¼" DSDD Qty. 20

All BASF Diskettes include a PLASTIC DISK CADDY, Tyvek sleeves, reinforced hubs, user identification labels and writeprotect tabs

Shipping: 51/4" DISKETTES—Add \$3.00 per 100 or fewer diskettes. Payment: VISA or MASTERCARD accepted. COD orders only, add \$3.00 handling charge. Taxes: III. residents only, add 8% sales tax.

WE WILL BEAT ANY NATIONALLY ADVERTISED PRICE ON THE SAME PRODUCT AND QUANTITIES!

For orders only: 1-800-621-6827 (In Illinois: 1-312-944-2788) (All other calls: 1-312-944-2788) Hours: 9AM-5PM Central, Mon.-Fri.

DISK WORLD!, Inc.
Suite 4806 • 30 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

DISK WORLD! Authorized Reseller Information Processing : BASE

CIRCLE 795 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### **GREAT DISKETTES Super Low Prices** BIG NAME, NO NAME

You've used these diskettes a hundred times. knew their name. They're used by many of the major software manufacturers...and now you can buy them.

119 ea. Qty. 50

\$ 159° 51/4" DSDD Qty. 50

54" SSDD-96TPI \$1 89 ea 54" DSDD-96TPI \$2.14 ea

#### \*\*\* LIFETIME WARRANTY! \*\*\*

These are bulk packed diskettes with white Tyvek sleeves. No user identification labels or write-protect tabs are included. Shipping: 5% DISKETTES—Add \$3.00 per 100 or fewer diskettes. Payment: V18.0 or MASTERCARD accepted. COD orders only \$3.00 handling charge. Taxes: III. residents only, add 8% sales tax. WE WILL BEAT ANY NATIONALLY ADVERTISED PRICE ON THE SAME PRODUCT AND QUANTITIES!

For orders only: 1-800-621-6827 (In Illinois: 1-312-944-2788) (All other calls: 1-312-944-2788) Hours: 9AM-5PM Central, Mon.-Fri. DISK WORLD!, Inc.

**DISK WORLD!** 

BIG NAME, Home of NO NAME DISKETTES

CIRCLE 798 ON READER SERVICE CARD

## MasterChart!

























Create perfect pie, bar, and line charts in 26 different styles, color or B & W. Automatic scaling and labeling. Includes bonus graphics illustrator, letterer, shape maker, and piot-to-printer utilities. All on disk. Apple II+ or IIe. Satisfaction or money back (Really!) Only \$29.95.

CIRCLE 797 ON READER SERVICE CARD

#### BETTER PRODUCTS. BETTER PRICES!



80-Col Card, w/soft sw. & Inverse, \$89.95 ea **Z80 CP/M Card.** Fully Softcard compatible. Software not included. \$69.95 ea

Apple Disk Controller, Size & Elect, compatible with Disk Card II, \$45.00 ea

EPROM WRITER CARD -5A SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY

5A SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY

5A 95 ea

DETACHABLE KEYBOARD w/195 function keys

\$169 95 ea

1/2 HT DISK DRIVE — "The most quiet drive"

\$179.95 ea JOYSTICK for Apple
HIGH QUALITY JOYSTICK
51/4 " DISC CASE — Holds 75, not 50 \$14 95 ea

Send \$1.00 for detailed catalog. Credit up to \$50.00 on return order. Add 5% for shipping & ins. Payment: VISA/MC, check/money order. No COD's please. WE SERVICE WHAT WE SELL! 1 year warranty on Joysticks.

BETTER PRODUCTS, INC. 765 S. State College Blvd., Suite E Fullerton, CA 92631 (714) 526-7923

CIRCLE 796 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Our keypad features 4 programmable keys, 4 math function keys (+,-,/,\*), and 4 cursor keys, plus delete and return. All this for only 149.00. Non programmable models available for the Ile & II+ for only 129.00 plus 2.50 shipping.

#### APPLETECH



3258 Westheimer Houston, Texas 77098

\*\*\*\*\* (713) 523-0444 \*\*\*\*\* CIRCLE 799 ON READER SERVICE CARD



THE MASTER DIRECTORY OF PRODUCTS FOR THE IBM PC, PC XT, PCir AND MOST COMPATIBLES!

> AVAILABLE AT YOUR LOCAL NEWSSTAND AND COMPUTER STORE.

## **COMING UP**

Volume 1, Number 5 On Sale Now

A LIBRARY OF SOFTWARE FOR APPLEID SERIES COMPUTERS



#### **ECONOMIC PIE**

Try your hand at running a business without getting egg on your face. Test your basic money-making skills as you set your budget for pricing, production, and promotion. Can you cut it in the fastpaced business world?

#### DISK/FILE COMPARATOR

Compare two disks to see if they differ. DISK/FILE COMPARATOR performs a byte-by-byte comparison of two disks or of the files on two disks so you can see how they vary, which allows you to check all your backup disks to ensure their accuracy.

#### **SECRET AGENT 3**

The future of countless millions is riding on your every move. You must save the world from the malevolent Dr. Melton or die trying. Slip past the guards, outwit Melton himself, and disable his secret weapon before he blows up the world.

## COMING UP

## INDEX TO ADVERTISERS



Theme: CAD/CAM Overview

> Software: Fox & Gellar Print Shop

Hardware: CP/M Gold Card

Book Excerpt: Fire in the Valley, Part I

Graphics: Double Hi-Res, Part I

Travel:
The Apple IIc in Europe

The Macintosh Section:
Hard Disks for the Macintosh
Desktop Organizers
Mac Assembler
New Products for the
Macintosh and Lisa

Tutorial: How to dBASE II, Part XIV

Programming: A+ Program Contest Winner

> That's Entertainment: Interactive Fiction Flight Simulator II

SE SE	EADER CRVICE NO.	ADVERTISERS	PAGE	SER N	ADER IVICE IO. ADVERTISERS	PAGE
172	Action Research	arch Northwest	75	143	Kensington Microware	113
*		is		301	Koala Technologies	
203		ing Corp		288	Legend Industries, Ltd	224
259		Business Systems		192	Longwood Computing	
244		igle Software		230	McCarron Dial Systems	
351		oration		272 242	Megahaus Corporation	
*		ineering		158	Mercury MegaBank	91
388	Artic Techno	ologies, Inc.	164	140	Microcom, Inc.	
212	Assimilation	Process	154-155	132	Micro Design	
342	AxLon		134	275	Microsci	
178				320	Microsoft	82
202		erica		*	Microsoft	110 110
141				319	Microsoft Press	
295 156				*	MicroVision, Inc.	
249		ners		*	MicroVision, Inc	
380				171	Nocturnal Software	187
162	Bible Resear	ch Systems	55	124	Nonagon Software	
232	BK Enterpris	ses	120	330	Northeastern Software	
160				161	OHM/Electronics	105
112		oftware		173 240	OHM/Electronics	
179		Computer		352	One Step Software	56
392	Business Con	Software		252	Orange Micro	170
		orough	57	145	Origin Systems	144
306		neral		360	Organizational Software	
116		ces			Corp	145
235	Calc Shop, I	nc	215	115	Pace Systems	92
149		omputer Sales, Inc		231	Palantir Software	123
292		iter Sales		200	Patton & Patton Sft. Design Dev.	123
184		ts Software		335 371	PBI Software	145
128 221	Citizen Ama	Technologies	162-163	376	PC Network	106-107
311				359	Penguin Products	
220		er Colorworks		113	Penguin Software	8
163		over Co		255	Penguin Software	152
290	Computer Di	iscount Products	204	152	Polaroid	
129	Conroy-Lapo	ointe/Computer		229	Precision Data Products	
		nge		103	Prentice Hall	
233	Core Concep	ots	210	148 146	Professional Software	
237 367	Covers By B	national	209	122	Prometheus Products	
111				299	Program Plus	
199		tware		166	Pro/Pac	186
139		utions		175	Protecto Enterprizes	
146		evelopment		127	Protecto Enterprizes	27
234		evelopment		300	Pryority Software, Inc	
236		shers		309	Quark, Inc	101
228 125		nputer Products		131	Rio Grande Software	
310				*	Round Lake Studios	
138		ems		159	Rune Enterprises	188
355				246	S. California Research Group	196
102		omputer Supplies		399	Sensible Software	
110		Inc		147	SGC	184
108		Inc		168	Silicon Express	166
144		ies		260 164	Sir Tech	
109		Software		334	Software Arts	
153		Software		151	Software Arts	
225		oftware		155	Software Discounters of	
370	Earthware Co	omputer Services	18		America	198
350		rts		*	Software Publishing Corp	39
170		t Technology Corporation		238	Spies Laboratories	
278		nce		296 187	Street Electronics	03
126 315		Inc		182	Street Electronics	167
154		re		374	Sunol Systems	
265		den		391	Superex	
*		tware		394	Superex	
338	Haba System	ıs	127	205	Tecmar, Inc.	
216				353	Telemax	
101		w Software		283	Texprint	
195		w Software		289	3M Recording Products	
349 367		ociates		227 223	Thuderware	
104		ware		106	Tronix/Monogram	
119		ware		169	Uptown	
*		outronics		190	Utilico Software	83
396	Hippopotami	is Software	122	142	Videx, Inc.	105
117		mputations		214	Vilberg Brothers Computing, Inc.	
193				294	Villa Press	
150		oration		136 165	Vufax	
356 143		Microware		383	Woodbury Software	
143	rachisington I	incloude		203	m i di d	

# NOW..

# 1 Megabyte for your Apple!

## Legend's new S' Card for Your Apple ][, ][ + , //e and ///

The ultimate Apple RAM card

Now you can get one expansion card for RAM expansion and electronic disk emulation from 64K to 1 Megabyte - and the same card can be used with your Apple //, // +. //e or Apple ///.

Here's the perfect card to get both RAM and electronic disk emulation you need to support high resolution graphics, to slash the time needed for large data base sorts, or to take full advantage of the expanded memory utilization of electronic spreadsheets like FLASHCALC and MAGICALC.

#### **Easy Memory Expansion**

The S' Card is designed to let you expand memory as you need it, so you can purchase an S' Card in the configuration you need now, and expand later, when you need more. With up to 1 megabyte available on each S' Card, your Apple computer gives you the power of a minicomputer for advanced single user applications.

The S' Card is configured to function just like multiple Apple language cards. The software available for the S' Card fully supports DOS 3.3, SOS, PASCAL and CP/M. And it is compatible with virtually any peripherals you may want to run on your Apple // or Apple ///.

#### Why wait?

With the power of an S' Card everything from PASCAL to CP/M will run faster. Your Apple will handle large programs with ease. An S' Card can put up to a megabyte of additional memory, configured as either RAM or electronic disk emulation in your Apple //, //+, or //e. Up to one megabyte of additional memory is supported as electronic disk emulation in the Apple III.

Apple, Apple //, Apple // + , Apple //e. Apple ///, SOS, Apple-Soft are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. VisiCalc and FlashCalc are trademarks of VisiCorp, Inc. CP/M is trademark of Digital Research, Inc. MagicCalc is a trademark of Artsci, Inc. Legend, S' Card, Disk Emulator, are trademarks of Legend

Industries, Inc., and Patent Pending.

#### Easy to install — upgrade

Anyone can install an S' Card - it's completely slot independent and requires no tools - just plug it in and go! Memory upgrades can also be performed by the novice - or send your S' Card to us and we'll install additional RAM for you.

#### Super Software to boot

Each S' Card is supplied with software to let you take full advantage of the incredible power of your upgraded Apple, including:

- **Memory Master**
- **Disk Emulator**
- Legend Mailer
- Slide Select
- Memtest
- VC Plus

**OPTIONAL Software** (available separately)

SOS DRIVER, CP/M or PASCAL DISK EMULATORS - Legend will supply your choice of the above upon return of the S' Card warranty registration.

## TURN YOUR APPLE INTO A LEGEND

"My Legend memory expansion cards enhance my Apple and are a superb product for the Apple Computer. I think the cards are mapped appropriately for extra storage. The software supplied makes the cards useful even for those who can't modify DOS on their own."

Steve Wozniak Co-Founder Apple Computer, Inc. LEGEND INDUSTRIES, Ltd.

P.O. Box 112 Pontiac, Michigan 48056

(313) 674-0953





Please indicate which of the following microcomputers you currently own and/or plan to buy in the next 12 months.

	1 Own	2 Plan to Buy
Apple II	A	1
Apple IIc	В	J
Apple IIe	С	K
Apple III	D	L
Lisa	E	М
Macintosh	F	N
Other (specify)	G	0
None	Н	Р

3	For w	hat,	if ar	y, bi	usine	ess applica-	
					the	microcom-	
pu	ter you	currer	ntly o	wn?_	2000		

ADDRESS. CITY\_

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery.)

	void differ sailudi y 51, 1700
101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117	
131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147	
161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175 176 177	178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190
191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207	208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220
221 222 223 224 225 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237	238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250
251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267	268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275 276 277 278 279 280
281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297	
311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325 326 327	328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340
341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350 351 352 353 354 355 356 357	358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370
371 372 373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387	388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400
401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417	418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425 426 427 428 429 430
431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447	448 449 450 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460
461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475 476 477	478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490
491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500 501 502 503 504 505 506 507	508 509 510 511 512 513 514 515 516 517 518 519 520
521 522 523 524 525 526 527 528 529 530 531 532 533 534 535 536 537	538 539 540 541 542 543 544 545 546 547 548 549 550
551 552 553 554 555 556 557 558 559 560 561 562 563 564 565 566 567	568 569 570 571 572 573 574 575 576 577 578 579 580
581 582 583 584 585 586 587 588 589 590 591 592 593 594 595 596 597	598 599 600 601 602 603 604 605 606 607 608 609 610
611 612 613 614 615 616 617 618 619 620 621 622 623 624 625 626 627	628 629 630 631 632 633 634 635 636 637 638 639 640
641 642 643 644 645 646 647 648 649 650 651 652 653 654 655 656 657	658 659 660 661 662 663 664 665 666 667 668 669 670
671 672 673 674 675 676 677 678 679 680 681 682 683 684 685 686 687	688 689 690 691 692 693 694 695 696 697 698 699 700
701 702 703 704 705 706 707 708 709 710 711 712 713 714 715 716 717	718 719 720 721 722 723 724 725 726 727 728 729 730
731 732 733 734 735 736 737 738 739 740 741 742 743 744 745 746 747	748 749 750 751 752 753 754 755 756 757 758 759 760
761 762 763 764 765 766 767 768 769 770 771 772 773 774 775 776 777	778 779 780 781 782 783 784 785 786 787 788 789 790
791 792 793 794 795 796 797 798 799 800 801 802 803 804 805 806 807	808 809 810 811 812 813 814 815 816 817 818 819 820
821 822 823 824 825 826 827 828 829 830 831 832 833 834 835 836 837	838 839 840 841 842 843 844 845 846 847 848 849 850
851 852 853 854 855 856 857 858 859 860 861 862 863 864 865 866 867	868 869 870 871 872 873 874 875 876 877 878 879 880
881 882 883 884 885 886 887 888 889 890 891 892 893 894 895 896 897	898 899 900 901 902 903 904 905 906 907 908 909 910
911 912 913 914 915 916 917 918 919 920 921 922 923 924 925 926 927	928 929 930 931 932 933 934 935 936 937 938 939 940
941 942 943 944 945 946 947 948 949 950 951 952 953 954 955 956 957	958 959 960 961 962 963 964 965 966 967 968 969 970
971 972 973 974 975 976 977 978 979 980 981 982 983 984 985 986 987	988 989 990 991 992 993 994 995 996 997 998 999 1000
PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY—Use only one card per per	son.
NAME	PHONE NO. ()
COMPANY	TITLE

STATE

4 Please send me 1 year (12 issues) of A+ for \$19.97 and bill me. (Full 1 year subscription price \$24.97.)

ZIP\_

A+ 11842

Void after January 31, 1985



Please indicate which of the following microcomputers you currently own and/ or plan to buy in the next 12 months.

	1 Own	2 Plan to Buy
Apple II	А	1
Apple IIc	В	J
Apple IIe	C	K
Apple III	D	L
Lisa	E	М
Macintosh	F	N
Other (specify)	G	0
None	Н	P

3 pute	For whation(s)	do yo	ou us	e the	

01	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
31	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160
61	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190
91	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220
221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250
251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280
281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310
311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340
341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370
371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400
101	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430
131	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460
161	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490
191	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520
521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550
551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580
581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610
311	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640
641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670
371	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690	691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700
701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720	721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730
																							17.	1			-	759	-
1000		171-11	71-500						1000		1000	STORES					000							1000	1000	2000		789	100
	(VE)				83333				17.33	10000		585	100000					200	2000	EGRAJA.	100		250.00				-	819	777
					-	-	-	-	-	-					555	-		-	-		-	-		200	-	-		849	
																									-			879	
																	100000		12.5	735	7.70		200	-	-			909	200
							0.000		NV mies	The same of	N. Santa	807.43						100		10.00			-5.00					939	-
																					0		-			200	-	969	
971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980	981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990	991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000

			P	ea	se :	sei	nd on	me	1	ye	ar (	(12	is	sue	s)	of	A+	fo	r \$	19.	97	an	dl	llid	me	Đ. (	Ful			184°
	CII	-												_ST	ATE								ZIF							
	AD	DI	RESS	5														Shi lav										AP1		
	CC	MIC	PAI	NY_					2										_11	TLE										
																			-					. (-						
	NA	AMI	=																	PI	101	NEI	NO	(		1				
	PL	EA:	SE F	PRI	NT (	CLE	EAR	LY-	-Us	ec	nly	on	e c	card	d p	erp	per	son												
	971	972	2 973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980	981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990	991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	100
							947																				1000		-	
							6 887 6 917																							
							857																						-	
è							827																							
							6 767 6 797																							
							3 737																-					-		-
							707			100				-		-	100		1000		0.000		777		177.5			-	000	
							647																		30000		SERVICE STREET		1000	1755
							617																							
							5 587																							-
	- 1000	10000					5 527 5 557		3003			V25 131	3333		-		7.500	ALC: NO		-	700		775	1000	7.03					MA SA
							497																							
	461	462	463	464	465	466	6 467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490
							437																							
	-35/6	4555		- 100		2700	3//						92550			10000	STATE OF	100000	1838		88.000	41050	300			200		2000		0.000
							347																							
							317																							
							287																							
	251	252	253	254	255	256	3 257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

## **BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346, PHILADELPHIA, PA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

## **BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346, PHILADELPHIA, PA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



P.O. Box 7715 Philadelphia, PA 19101

# The word is out on word processors. Format-II\* ranked number one.

We've always thought of Format-II as the finest, easiest to use word processor for Apple® II+, IIe and Apple IIc computers. We're pleased that Peelings II magazine agrees. They judged Format-II best out of 18 leading word processors. Here's why:

#### Format-II makes editing easy.

There's our unique editing process: simple, mnemonic commands logically relate to the task you want to perform. To center text, you press C. To delete, D. To justify, J.

And since what you see on the monitor is exactly what will print out, editing and formatting is always a breeze.

The Peelings II reviewer said, "Format-II is one of the few word processors that is so comfortable and predictable, I would consider it as an addition to my small library of personal software."

#### Format-II supports all printers.

Unlike other word processors, Format-II is compatible with every printer that works with the Apple, from the simplest dot matrix printer to the most advanced letter quality printer.

#### A built in mailing list at no extra cost!

Actually a database system resembling an index card file. A SORTING program will arrange the mailing list alphabetically or numerically. Powerful LOGIC commands merge specific entries into form letters and documents.

#### Peelings II Magazine Rating

FORMAT-II	1
SCREEN WRITER II™	2
PIE WRITER™	3
WRITE AWAY™	4
LETTER PERFECT 5™	5
WORDSTAR™	6
MEGAWRITER™	7
APPLE WRITER II™	8
PERFECT WRITER™	9
<b>CORRESPONDENT™</b>	10
SPELLBINDER™	11
MAGIC WINDOW II™	12
ZARDAX™	13
SUPERTEXT 40/80™	14
<b>GUTENBERG</b> ™	15
WORD HANDLER™	16
SELECT™	17
SANDY™	18

Reviewed by John Martellaro, September 1983, based on Peelings II rating system for performance and performance to price ratio. In the words of the Peelings II reviewer: "This is the best program I have seen for people who do a lot of work with mailing lists, form letters and short correspondence."

#### An easy to follow manual.

Essential to any good program is a manual that's clear and understandable. The Peelings II reviewer describes the Format II manual. "All in all, it is one of the best word processor manuals I have seen. The latest documentation is a model of clarity and organization."

Put it all together. Then add features such as support of hard disk drives and a standard DOS text file format compatible with spellers and communications programs, and it's not hard to see why Format-II has earned the number one rating.

The words of the Peelings II

reviewer sum it up: "I cannot think of another word processor that would be better overall for business use."

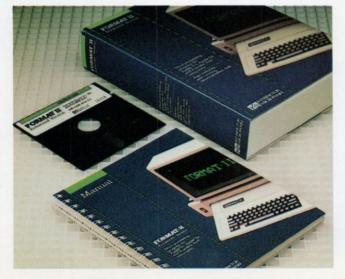
Thanks Peelings II. We couldn't have said it better ourselves.

For a reprint of the full review, or to order Format-II, contact: Kensington Microware, Ltd. 251 Park Avenue South, NYC, NY 10010, (212) 475-5200.

Format-II requires 64 K and an 80 column card.

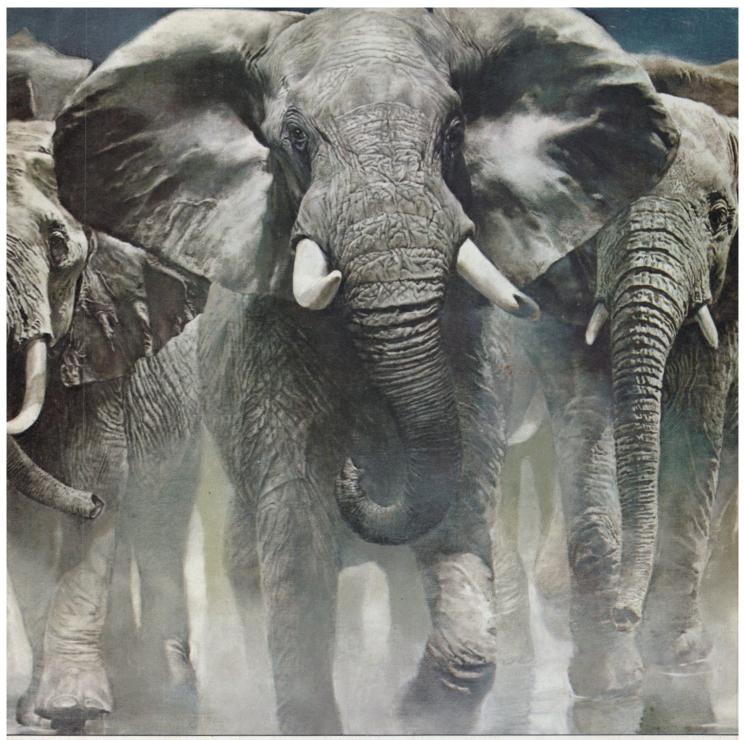
Format-II is a registered trademark of Kensington Microware Ltd.

Peelings II is a registered trademark of Peelings II, Inc. © 1983 Kensington Microware Ltd.





CIRCLE 277 ON READER SERVICE CARD



# INTRODUCING A NEW BREED OF ELEPHANT.

Introducing Elephant Premium Floppy Disks. They're specially designed for the more demanding needs of business, and because they are, we test them at a higher standard. In fact, 150% of the industry standard. And then, they're certified 100% error-free at that more critical level.

So we can say with confidence that Elephant Premium will protect your data when other disks won't.

Plus, Elephant Premium is the only floppy disk that features The Elephant Organizer™—the easiest way ever to store, reference and protect your disks. For the Elephant dealer nearest you, call 1-800-343-8413. In Massachusetts, call collect 617-769-8150.

ELEPHANT NEVER FORGETS.™ Serving business for over 140 years.



The Elephant Organizer™